

Gary Lane

# Blackmar-Diemer Gambit



# **The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit**

**Gary Lane**

**B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London***

First published 1995  
© Gary Lane

ISBN 0 7134 7725 3

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data. A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, by any means, without prior permission of the publisher.

Typeset by Ocean View Graphics  
and printed in Great Britain by  
Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts  
for the publishers,  
B. T. Batsford Ltd,  
4 Fitzhardinge Street,  
London W1H 0AH

*To Steve Lacklison*

**A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK**

*Editorial Panel:* Mark Dvoretsky, John Nunn, Jon Speelman

*General Adviser:* Raymond Keene OBE

*Managing Editor:* Graham Burgess

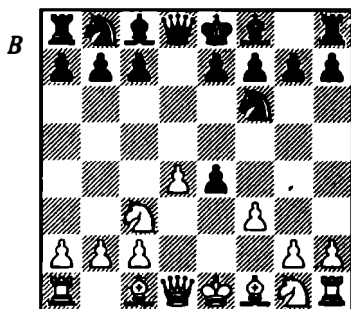
# Contents

	<b>Symbols</b>	<b>4</b>
	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>The Euwe Defence</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>The Bogoljubow Defence</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>The Tartakower-Gunderam Defence</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>The Teichmann Defence</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>The Ziegler Defence</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>The Ryder Gambit</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>The Vienna Defence</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>The Langeheinecke Defence</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>The Hubsch Gambit</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Miscellaneous Lines</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Attempts at Transposition</b>	<b>124</b>
	<b>Index of Variations</b>	<b>127</b>

# Symbols

<b>+</b>	<b>Check</b>
<b>++</b>	<b>Double check</b>
<b>x</b>	<b>Capture</b>
<b>!!</b>	<b>Excellent move</b>
<b>!</b>	<b>Good move</b>
<b>!?</b>	<b>Interesting move</b>
<b>?!</b>	<b>Dubious move</b>
<b>?</b>	<b>Bad move</b>
<b>??</b>	<b>Blunder</b>
<b>±±</b>	<b>White is winning</b>
<b>±</b>	<b>White is much better</b>
<b>±</b>	<b>White is slightly better</b>
<b>=</b>	<b>Equal position</b>
<b>∓</b>	<b>Black is slightly better</b>
<b>∓</b>	<b>Black is much better</b>
<b>∓∓</b>	<b>Black is winning</b>
<b>OL</b>	<b>Olympiad</b>
<b>Ch</b>	<b>Championship</b>
<b>Z</b>	<b>Zonal</b>
<b>jr</b>	<b>Junior event</b>
<b>wom</b>	<b>Women's event</b>
<b>mem</b>	<b>Memorial event</b>
<b>sim</b>	<b>Simultaneous game</b>
<b>rp</b>	<b>Rapidplay game</b>
<b>Corr</b>	<b>Postal game</b>
<b>(n)</b>	<b>nth match game</b>
<b>(D)</b>	<b>Diagram follows</b>

# Introduction



## Historical Note

The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit has evolved to its present form after more than a century of attention from those who enjoy launching an attack straight from the opening.

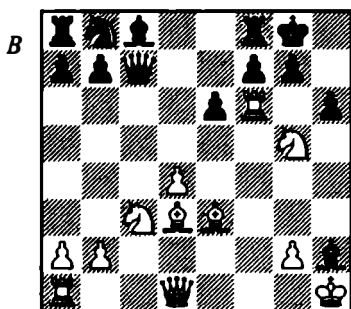
Armand Edward Blackmar (1826-1888) was born in Bennington, Vermont. From 1852 to 1855 he was Professor of Music at Centenary College in Jackson, Louisiana. He moved to New Orleans in 1860, where he and his brother established a music publishing house. It was here that he wrote an article for the July 1882 issue of *Brentano's Chess Monthly* in which he presented his gambit to the chess-playing public, and demonstrated some of his games from the previous year, during which he had tested the gambit in practice. Here are some examples of how Blackmar handled the opening:

## Blackmar-Lepeyre New Orleans

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 f3 exf3 4 Qxf3  
e6 5 Qd3 Qf6 6 c3 Qe7 7 0-0 Qc6  
8 Qbd2 h6 9 Qe4 0-0 10 Qfg5 hxg5  
11 Qxg5 Qd7 12 Qxf6! Qxf6 13  
Wh5 Qe8 14 Qh7+ 1-0

## Blackmar-Love New Orleans 1882

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 f3 e6 4 c3 c5 5  
Qe3 cxd4 6 cxd4 Qd6 7 Qc3 exf3 8  
Qxf3 Qf6 9 Qd3 0-0 10 0-0 Wc7 11  
Qg5 Qxh2+ 12 Qh1 h6 13 Qxf6! (D)



13...gxf6 14 Qh7 f5 15 Qf6+ Qg7  
16 Wh5 Qxf6 17 Wh4+ Qg7 18  
Qxh6+ Qh7 19 Qg5+ Qg8 20 Qf6  
1-0

In his own time Blackmar was renowned as a theoretician, which is evident from the 1884 edition of Cook's *Synopsis of Chess Openings*,

which contains a section entitled 'American Inventions in the Chess Openings'. Blackmar contributed five pages of analysis on his openings, which included a sharp line in the Dutch Defence: 1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 f3 exf3 4 ♖xf3.

The *Columbia Chess Chronicle* of 17th November 1888 contained Blackmar's obituary, which made reference to his innovations in the openings and noted he was a founder of the New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club where he was a constant visitor. His prowess had certainly made an impact because the December 1888 issue of the *British Chess Magazine* commented that the Blackmar Gambit gives '...so strong an attack as to be generally declined by the second player'.

The move-order of the Blackmar Gambit came under close scrutiny. Eventually Black found a way to challenge the centre: 3...e5!, when 4 dxe5 ♜xd1 + 5 ♜xd1 favours Black.

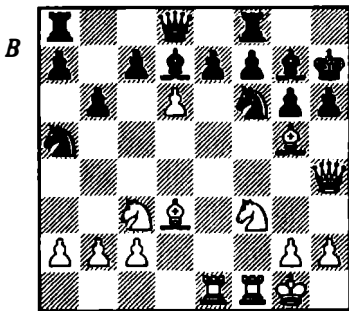
The gambit dropped out of fashion for a while until the German Emil Josif Diemer (1908-1990) introduced a nuance in the form of 3 ♖c3. It was originally mentioned by Von Popiel but it is right that the idea bears Diemer's name since he repeated played it with success from the 1930s onwards. The game would generally proceed 3...♗f6 4 f3, which is how the opening is still played. In 1957 Diemer published *Vom Ersten Zug ab Auf Matt* (Towards mate from the first move), which contained his games and analysis. It gave rise to a cult follow-

ing among players who preferred tricky openings. Diemer always played with the aim of producing brilliant miniatures. He felt that the pawn sacrificing was a good way to introduce imbalance into the game. A few examples of his games:

### Diemer-Kotek

*Corr 1956*

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♗f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 g6 6 ♖c4 ♗g7 7 0-0-0 8 ♗g5 ♗d7?! 9 ♜e1 h6 10 ♜h4! ♚h7 11 ♞ae1 ♖c6 12 d5 ♖a5 13 ♗d3 b6 14 d6! (D).



This is the beginning of a fantastic combination.

14...cxd6 15 ♞xe7 ♜xe7 16 ♖d5 ♜e6 17 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 18 ♗xf6 ♜e3+ 19 ♚h1 ♚g8 20 ♖g5 1-0.

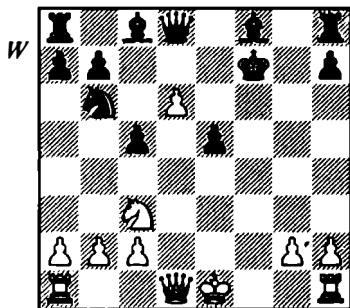
Black resigned in view of 20...h5 21 ♜xh5! when the queen is taboo in view of ♗h7#.

### Diemer-Fleischmann

*Wangen 1954*

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♗f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 e6 6 ♗g5 c5 7 ♗xf6

gxf6 8 d5 e5 9 ♖c4 ♗bd7 10 d6 ♗b6  
11 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 12 ♘xe5+ fxe5 (D).



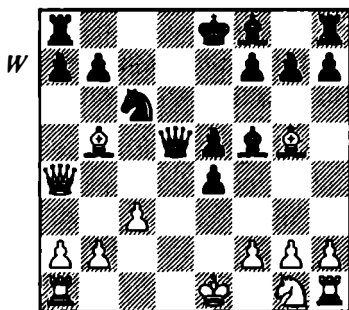
13 0-0+ ♜g8 14 ♘e4 ♙g7 15 ♜h5  
♙e6 16 ♜f3 ♘d5 17 ♜g3 ♘f4 18  
♙xg7+ ♜xg7 19 ♜xe5+ ♜g8 20  
♜xf4 ♜f8 21 ♘f6+ ♜g7 22 ♜g5+  
♜f7 23 ♜f1 1-0.

### Why play the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit?

To be a successful chess player one can spend many hours studying the games of leading grandmasters and merely end up trying to emulate their positional technique in a minor-piece ending. This policy will no doubt reap rewards but there is always a nagging fear that after your 15 moves of theory, your opponent will play the latest improvement from Moscow and the game will be over. If you prefer to play open, attacking chess, then this is where the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit comes in.

There are few genuine gambits after 1 d4 and so this opening has a tremendous amount of surprise value. A good point is that it usually merits only a single line in general

openings books. In practice White benefits from this since his greater experience is bound to make a difference. As the reader can see, there is in fact a wealth of material available. The numerous losses by masters in this book underline how dangerous the gambit can be. In return for the pawn White obtains an initiative and a development advantage, and can often lure Black into positions where White can continue with simple but effective attacking plans. White can often round off the game with a spectacular finish. Consider this position, from Nastopka-Marchetti, Corr 1965, which is featured in the chapter on the Hubsch Gambit.



White now won with 12 ♜d1 ♜e6  
13 ♜xa7!! ♜c8 14 ♜d8+! ♜xd8 15  
♜xb7 ♜xg5 16 ♙xc6+ ♜d8 17  
♜xa8+ ♜c7 18 ♜b7+ ♜d6 19 ♘e2;  
Black gave up a few moves later.

It is natural to wonder why the opening has not reached the level of popularity it deserves. This is due to a combination of fashion, lack of generally available material and a reluctance to sacrifice a pawn for

compensation that is not entirely clear-cut.

Is the gambit totally sound? There is no definite answer to this question, but I should mention the following episode in case any readers are fearful that there is some invincible defence which every grandmaster knows. In 1994 I saw one of Kasparov's trainers, Grandmaster Mikhail Gurevich, playing Black: 1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3 and now he declined the gambit with 4...e3, which can hardly be described as a refutation. I asked the former Soviet Champion whether this was the result of a lengthy analysis session. He confessed that he could not remember seeing 4 f3 before, and taking on f3 looked complicated!

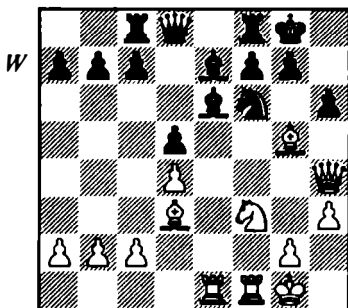
### The Ideas Behind the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit

White's pawn sacrifice gives him a lead in development and open lines. These factors give White a certain initiative, which can quickly be transformed into a kingside attack.

White has various set-ups at his disposal, and this flexibility enables him to tailor his development to meet whatever defensive formation Black may choose. Naturally there is no guaranteed checkmate, but White can expect lasting pressure and to pose awkward practical problems for Black. A general guide might be useful for White:

The **open f-file** is an incentive for kingside castling, when the rooks

can be doubled or brought into play via f3 and h3. The following position (D) is from Rittenhouse-Schultz, Corr 1987.



Black has just played 14...h6, which was met by the surprising 15 ♖e5! ♖e8 16 ♗xh6 ♘e4 17 ♗g5 ♘xg5 18 ♘xg5 ♗f6 19 ♖f1 c5 20 ♜h7+ ♔f8 21 ♜h8+ ♔e7 22 ♖xf6 gxf6 23 ♖xe6+ fxe6 24 ♜g7+ ♔d6 25 ♘f7+ and White won. For more positions of this type see Chapter 1, The Euwe Defence.

The best square for White's **king's bishop** depends on Black's kingside pawn structure. If Black adopts a kingside fianchetto, then from c4 the bishop targets f7, while a system with ...e6 invites White to take aim at h7, by ♗d3.

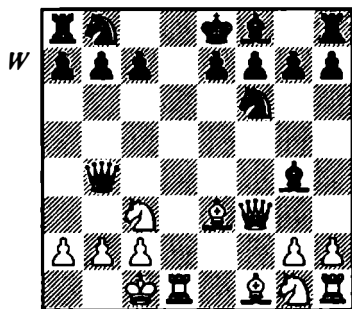
The **queen's bishop's** role is difficult to judge at an early stage, so White may leave it on c1 for a while. One idea is ♗g5, to eliminating Black's king's knight, a key defensive piece. On the other hand, the less overtly aggressive ♗e3 defends d4, to free the white queen to take part in a direct attack.

An important element in White's attack is his **king's knight**. It can emerge on g5 to support the queen with an assault on h7 or e5 where it hits f7 and opens up the possibility of a sacrifice to expose the black king.

White's queen can generate threats by the manoeuvre ♖e1-h4 or alternatively remain centralised, stepping to d2 to support the queen's bishop.

White will generally **castle kingside** since this lets the rook into the attack immediately via the open f-file. In some cases White can consider castling queenside, although Black then has more counter-attacking chances.

White may choose to sacrifice more than one pawn. In this case, he has to rely purely on tactical tricks. The following position (D) is a trap from the Ryder Gambit after Black has played 7...♗g4.



White can now produce the fabulous move 8 ♖b5!!, which wins by force.

It is also possible to reach our gambit via 1 d4 ♖f6 2 f3 d5 3 e4 dxe4 4 ♖c3 or 1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 e4 dxe4 4 f3. However, for ease of reference all games are considered to have started with the move order 1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3.

Black has various methods of declining the gambit and these are fully discussed in Chapter 10. I have emphasized how White can still create attacking situations.

It is my belief that anyone who adopts the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit will find it an exciting, attacking scheme. It particularly appeals to those looking to have fun at the board. There are plenty of lines to attract player looking for a surprise weapon as an alternative to their normal opening.

### Acknowledgements

A number of people helped in the preparation of this book. In particular, I would like to thank Marc Lacrosse and François Mertens for supplying source material. Niels Jorgen Jensen kindly provided invaluable Scandinavian and American material, especially copies of the excellent magazine *Blackmar-Diemer Gambit World*, which is edited by the great enthusiast Tom Purser.

# 1 The Euwe Defence

Former World Champion Max Euwe originally recommended 5...e6 in his *Archives* as an antidote to the Blackmar-Diemer. Black intends to complete his kingside development and set up a resilient defence before seeking counterplay. It is a fairly solid variation but it has the drawback of locking in the queen's bishop. Black will generally employ a queenside fianchetto, but this is a slightly cumbersome manoeuvre. Black's rather passive stance allows White to move his pieces to their best squares to attack Black's king.

While 6 ♖g5 is the normal move, Game 1, Reuter-Hofer, sees White demonstrate some independent possibilities. Principally, he adopts an interesting method of attack, preserving his queen's bishop for later use. This idea can gain a tempo in certain lines.

The rest of the chapter focuses on the main line, 6 ♖g5. Game 2, Cole-Scale, examines a typical, though misguided response by Black: 6...♗b4.

After 6...♗e7 7 ♜d2, Game 3, Diemer-Fuller, features a classic attack based on the straightforward plan of ♜f4, ♜h4, ♗xf6, ♜xh7#.

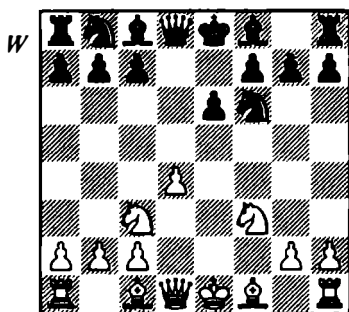
We then move on to the consequences of 7 ♖d3 ♗bd7 8 0-0.

Game 3, Diebert-Burke, features the obvious 8...h6, which should be a long-term weakness with correct play.

In Game 4, Sawyer-Foust, the usual 8...0-0 is seen. White responds with the traditional but powerful plan of ♜e1, ♜h4 with mating threats.

## Game 1 Reuter-Hofer Germany 1989

1	d4	d5
2	e4	dxe4
3	♗c3	♗f6
4	f3	exf3
5	♗xf3	e6 (D)



The quiet move characterizes the Euwe Defence.

### 6 ♖d3

This is a rather neglected line in which the bishop declares its aggressive intentions by pointing towards the kingside. 6 ♖e3 transposes to lines concerning the French Defence in Chapter 11, Attempts at Transposition. At this point 6 ♖g5 is consid-

ered the main line and is discussed in other illustrative games.

6 ♖e5!? is a suggestion by Diemer which merits further attention: 6... ♖bd7 7 ♖f3 ♙e7 8 ♙g5 0-0 9 ♙d3 c6 10 0-0-0 ♖d5 11 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 12 ♖e4 ♖b4 13 ♙c4 b5 14 ♙b3 a5 15 c3 ♖xe5 16 dxe5 a4 17 cxb4 axb3 18 ♖xb3 ♙b7 19 ♖c5 ♙fb8 20 h4 ♙c8 21 ♙d6 h6 22 a3 ♙a7 23 ♖d3 1-0 Declair-Yiaene, Belgium 1988.

Sohm-Diemer, Corr, demonstrated an alternative that has been rarely repeated: 6 ♙f4 ♙d6 (6... ♙e7!) 7 ♖e5 ♖bd7 8 ♖f3 ♖b6 9 ♙b5+ ♖bd7 10 0-0-0 c6 11 ♙xc6! bxc6 12 ♖xc6 ♖h5 13 ♖b5 ♙b8 14 ♖xa8 ♖xf4 15 ♖xa7? (15 ♖f3±±) 15... ♖e2+ 16 ♖b1 ♖c3+! 17 bxc3 ♖b6+ 18 ♖a1 ♙b7 and Black won.

After 6 ♙c4 play might continue:

a) 6... ♙d6?! 7 ♙g5 b6 8 ♖e2 ♙b7 9 ♖e5 ♙e7 10 ♖xf7! ♖xf7 11 ♖xe6+ ♖e8 12 ♖f7+ ♖d7 13 ♙e6+ ♖c6 14 d5+ ♖c5 15 ♙e3+ ♖d6 16 ♖b5+ ♖e5 17 0-0-0 ♖f8 18 ♙d4+ ♖f4 19 ♙hf1+ ♖g5 20 ♙e3+ 1-0 Tejler-Knapp, Arlington 1964.

b) 6... ♙e7 7 0-0 0-8 ♖e2 c5 9 ♙e3 a6 10 ♙ad1 b5 11 dxc5 ♖c7 12 ♙d3 ♙xc5 13 ♖g5 ♙xe3+ 14 ♖xe3 ♖xh2+? (a remarkable way to contrive a lost position; instead 14... ♖a7! is in Black's favour) 15 ♖xh2 ♖g4+ 16 ♖g3 ♖xe3 17 ♙xh7+ ♖h8 18 ♙xf7 ♖d7 (18... ♙xf7? 19 ♙d8+ ±±) 19 ♙h1 ♙a7 20 ♖ce4 ♙c7 21 ♙f5+ ♖g8 22 ♙xg7+! ♖xg7 23 ♙h7+ ♖g8 24 ♙xe6+ ♙f7 25 ♙xf7+ ♖f8 26 ♖e6+ 1-0 Wiemer-Winz, Berlin 1960.

c) 6... ♖c6 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 ♙e3 0-0 9 ♖e2 ♙e8 10 ♙ad1 ♖d5 11 ♖e5 f6 12 ♖g4 ♙f8 13 ♙fel ♙f7 14 a3 ♙f8 15 ♙d3 ♖ce7 16 ♖f3 ♙d7 17 ♙f1 ♖xe3 18 ♖xe3 ♖d5 19 ♖g3 ♖h8 20 ♖h3 h6 21 ♖e5±± McIntyre-McGee, Rocky Mountain 1963.

d) 6... c6 7 0-0 ♖bd7 8 ♖e2 ♙e7 9 ♙f4 0-0 10 ♙ael ♖b6 11 ♙d3± Lagland-Rosenberg, Corr 1970-1.

6 ... c6

Others:

a) 6... ♙b4 7 ♙g5 transposes to the next illustrative game.

b) 6... ♖d5?! 7 ♖e4 h6 8 0-0 ♙d7 9 ♖e5 ♖f6 10 ♖xf6+ gxf6 11 ♖h5 ♖e7 12 ♖xf7±± Tejler-Yates, Virginia 1964.

c) 6... ♖c6 7 ♙f4 ♙d6 8 ♖d2 a6 9 a3 ♙xf4 10 ♖xf4 ♖d5 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 0-0 ♖d6 13 ♖e3 h6 14 c4 0-0 15 ♙ad1 b5 16 c5 ♖e7 17 ♖e4±± Rasmussen-Ingred, Oregon 1988.

d) 6... ♙e7 7 0-0 and now:

d1) 7... ♖bd7 8 ♖e1 ♖f8 (8... 0-0!?) 9 ♖e4 ♙d7 10 ♖e5 ♖g6 11 ♖g5 0-0 12 c3 c5 13 ♖xg6 hxg6 14 ♖h4 ♙e8 15 ♙xf6?! ♙xf6 16 ♖h7+ ♖g8 17 ♙f4 ♙c6 18 ♙el ♖d7 19 dxc5 ♖xd3? 20 ♙d6+ wins, Rasmussen-Douwhaite, World Open 1988.

d2) 7... c5 8 dxc5 ♙xc5+ 9 ♖h1 ♖c6 10 ♖e1 ♙d7 11 a3 ♖e7 12 ♖b5 0-0-0 (Reuter-Labahn, Germany 1990) White could have created good chances after 13 b4! ♙d6 (13... ♙b6 14 ♙f4) 14 c4.

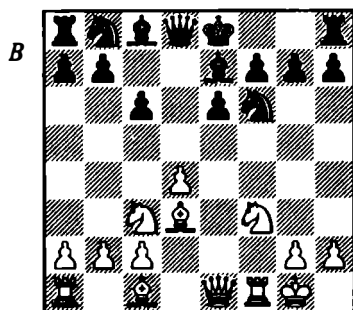
e) 6... c5 7 ♙e3 and now:

e1) 7... cxd4 8 ♖xd4 ♙b4 (8... ♙e7!?) 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖f3 ♖bd7

11 ♖e4 e5 12 ♜f5 ♚e8 13 ♜xg7 (13 ♜g3! g6 14 ♙g5 ♜h5 15 ♜h6+ ±±) 13...♜xg7 14 ♜g3+ ♜h8 15 ♙h6 ♚g8 16 ♜g5 ♜e7 17 ♙xh7 ♜h5 18 ♜h4 ♚xg5 19 ♙xg5 f6 20 ♜xh5 ♜xh7 21 ♜e8+ ♜g7 22 ♚ad1 ♙c5+ 23 ♜h1 ♙d4 24 c3 ♜g6 25 ♜e7+ ♜f7 26 ♙h6+! White is winning, Humphrey-Thomas, Corr 1959.

e2) 7...♜c6 8 dxc5 ♜a5 9 ♜d2 ♙xc5 10 ♙xc5 ♜xc5 11 0-0 ♜d5 12 ♜e4 ♜e3 13 ♜d6+ ♜e7? (13...♜f8 14 ♜g5!) 14 ♜f5+! exf5 15 ♚he1±± Liepnieks-Ordway, Lincoln City Ch 1961.

7 0-0 ♙e7  
8 ♜e1 (D)



A standard manoeuvre, by which White's queen reaches a more aggressive post on the kingside.

8 ... ♜c7!?

At this early stage it is not yet clear which is the best square for Black's queen, so 8...♜bd7 might be more prudent.

9 ♜e5 ♜bd7  
10 ♜g3 ♜xe5!?

Black should avoid 10...♜f8 11 ♜g6+!, while 10...0-0 11 ♜h4 (11 ♙h6 ♜e8!) 11...g6 (11...h6 is met by

12 ♙xh6! g6 13 ♜xh6 intending 14 ♜xd7 and 15 ♚xf6 or 14 ♚f3 and 15 ♚g3+; 11...♜xe5 12 dxe5 {12 ♙f4!±} 12...♜xe5 13 ♚xf6 h6!±±) 12 ♙h6 ♚e8 13 ♙g5 gives White excellent chances as there are the twin threats 14 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 15 ♜xh7+ and 14 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 15 ♙xe7.

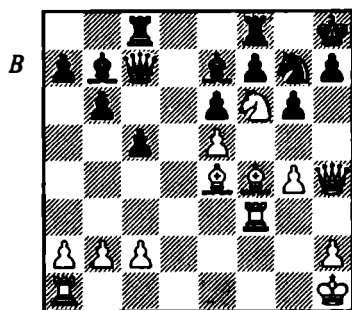
11 dxe5 ♜h5  
12 ♜e1 g6  
13 ♜h1 0-0  
14 g4!

Reuter improves his position by forcing the knight to retreat to a poor square. The dark squares around the black king are a cause for concern and White can start to fling things forward.

14 ... ♜g7  
15 ♙f4 b6  
16 ♜e4 ♙b7

Black has finally managed to develop his dormant bishop, but meanwhile White has been allowed to do what he wants on the kingside.

17 ♜f6+ ♜h8  
18 ♙e4 c5  
19 ♚f3 ♚ac8  
20 ♜h4 (D)



Black is now in desperate trouble.

20 ... ♖xf6  
 21 exf6 ♜f5  
 22 gxf5 ♖xe4  
 23 ♖xc7 ♖xf3+  
 24 ♜g1 ♜xc7  
 25 ♜f4

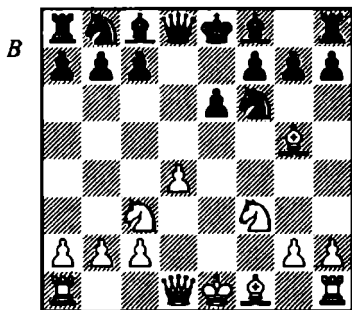
After such a decisive material gain, White is able to wrap things up comfortably.

25...♞d7 26 ♜xf3 exf5 27 ♜f4  
 ♞fd8 28 ♜h6 ♞g8 29 ♞e1 ♞d6 30  
 ♜g5 ♞d4 31 h3 ♞gd8 32 ♜h6 ♞g8  
 33 ♞e8! ♞d1+ 34 ♜f2 ♞d2+ 35 ♜f3  
 1-0

Game 2  
 Cole-Seale  
 Truro 1994

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3  
 exf3 5 ♜xf3 e6  
 6 ♖g5 (D)

This is a logical move, pinning the knight and so enabling White to eliminate the defender of h7, and so adding punch to the attack.



6 ... ♖b4?!

Black embarks on a common but incorrect plan. The position has a superficial similarity to lines of the

French Defence in which such a move is often useful. As a result the move is frequently played by analogy, but here, with the f-file open, the threats against the knight on f6 are far greater. 6...♖e7 is a sounder choice, and is analysed in the following illustrative games. Other moves:

a) 6...h6 7 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 and now:

a1) 8 ♜d2 ♖b4 9 0-0-0 ♜c6 10 ♖b5 ♖d7 11 d5!± Just-Schiller, USA 1991.

a2) 8 ♖b5+ ♖d7 (8...c6 9 0-0 cxb5 10 ♜e5 ♜e7 11 ♜xb5± Diemer) 9 0-0± Sneiders-Stamer, Corr 1963.

b) 6...b6 7 ♖d3 and now:

b1) 7...♖b7 8 0-0 ♖xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♜bd7 10 ♞ae1 h6 11 ♞xe6+ fxe6 12 ♖g6+ ♜e7 13 ♜d5+ ♜d6 14 ♖f4+ e5 15 dxe5+ ♜xe5 16 ♖xe5+ ♜d7 17 ♜xb6+ 1-0 Diemer-Anon, Sweden 1958.

b2) 7...♖a6 8 ♖e4 c6 9 ♜e5 ♜c7 10 ♖f3 ♖d6 11 ♖f4 g5 12 ♖xg5 ♖xe5 13 dxe5 ♜xe5+ 14 ♜e4 ♜d5 15 ♜d2 ♜d7 16 0-0-0 f6 17 ♖h4 ♜c7 18 ♖h5+ ♜e7 19 ♖g3 e5 20 ♜h6 ♞ag8 21 ♞he1 ♜d8 22 ♜xf6±± Webster-Kujoth, Wisconsin Ch 1979.

c) 6...c5 (this move was Euwe's recommendation for active play) 7 ♖xf6! (Diemer) and now:

c1) 7...gxf6 8 d5 e5 9 ♖c4 is the logical reply:

c12) 9...a6 10 0-0 ♖g4 11 a4 ♜d7 12 d6 ♞g8 13 ♜e4 ♖h6 14 ♜d3 ♖e6 15 ♖xe6 fxe6 16 ♜b3 c4 17 ♜xc4 ♜f7 18 ♜xe5+ ♜xe5 19 ♖xf6+ ♜g7 20 ♜c3 ♜b6+ 21 ♜h1 ♜g4 22 ♖xe6+ ♜f7 23 ♖f6+ ♜g7 24 ♞f4+ 1-0 Mingos-Florentin, Corr 1991-92.

c13) 9...  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{h4}$  f5 11  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$  12  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf5}$   $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xb5}$  13  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hxb5}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wa5+}$  14 b4! 1-0 Diemer-Steinfurth, Baden 1955.

c14) 9...  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$  10 d6 transposes to Diemer-Fleischmann, which is featured in the Introduction.

c2) 7...  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf6}$  (the queen will come under attack on the f-file once White has castled) 8  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$  9 0-0 and now:

c21) 9...  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xb5}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hxb5}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{we7}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$  f6 12  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh5+}$  g6 13  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hxg6}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf7}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf6}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf6}$  15  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hxh8+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ce7}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{fl}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh6}$  17  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc5+}$  wins, Diemer-Guglielmoni, Rastatt 1953.

c22) 9...  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd8}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$  f6 11  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ce7}$  12  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7}$  fxe5 13  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff7+}$  1-0 Hoey-Fritz, USA 1965.

c23) 9...  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd4}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de4}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf4}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xd7+}$   $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hd7}$  12  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ffg5}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{we3+}$  13  $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch1}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e1}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf4}$  15  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd4}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{dg4}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wa4+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cd8}$  17  $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{ad1+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cc7}$  18  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cc8}$  19 g3  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf5}$  20  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf7}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd5}$  21  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{we8+}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd8}$  22  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe6+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cb8}$  23  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$  1-0 Diemer-Anon, Tublingen 1954.

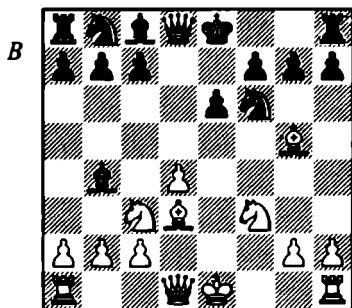
### 7 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ (D)

White directs the bishop towards the potentially vulnerable square h7, in accordance with the general principle outlined in the Introduction. Nevertheless, 7  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$  has also been successfully tested:

a) 7...  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc3+}$  8 bxc3 0-0 9 0-0  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{we1}$   $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e8}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$  h6 12  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{hx6}$  gxh6 13  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh4}$  h5 14  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wg5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cf8}$  15  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff3}\pm\pm$  Bittner-Schworer, Baden 1984.

b) 7...  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$  8 0-0  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc3}$  (8...0-0 9  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{we2}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de7}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xe7}$   $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx7}$  12  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf7!}\pm\pm$  Gedult-Raffy,

France 1973) 9 bxc3 c6 10  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wc1}$  0-0 11  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh4}$  h6 12  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wa5}$  13  $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{ac1}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh5}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf2}$  b5 15  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd5}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$  a6 17 c4  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd6}$  18  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{hx6}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d8}$  19  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{gx7}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cxg7}$  20  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wg3+}$  1-0 Pennington-French, Corr 1963.



### 7 ... $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$

Black has tried a number of alternatives:

a) 7...  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{h6}$  8  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$  g5 (8...c6 9 0-0  $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{bd7}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$ ) 9  $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{g3}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d5}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e5}$  f6 11  $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{g6+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ce7}$  12 0-0 fxe5 13  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx6}$   $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc3}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff7+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cd6}$  15 bxc3  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de3}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf3}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{df5}$  17  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{dc4}\#$  (1-0) Diemer-Anon, Rastatt 1954.

b) 7...  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{dc6}$  8 0-0 and now:

b1) 8...0-0 9  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de4}$   $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hd4?}$  (9... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e7!?$ ) 10  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx6}$   $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{gx6}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf6}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf6}$  12 c3  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx3+}$  13  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf3}$   $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xc5+}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch1}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d8}$  15  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{hx7+!}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch7}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf8}$   $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf8}$  17  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cg8}$  18  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wg4+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch8}$  19  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff3}$  1-0 Sawyer-Anon, Washington 1986.

b2) 8...  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hd4}$  9  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de4}$  (9  $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch1!?$  Sawyer) 9... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e7}$  10  $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{de5}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{df5}$  11  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx6}$   $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{gx6}$  12  $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hx7}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cf7}$  13  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cg8}$  14  $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf5}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd4+}$  15  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff2}$   $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$  16  $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{af1}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wc5}$  17 h4  $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e8}$  18  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wh6}$  ffg5 19  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe6+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{cg7}$  20  $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch1}$   $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wd6}$  21  $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{ff7+}$   $\text{\textcircled{x}}\text{xf7}$  22  $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{wf7+}$   $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{ch6}$  23 hgx5+

♙xg5 24 ♚f3 ♚af8 25 ♚h3+ 1-0  
Capdevila-Brizzio, Argentina 1960.

c) 7...c5 8 0-0 cxd4 9 ♘e4 ♙e7 10  
♘e5 h6 11 ♘xf7 ♘xf7 12 ♚h5+ g6  
(12...♘f8 13 ♚ael ♘d7 14 ♙c4 ♚e8  
15 ♚h3± Freidl-Zaissmann, Austria  
1962) 13 ♘d6+ ♚xd6 14 ♚xg6+  
♘f8 15 ♙xf6 1-0 Schneider-  
Rehfeld, Corr 1987.

d) 7...c6 8 0-0 ♙xc3 9 bxc3 ♘bd7  
10 ♚e2 0-0 11 ♘e5 ♚c7 12 ♙xf6  
♘xf6 13 ♚xf6! gxf6 14 ♚h5 f5 15  
♚g5+ ♘h8 16 ♚f6+ ♘g8 17 ♚f1  
♚d8 18 ♚h6 f6 19 ♚f3 fxe5 20 ♚g3+  
♘f7 21 ♚g7+ ♘e8 22 ♚h5+ 1-0  
McAuley-Montalvan, Corr.

e) 7...♙xc3+ 8 bxc3 is the most  
common continuation:

e1) 8...♘c6 9 0-0 h6 10 ♙xf6 gxf6  
11 ♚e1 ♚d6 12 ♘d2± Druke-  
Strittmatter, Ludwigshafen 1990.

e2) 8...0-0 9 0-0 ♙d7 10 ♚e1 ♘c6  
11 ♚h4 h6 12 ♙xh6 gxh6 13 ♚xh6  
♚e7 14 ♘e5 ♘xe5 15 dxe5 ♚c5+ 16  
♘h1 ♚xe5 17 ♚xf6 ♚e8 18 ♙h7+  
♘h8 19 ♙g6+ wins, Sawyer-Anon,  
Washington 1986.

e3) 8...h6 9 ♙h4 ♘bd7 10 0-0 0-0  
11 ♘e5 c6 12 ♚d2 ♚a5 13 ♙xf6  
♘xf6 14 ♚xf6! gxf6 15 ♚xh6 f5 16  
♘g4!±± Kauffman-Lafferty, Corr  
1985.

e4) 8...♘bd7 9 0-0 and now:

e41) 9...c6 10 ♘e5 ♚b6 11 ♘xd7  
♘xd7 12 ♚h5 g6 13 ♚h6 c5 14 ♚xf7  
♘xf7 15 ♚f1+ ♘g8 16 ♙e7 1-0  
Gedult-Barnier, France 1973.

e42) 9...c5 10 ♘e5 cxd4 11 ♘xd7  
♚xd7 12 ♙xf6 gxf6 13 ♚xf6 dxc3  
14 ♚g4 ♚d5 15 ♚g7 ♚f8 16 ♙xh7  
b5 17 ♚af1 e5 18 ♚xf7 ♚xf7 19 ♚xf7  
♚d4+ 20 ♚f2 ♘d8 21 ♙d3 ♚b8 22

h4 ♚b7 23 ♚f6+ ♘c7 24 h5 ♚b6 25  
♚g7+ ♘b8 26 h6 ♚b7 27 ♚f6 1-0  
Horn-Post, Corr 1988.

e43) 9...0-0 10 ♚e1 c5 11 ♘e5  
cxd4 (11...♚a5 12 ♚h4 ♘xe5 13  
dxe5 c4 14 ♙xf6 ♚c5+ 15 ♘h1 h6  
16 ♚g4 1-0 Sawyer-Reynolds, Corr  
1989-90) 12 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 13 ♚h4 h6  
14 ♚xf6! ♚b6 15 ♙xh6 dxc3+ 16  
♘h1 g6 17 ♚g5 ♙e8 18 ♙xg6 1-0  
Sawyer-Harbutt, Corr 1989.

### 8 ♚d2

Improving the position of the  
queen and preparing to castle queen-  
side. In Sawyer-Gallagher, Corr  
1990, White played 8 0-0 and ex-  
ploited the open f-file, whereupon  
Black had difficulties in defending the  
position. The game concluded:  
8...c5 9 ♘e5 cxd4 10 ♘e4 ♙e7 11  
♙xf6 gxf6 12 ♘xf7 ♘xf7 13 ♘g5+  
♘g8 14 ♘xe6 ♚a5 15 ♚g4+ ♘f7 16  
♘g5+ ♘f8 17 ♘e6+ ♘f7 18 ♙f5  
♙f8 19 ♘g5+ ♘e7 20 ♚ael+ ♘d6  
21 ♚f4+ ♘c6 22 ♚e6+ ♘c5 23  
♘e4+ ♘b5 24 ♘c3+, winning for  
White.

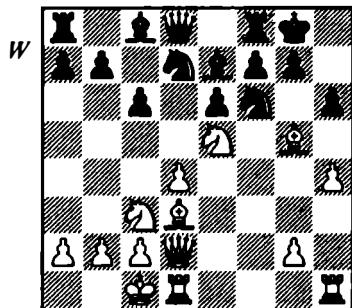
8 ... 0-0  
9 ♘e5 ♙c7

An admission that 6...♙b4 was a  
mistake. Exchanging on c3 would be  
dangerous in view of White's plan of  
♚f1 and ♘g4 targeting the pinned  
knight. The position now has a simi-  
lar structure to the next illustrative  
game.

10 0-0-0 h6  
11 h4! c6 (D)

Black fares no better by grabbing  
the bishop since 11...hxg5 allows  
White an elegant combination: 12  
hxg5 ♘e8 13 ♙h7+ ♘h8 14 ♙g6+

♙g8 15 ♖xf7+ ♜xf7 16 ♜h8+ ♙xh8  
 17 ♜xf7+ ♙g8 18 ♜xd8 ♖xd8 19  
 ♜h1 when the white queen will soon  
 infiltrate the kingside.



## 12 g4

A natural choice to give the queen  
 access to the h-file. However, the  
 lack of harmony amongst the black  
 defenders suggests a quick assault:  
 12 ♖xh6! gxh6 13 ♜xh6 followed  
 by ♜h3-g3 wins.

12 ... ♜d5  
 13 ♖xh6 ♖xh4  
 14 ♜e4 ♜xe5  
 15 dxe5 ♖e7  
 16 ♜f6+ gxf6

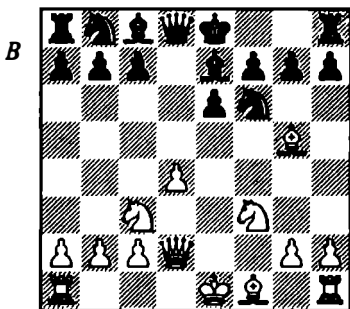
Black has no real choice since  
 16...♜xf6 17 gxf6 (or 17 ♖xg7)  
 17...♖xf6 18 ♖h7+ ♙h8 19 ♜xd8  
 leaves White with a winning game.

17 ♖h7+ ♙h8  
 18 ♖xg7+ ♙xg7  
 19 ♜h6+ 1-0

Game 3  
 Diemer-Fuller  
 Hastings 1957

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3  
 exf3 5 ♜xf3 e6 6 ♖g5

6 ... ♖c7  
 7 ♜d2 (D)



An interesting way to treat the  
 variation, maintaining various at-  
 tacking options. White often chooses  
 to castle queenside or play 8 ♖d3, 9  
 ♜f4 and 10 ♜h4. The latter has an  
 obvious drawback compared to the  
 next illustrative game, in which  
 White plays 0-0 and ♜e1-h4.  
 Clearly White would be a whole  
 move down on the main line. The  
 justification for the 7 ♜d2 idea is that  
 if Black uses a faulty move-order  
 then the forthcoming attack will be  
 swift enough, while a correct de-  
 fence allows White to castle que-  
 nside.

7 ... 0-0

Black has tried various alterna-  
 tives:

a) 7...c5 8 ♖b5+ ♖d7 9 dxc5  
 ♖xc5 10 0-0-0 a6 11 ♖xf6 gxf6 12  
 ♖xd7+ ♜xd7 13 ♜e4 ♜e7? (Bren-  
 nan-S.Smith, Montana 1992) and  
 now 14 ♜xd7+! ♜xd7 15 ♜xf6+  
 would have won for White.

b) 7...♜bd7 8 ♖d3 and now:

b1) 8...c5 9 0-0-0 a6 10 ♜f4 ♜a5  
 11 d5! exd5 12 ♜he1 h6 13 ♜xe7+

♖xe7 14 ♜xd5+ ♜f8 15 ♜d6+ 1-0  
Rosenberg-Commerford, Corr  
1966.

b2) 8...0-0 9 0-0 c6 10 ♜f4 ♜h8  
11 ♜h4 g6 12 ♜e5 ♜e5 13 dxe5  
♜g8 14 ♟f6+ ♟xf6 15 exf6 ♜b6+  
16 ♜h1 ♜xb2 17 ♜c4 ♜d4 18 ♜ac1  
♜d8 19 ♜f4 h6 20 ♜g5 ♜d7 21  
♟xg6!±± Allen-Showery, Paignton  
1992.

c) 7...c6 8 ♟d3 ♜bd7 9 0-0-0 b5  
10 ♜hel 0-0 11 ♜f4 a5 12 ♜h4 ♜e8  
13 ♜e5± Miskin-Shelburn, Wiscon-  
sin Ch 1965.

d) 7...b6 8 ♟d3 ♟b7 9 0-0-0 ♜bd7  
10 ♜del 0-0 11 ♜hf1 c5 12 ♜f4 h6  
13 ♟xh6 gxf6 14 ♜xh6 ♜e8 15 ♜g5  
♜f8 16 ♜xf6±± Peilen-Koch, US  
Open 1982.

e) 7...♜c6 8 0-0-0 and now:

e1) 8...♟d7 9 d5 exd5 10 ♜xd5  
♜xd5 11 ♜xd5 ♟e6 12 ♜b5 ♟xg5+  
13 ♜xg5 ♜f6 14 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 15  
♟c4 ♜e3+ 16 ♜b1 0-0 17 ♜d7 ♜d4  
18 ♜d5 ♜e6 19 ♜f1 c6 20 ♜f5 ♜d4  
21 ♜xf7 1-0 Kaulich-Gerlach, Ras-  
tatt 1959.

e2) 8...♜d5 9 ♟xe7 ♜cxe7 10  
♜e4 b6 11 ♜e5 ♟b7 12 ♜g5 0-0 13  
♟d3 ♜g6 14 ♜hf1 ♜f6 15 ♜xg6  
hxg6 16 ♜f4 ♟xg2?! 17 ♜f2 ♟d5 18  
♜h4 ♜h5 (18...♜e8 19 ♜df1 intend-  
ing ♜xf6 and ♜h7+) 19 ♜xf7! ♜xf7  
20 ♟xg6 ♜f4 21 ♜xh5 1-0 Mark-  
wardt-Meyer, Corr.

f) 7...h6 and now:

f1) 8 ♟h4 ♜d5 9 ♟xe7 ♜xe7 10  
♜c4 ♜d7 11 a3 a6 12 ♟d3 c5 13 c4  
♜5f6 14 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 15 dxc5 ♜xc5  
16 b4 ♜c7 17 0-0-0 18 ♜ae1 ♜d7  
19 ♜e4 e5 20 c5 f5 21 ♟c4 ♜h8 22  
♜h4 ♜f6 23 ♜c3 ♜d7 24 ♜el ♜e8

25 ♜g5 ♜f8 26 ♜h3 ♟e6 27  
♜xh6+ gxf6 28 ♜xh6+ ♜g8 29  
♜xe6 1-0 Weber-Gegner, Corr  
1987.

f2) 8 ♟e3 ♜g4 9 ♟g1 b6 10 ♟b5+  
c6 11 ♟d3 ♟b7 12 h3 ♜f6 13 ♟e3  
♜c7 14 ♜e5 ♟d6 15 ♟f4 0-0 16  
♟xh6 ♟xe5 17 ♜g5 ♜e4 18 ♜xe4  
f5 19 dxe5 fxe4 20 ♟c4 ♜h7 21  
♟xe6 gxf6 22 ♟f5+ wins, Diemer-  
Stummer, Rastatt 1957.

8 ♟d3 ♜bd7

Others:

a) 8...c5 9 ♜f4 ♜d5 10 ♟xh7+  
♜xh7 11 ♜h4+ ♜g8 12 ♟xe7 ♜xe7  
13 ♜g5 ♜f6 14 ♜3e4 ♜bd7 15 0-0  
♜e8 16 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 17 ♜f1 1-0 Die-  
mer-Anon, France 1957.

b) 8...♜c6 9 ♜f4 ♜b4 10 0-0-0  
and now:

b1) 10...♜bd5?! 11 ♜xd5 exd5 12  
♜del ♟e6 13 h3 (13 ♜h4!?)  
13...♜c8 14 ♜h4 h6 15 ♜e5 ♜e8 16  
♟xh6 ♜e4 17 ♟g5 ♜xg5 18 ♜xg5  
♟f6 19 ♜f1 c5 20 ♜h7+ ♜f8 21  
♜h8+ ♜e7 22 ♜xf6! gxf6 23 ♜xe6+  
fxe6 24 ♜g7+ ♜d6 25 ♜f7+ is win-  
ning for White, Rittenhouse-  
Schultz, Corr 1987.

b2) 10...♜xd3+ 11 ♜xd3 c6 12  
♜h4 ♜e8 13 ♜f1 ♜d5 14 ♜e4 with  
promising attacking chances for  
White, Purser-Dickinson, Wies-  
baden 1980.

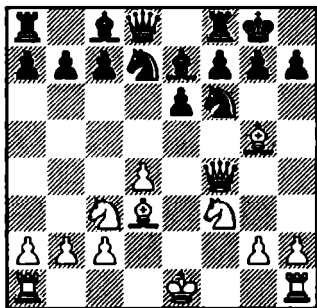
9 ♜f4 (D)

This is probably the most accurate  
continuation. White keeps open the  
possibility of queenside castling.

9 ... b6?!

Preparing a queen's fianchetto ap-  
pears logical, but this move is the  
cause of Black's future difficulties.

B



White now embarks on a forcing continuation to exploit the weakness of h7 and the loose rook on a8. Black should consider  $9... \text{Re8}$  followed by  $... \text{f8}$  and  $... \text{d7}$  although White still retains good chances. In the game Skeels-Duffy, Corr 1987-8, White eventually broke through: 10 0-0 a6?! (10...c5?! 11  $\text{Wh4}$  h6 12  $\text{de4}$  hxg5 13  $\text{dxfxg5}$  c4 14  $\text{dxf7!} \pm \pm$  Hall-Abbasi, England 1976; 10... $\text{f8!}?$ ) 11  $\text{de5}$   $\text{d8}$  12  $\text{Wh4}$   $\text{dg6}$  13  $\text{dxc6}$  fxg6 14  $\text{Rf3}$   $\text{d5}$  15  $\text{dxe7}$   $\text{Rxe7}$  16  $\text{Raf1}$   $\text{d7}$  17  $\text{de2}$   $\text{Re8}$  18  $\text{Wf2}$   $\text{df6}$  19 g4 g5 20  $\text{We3}$   $\text{d5}$  21  $\text{Wd2}$   $\text{dxc6}$  22  $\text{Rf7}$   $\text{df4}$  23  $\text{dxf4}$  gxf4 24  $\text{Wxf4}$   $\text{Wd5}$  25  $\text{Rxc7+!}$  1-0.

The provocative  $9... \text{d5}$  has scored several wins for Black due, ironically, to a famous victory for White:

a) 10  $\text{dxd5}$   $\text{exd5}$  11  $\text{dxc7+}$   $\text{cxc7}$  12  $\text{Wh4+}$   $\text{cg8}$  13  $\text{dxe7}$   $\text{Re8}$  14 0-0  $\text{Wxe7}$  15  $\text{Rae1}$  1-0 Peters-Feldkamp, Zaandam 1958. Black apparently resigned in view of the continuation 15... $\text{Wd8}$  16  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{df6}$  17  $\text{Re5}$  intending  $\text{Rxf6}$  and  $\text{Wh7+}$ . The problem is that 17... $\text{dxc6!}$  wins

after 18  $\text{Rxf6}$   $\text{Wxf6}$ , when the king has an escape square.

b) An attempt to find an improvement met with limited success: 10  $\text{dxc7+}$   $\text{cxc7}$  11  $\text{Wh4+}$   $\text{cg8}$  and now 12  $\text{dxc7}$   $\text{Wxe7}$  13  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{d5f6}$  14 0-0  $\text{Re8}$  15  $\text{dxc4}$   $\text{d8}$  16  $\text{dxc6+}$  gxf6 17  $\text{dxc4}$  f5 18  $\text{df6+}$   $\text{cg7}$  19  $\text{Wg5+}$   $\text{dg6}$  20  $\text{dxc5+}$   $\text{ch7}$  21  $\text{df6+}$   $\text{cg7}$  22  $\text{dxc5+}$  1/2-1/2 Kampars-Hobson, Corr 1965. Therefore, I think White should not seek a forced mate and persevere with a slight advantage upon 12  $\text{dxd5!}$  f6 13  $\text{dxc7+}$   $\text{Wxe7}$  14  $\text{dxc2}$  and continue with 0-0 and  $\text{Rd1}$ .

After  $9... \text{c6}$  10  $\text{Wh4}$   $\text{Re8}$  11 0-0  $\text{d8}$  12  $\text{de5}$  the position is almost identical to Game 5, Sawyer-Foust, except both sides have used an extra move. For example: 12...h6? 13  $\text{dxc6}$  gxc6 14  $\text{Wg3+}$  wins, Rittenhouse-Carrothers, Corr 1989.

10  $\text{Wh4}$   $\text{Re8}$

The point is that 10... $\text{dxc7}$  is met by 11  $\text{dxc7+}$ .

11  $\text{dxc7}$   $\text{d8}$

12  $\text{dxc6}$   $\text{Wd6}$

13  $\text{dxc7+}$   $\text{Wxe7}$

14 0-0  $\text{dg6}$

14... $\text{dxc7}$  15  $\text{Rxf6!}$  gxf6 16  $\text{dxc7}$  wins for White.

15  $\text{dxc6}$   $\text{fxg6}$

15... $\text{hxg6}$  fails to 16  $\text{Rxf6}$ .

16  $\text{dxc4}$   $\text{Rf8}$

17  $\text{dxc6}$   $\text{gxf6}$

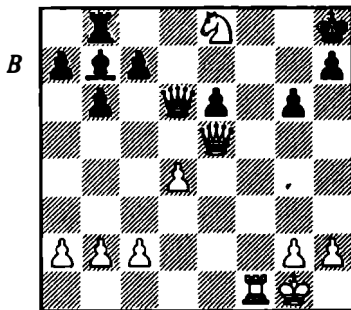
18  $\text{Rxf6}$   $\text{Rxf6}$

19  $\text{dxc6+}$   $\text{ch8}$

20  $\text{We4!}$

This vital tempo-gain allows Diemer time to manoeuvre his queen to a more menacing square.

20 ... ♖b8  
 21 ♖f1 ♗b7  
 22 ♜c5 ♜d6  
 23 ♘e8+! (D)



1-0

Game 4  
 Diebert-Burke  
 USA 1987

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
 exf3 5 ♘xf3 e6 6 ♗g5 ♗e7  
 7 ♗d3

The most promising plan and considered the main line. White will play 0-0, ♜c1 and ♖h4 in search of a mating attack. Soller has suggested the bizarre 7 ♗b5+ to avoid the line beginning with 7...♘c6 but 7...♘bd7 will eventually transpose to the text, but with White simply having lost a tempo.

7 ... ♘bd7

This is a sensible developing move, which supports the f6-knight. Other moves:

a) 7...♗d7?! 8 0-0 ♗c6 9 ♖h1 ♘bd7 10 ♜e1 0-0 11 ♖h4 ♗e8 12 ♘e5 g6 13 ♘xf7! ♜c8 (13...♖xf7 14 ♖h7+ wins) 14 ♗xg6±± Diebert-Casey, Ohio 1980.

b) 7...♘d5 8 ♘xd5 and now:

b1) 8...♗xg5 9 ♘xg5 (9 ♘xc7+ ♜xc7 10 ♘xg5 ♜a5+ 11 ♜d2=) 9...♜xd5 10 ♜g4 f5 11 ♖h5+ g6 12 ♖h6 ♜xd4 13 0-0-0 ♜f6 14 ♗he1 ♘c6 15 ♗xf5 ♘e5 16 ♗xe5 ♜xe5 17 ♗xg6+ 1-0 Larsen-Nordin, Cor 1963.

b2) 8...exd5 9 ♜e2 ♗e6 10 h4 h6 11 ♗g6 (11 ♗f4!?) 11...hxg5 12 ♜xe6 fxc6 13 ♗xg6+ ♖f8 14 ♘e5 ♜e8 15 0-0+ ♗f6 16 hxg5 ♘d7 17 ♘xd7+ ♜xd7 18 gxf6±± Gegner-Abler, Nuremberg 1981.

c) 7...b6 8 ♜e2 ♗b7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖h1 ♘bd7 11 ♗ad1 ♜c8 12 ♘e5 h6 13 ♗h4 ♗d8 14 ♗c4 ♘xe5 15 dxe5 ♘d5 16 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 17 ♖h5 ♜d7 18 ♗d3 ♗f8 19 ♗g3 ♖h8 20 ♗xd5 exd5 21 ♗f6! 1-0 Gegner-Stiegler, Cor 1981-2.

d) 7...c5 8 dxc5 ♜a5 (8...♗xc5 9 ♜e2 ♗e7 10 0-0-0= Diemer-Terzi, Rastatt 1953) 9 0-0 ♜xc5+ 10 ♖h1 ♘bd7 11 ♜e1 a6 12 ♖h4 ♜b4 13 ♘d4 ♜xb2 14 ♘ce2 ♘e5 15 a4 ♜b6 16 ♗xf6 ♘d3 17 ♗ff1 f6 18 ♗e3 ♘c5 19 ♘b3 ♜c6 20 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 21 ♖h5+ 1-0 Sneiders-Breunig, Cor 1970-1.

e) 7...h6 8 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9 ♘e4 ♗e7 10 0-0 ♘d7 11 ♖h1 ♘f6 12 ♘e5 0-0 13 c3 ♗d7 14 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 15 ♗xf6 gxf6 16 ♜g4+ ♖h8 17 ♖h5 f5 18 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 19 ♗e1±± Diebert-Casey, Columbus 1980.

f) 7...0-0 8 0-0 and now:

f1) 8...♘bd7 transposes to the next illustrative game.

f2) 8...c5 9 dxc5 ♗xc5+ 10 ♖h1 ♘bd7 11 ♜e1 ♗e7 12 ♖h4 g6 13 ♗ad1 ♗e8 14 ♗b5 ♘d5 15 ♘xd5

exd5 16 ♖xd5 f6 17 ♖xd7 ♙xd7 18 ♙c4+ ♖h8 19 ♖c5!±± Sneiders-Spanance, Corr 1983.

f3) 8...b6 9 ♖e1 ♙b7 10 ♖h4 g6 11 ♖e4 ♖d5 12 c4±± Gedult-Ferry, Paris 1972.

f4) 8...♖c6 9 ♖c1 ♖d5 10 ♙xh7+ ♖xh7 11 ♖h4+ ♖g6 12 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 13 ♖g4+ ♖h6 14 ♖h3+ ♖g6 15 ♖h4+ 1-0 Purser-Casteel, Corr 1981-2.

f5) 8...a6 9 ♖e2 b5 10 c3 ♙b7 11 ♖c2 g6 12 ♙h6 ♖e8 13 h3 ♖bd7 14 ♖f2 ♖b6 15 ♖af1 ♖d5 16 ♖e5 ♖ad8 17 ♖f4 ♖d6 18 ♖xf7! ♖xf7 19 ♖xg6 hxg6 20 ♙xg6+ ♖g8 21 ♙f7+ ♖h8 22 ♙g7+ ♖xg7 23 ♖g6+ ♖f8 24 ♖h6+ 1-0 Furstenberg-Wijnman, Holland 1955.

g) 7...♖c6 is a major alternative at this point:

g1) 8 a3 and now:

g11) 8...0-0 9 ♖d2 h6? 10 ♙xh6 gxh6 11 ♖xh6 ♖xd4 12 0-0-0 e5 13 ♖g5 e4 14 ♙xe4 ♙f5 15 ♙xf5 ♖xf5 16 ♖h3 ♖d6 17 ♖d5 ♖g7 18 ♖g3 ♖h6 19 ♖f4 ♖h5 20 ♖xf7+! 1-0 Osterle-Bogoljubow, Wangen sim 1952.

g12) 8...h6 9 ♙f4 (9 ♙d2 0-0 10 0-0 ♖xd4 11 ♖e1 b6 12 ♖h4 ♙c5 13 ♖h1 ♙b7 14 ♙xh6 ♖xf3 15 gxh6 ♖d4 16 ♙e4 ♖xe4 17 fxe4 f5 18 ♖g1 ♖f7 19 ♖g2 fxe4 0-1 Sawyer-O'Connell, Corr 1989) 9...g5 10 ♙e5 g4 11 ♖d2! (Diemer correctly points out that 11 ♖h4 ♖g8 is better for Black, but I think White should put the knight on a superior square and then exploit Black's overextended pawn structure) 11...♖xd4 (11...♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♖d7 13 ♖e2

intending 0-0-0 and doubling rooks on the f-file gives White the advantage; 11...h5 is met by 12 ♖e2 with the same plan as in the previous line) 12 ♖de4 (intending either 13 ♙xd4 ♖xd4 14 ♙b5+ or 13 ♖f1) 12...♖c6 (12...♖f5 13 ♙b5+ c6 14 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 15 0-0-0+! wins) 13 ♙b5 ♖xe4 (13...♙d7 14 ♙xc6 bxc6 15 ♖f1±) 14 ♙xh8 ♖xc3 15 ♙xc3 ♖xd1+ 16 ♖xd1. The material level is equal but White has an edge and can activate his king's rook with h3.

g2) 8 ♖e2 ♖d5 9 ♙d2 ♙f6 10 c3 b6 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 ♖a4 0-0 13 ♖ae1 ♖de7 14 ♖g3 ♖c8 15 ♖h5 ♙e7 16 ♙b1 ♖d6 17 ♖c2 g6 18 ♙h6 ♖e8 19 g4= Nielsen-Andresen, Denmark 1973.

g3) 8 ♖d2 ♖b4 9 0-0-0 ♖xd3+ 10 ♖xd3 0-0 11 h4 c5 12 ♙f4 ♖d5 13 ♖g5 g6 14 ♖f3 ♖xf4 15 ♖xf4 ♖d6 16 ♖f3 cxd4 (16...f5?) 17 ♖ce4 ♖d5 18 ♖f6+ ♙xf6 19 ♖xf6 ♖xa2 20 h5 ♖a1+ 21 ♖d2 ♖a5+ 22 ♖c1 ♖f5 23 ♖e7 ♙d7 24 hxg6 ♖ac8 25 gxh6+ ♖g7 26 ♖d2 gives chances for both sides, Purser-Schiller, Corr 1990.

## 8 0-0

8 ♖e2 has been tried with some success but if Black defends accurately, then White may have to play ♖f2-h4 later. This loses a tempo compared with the main line, as featured in the next illustrative game.

a) 8...b6 9 ♖e5 ♖xe5 10 dxe5 ♖d5 11 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 12 0-0-0 ♖xc3 13 bxc3 ♖a3+ 14 ♖b1 ♖xc3 15 ♖e4 ♖b8 16 ♙b5+ ♖e7 17 ♖hf1 g5 18 ♖d3 ♖c5 19 ♖f3 1-0 Diemer-Buis, Haarlem 1952.



A waiting move that rules out future checks on the a7-g1 diagonal and allows White to delay committing his forces until Black castles.

10 ... 0-0

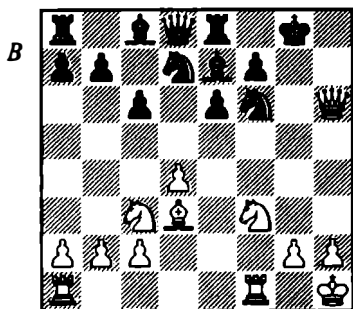
11 ♖d2

Here the standard plan of ♖e1-h4 is easily rebuffed by ...♗d5, so White tries another tack.

11 ... ♗e8

12 ♗xh6! gxh6

13 ♖xh6 (D)



Now the motive behind White's 11th move becomes apparent. Black's early ...h6 has simply provided another target, helping White to destroy Black's defensive pawn barrier. The sacrifice is to a large extent based on an intuitive feel for the positions which arise regularly in this variation. The point is that Black has little room to manoeuvre while Diebert will simply bring one or both rooks to the g- or h-file.

13 ... ♗f8

14 ♖h4 ♗g7

15 ♗e5 ♖e7

15...♗xe5 runs into 16 dxe5 ♗d7 17 ♖h7+ ♗f8 18 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 19 ♗g6+ ♗f8 20 ♖f1+.

16 ♖f3 ♗f8

17 ♖h3 c5

Black has successfully managed to cover all the immediate entry squares and now seeks counter-play.

18 ♖f1 cxd4

19 ♖f3!

An extremely powerful move. White is prepared to shed even more material to intensify his attack.

19 ... dxc3

20 ♖fg3 ♗g6

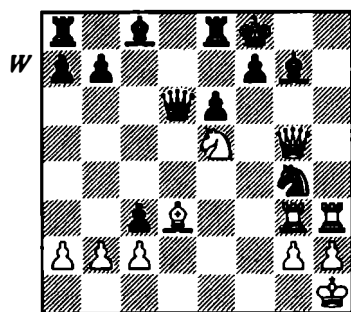
20...cxb2 allows 21 ♖h8#.

21 ♗xg6 ♖d6

22 ♗d3 ♗f8

23 ♖g5 ♗g4 (D)

Diebert analysed 23...cxb2 24 ♖xg7+ ♗e7 25 ♖xf7+ ♗d8 26 ♖xf6+ ♗c7 27 ♖h7+ ♗b8 (27...♗d7 28 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 29 ♗xd7 b1 ♖+ 30 ♗f1 ♗xd7 31 ♖g7+ ♗c6 32 ♖c3+ ±±) 28 ♗c6+! ♖xc6 (28...bxc6 29 ♖xb2±±) 29 ♖e5+ winning.



24 ♗g6+! fxc6

25 ♖f3+ ♗f6

26 ♖xf6+ ♗e7

27 ♖h7+ ♗d8

28 ♖f8+ 1-0

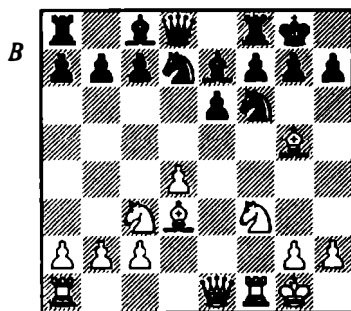
Game 5  
Sawyer-Foust  
Corr 1985

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 c3 cxf6 4 f3  
exf3 5 dxf3 e6 6 g5 e7 7 d3  
bd7 8 0-0

8 ... 0-0

9 ♖e1 (D)

White has an initiative which he hopes to make more tangible by starting a kingside attack.



9 ... c5

In an effort to deflect White's ambitions, Faust attempts to create counterplay in the centre. Other moves:

a) 9...h6 10 ♖h4 and now:

a1) 10...hxg5 11 d3 g6 12 ♖h6±±.

a2) 10...d5 11 dxe4 g5 12 d3 g6 13 d4? (12...d7f6) 13 d4h7+ ♖h8 14 dxf7+ 1-0 Gedult-Legrand, Paris 1969.

a3) 10...c5 11 d3 g6 12 ♖h6 cxd4 (12...c4 13 d3 g5 cxd3 14 d4c4 dxc2 15 d3xf6 1-0 Hall-Dingwell, Chichester 1979) 13 d3e5 dxe5 14 d3xf6 dxd3 15 ♖g5+ 1-0 Henris-Lucet, Brussels 1982.

b) 9...b6 10 ♖h4 g6 11 d3e5 dxe5 (11...d5 12 d3xf7! d3xg5 13 d3xg5 ♖e7 14 ♖ael d3xf1+ 15 d3xf1 d7f6 16 d3ce4 d3b7 17 c4 1-0 Merkel-Thormann, Halle 1963) 12 d3e5 d3d5 13 d3f6 d3xf6 14 exf6 d3c5+ 15 ♖h1 d3e8 16 d3f3 e5 17 d3d1 d3d6 18 d3e4 d3b8 19 ♖h6±± Diemer-Berner, Aulendorf 1951.

c) 9...d5 10 d3xe7! (10 d3xd5 d3xg5 11 d3xc7 d3b8! =) 10...d3xe7 11 d3xh7+ ♖h8 12 ♖h4 d3f5 13 d3xf5+ ♖xh4 14 d3xh4 exf5 15 d3xf5±.

d) 9...d3e8 10 ♖h4 d3f8 and now:

d1) 11 d3e5 is the normal move:

d11) 11...a6 12 d3f3 d3d6d7 13 d3g3 d3xg5 14 d3xg5 d3xe5 15 d3xe5 h6? 16 ♖xh6 ♖d4+ 17 ♖h1 d3g6 18 d3xg6! fxg6 19 ♖xg6±± Wind-Overeem, Netherlands 1977.

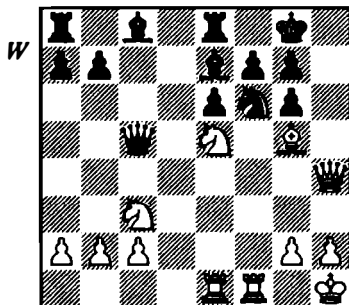
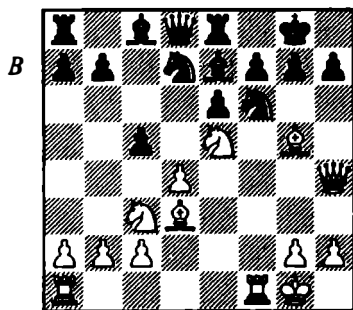
d12) 11...d3g6 12 d3xg6 fxg6 13 d3f3 d3d5 14 d3e4 d3xg5 15 d3xg5 h6 16 d3ef7 ♖e7 17 d3af1 e5 18 d3xe5 d3e6 19 ♖g3 d3f8 20 d3xe6 ♖xe6 21 c4 d3e7 22 ♖f2 d3f5 23 g4 d3xf7 24 gx5 gx5 25 d3xf5 d3af8 26 d3xf7 d3xf7 27 ♖e2 ♖g6+ 28 ♖h1 d3xf1+ 29 ♖xf1 ♖e4+ gives Black the better game, Diebert-Fishbein, World Open 1986.

d2) 11 ♖ael c5 12 d3xc5 d3xc5+ 13 ♖h1 d3e7 14 d3e5 d3g6 15 ♖h3 (15 d3xg6 hxg6 16 d3f3±) 15...a6 16 d3xf7 ♖xf7 (16...e5 17 d3xd8 d3xh3 18 d3xb7 d3c8 19 d3a5±) 17 ♖xh7 d3f8 18 ♖h5+ ♖g8 19 d3xf6 d3xf6 20 d3e4 g6 21 d3xf6+ ♖xf6 22 d3xg6 ♖xg6 23 d3xf8+ is winning for White, Clauser-Hansen, Corr 1983-4.

10 ♖h4 ♖e8

After 10...h6 the game transposes to note 'a' to Black's ninth move.

11  $\text{Qe5}$  (D)



16  $\text{Qxf7!}$   $\text{Kf8}$

After 16... $\text{Qxf7}$  Bisguier demonstrated the win: 17  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Wd4}$  18 c3  $\text{Wb6}$  19  $\text{Qxf6}$   $\text{Kxf6}$  20  $\text{Kxf6+}$   $\text{gxf6}$  21  $\text{Wh7+}$ .

17  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Wc7}$

18  $\text{Qh6+}$   $\text{gxb6}$

Sawyer analysed 18... $\text{Qh8}$ , when 19  $\text{Qf5+}$   $\text{Qg8}$  20  $\text{Qxe7+}$   $\text{Wxe7}$  21  $\text{Kxf6}$   $\text{Kxf6}$  22  $\text{Kxf6}$   $\text{gxf6}$  23  $\text{Qxf6+}$  wins for White.

19  $\text{Wxb6}$   $\text{Qh7}$

20  $\text{Wxg6+}$   $\text{Qh8}$

21  $\text{Kf7}$   $\text{Kxf7}$

22  $\text{Wxf7}$   $\text{Kd6}$

23  $\text{Kf6+}$   $\text{Qxf6}$

24  $\text{Wxf6+}$   $\text{Qh7}$

25  $\text{Qxd6}$   $\text{Wxd6}$

26  $\text{Wf7+}$   $\text{Qh8}$

27  $\text{Kf1}$  1-0

A standard manoeuvre. White clears the f-file and prepares to exchange knights to undermine the defence of h7.

11 ...  $\text{Qf8}$

12  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{Wc7}$

13  $\text{Kae1}$   $\text{Wxc5+}$

14  $\text{Qh1}$   $\text{Qg6}$

15  $\text{Kxg6}$   $\text{hxg6}$  (D)

In the game Ansel-Suit, Corr 1992, Black took back with the other pawn: 15... $\text{fxg6}$  16  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Qxe4}$  17  $\text{Kxe4}$   $\text{Kxg5}$  18  $\text{Wxg5}$   $\text{Wxc2}$  19  $\text{Kef4}$   $\text{Wc7}$  20  $\text{Kf7}$   $\text{Wd8}$  21  $\text{Wf4}$   $\text{g5}$  (22... $\text{b6}$  23  $\text{Qxg6}$   $\text{hxg6}$  24  $\text{We5++}$ ) 22  $\text{Wf3+}$ .

## 2 The Bogoljubow Defence

In the 1940s Diemer contested a number of games against Bogoljubow, who experimented with the defence that now bears his name. Black adopts a solid set-up with a kingside fianchetto and usually seeks counterplay against d4. However, it should be noted that any similarity with the Grünfeld Defence and the King's Indian Defence is only superficial. In this case Black is trying to complete his kingside development in preparation against the forthcoming attack, while acknowledging the possible need to return the pawn in search of equality. White has a choice between a number of aggressive systems, usually featuring  $\text{♗c4}$  to target f7 in the knowledge that  $\dots\text{c6}$  would give  $\text{♗c1-g5}$  greater influence.

In the first game Diebert-Nowe we consider an interesting line featuring an early  $\text{♗g5}$ . White aims to increase the pressure steadily rather attack directly. It is difficult to generalize how Black should respond, since White can castle on either side of the board.

The second game, Soller-Gertsch, highlights  $7 \text{ ♖e5}$  which aims to exploit the open f-file at the earliest opportunity. It has experienced a decline in popularity since Black has managed to refine his defensive resources

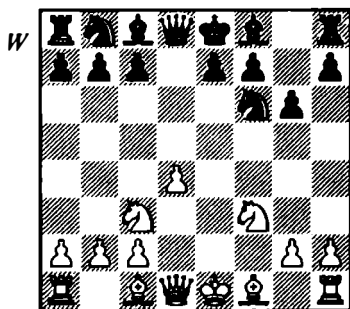
A common continuation is the Studier Attack  $6 \text{ ♗c4 ♗g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♖e1}$  intending  $\text{♗h4}$ ,  $\text{♗h6}$  and  $\text{♖g5}$  – a simplistic but powerful way to create

mating threats. The usual developing moves for Black are easily rebuffed; the logical  $8 \dots \text{♗f5}$  is crushed in the game Berthelsen-Grant.

We then move on to the consequences of  $8 \dots \text{♖c6}$   $9 \text{ ♗h4}$ . Schneider-Prins features the move  $9 \dots \text{♖g4}$ , which pinpoints d4. White can try various sacrificial options to accelerate his mating threats. The final game features  $9 \dots \text{♗g4}$  which, although little-played, is regarded as a critical continuation. Certainly it prevents White controlling the game completely but at best Black merely survives the various tactical traps to emerge with equal chances. All the possibilities are fully discussed in the game Gegner-Ticmann.

### Game 6 Diebert-Nowe Ohio 1986

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♖xf3  
5 ... g6 (D)



This move constitutes the Bogoljubow Defence.

### 6 ♖g5

The early bishop move is fairly well known and generally employed as a prelude to ♖d2 and queenside castling. In this game Diebert decides on another course of action. The main line, 6 ♖c4, is considered later in the chapter. 6 ♖d3 is considered inferior because it aims at a less sensitive part of Black's pawn formation. However, I have successfully experimented with the line and managed to confuse an experienced grandmaster: 6...♗g7 7 ♖g5 0-0 8 0-0 ♖bd7 9 ♖e1 b6 10 ♖h4 ♖b7 11 ♖h6 c5 12 d5 ♖xd5? 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖g5 ♖xb2 15 ♖g7! h5 16 ♖xb2 e5 17 ♖ad1 ♖c6 18 ♖c4 1-0 Lane-G.Flear, Cappelle la Grande rpd 1994.

Also interesting is 6 ♖f4 ♖g7 7 ♖d2 0-0:

a) 8 0-0-0 is popular:

a1) 8...c6 9 h4 and now:

a11) 9...♖d5 10 h5 ♖xf4 11 ♖xf4 ♖d6 12 ♖e5 f6 13 ♖c4+ e6 14 hxg6! fxe5 15 ♖h2 h6 16 ♖e4 ♖b4 17 dxe5 ♖xc4 18 ♖f6+ ♖h8 19 ♖d3 ♖bd7 20 ♖h3 1-0 Diemer-Schoenfuss, Rastatt 1954.

a12) 9...h5 10 ♖c4 ♖bd7 11 ♖hf1 b5 12 ♖d3 a6 13 ♖e4= Campbell-Grotts, Corr 1988-9.

a13) 9...♖e6 10 h5 ♖xh5 11 ♖h6 f6 (11...♖d7? 12 ♖xh5! gxh5 13 ♖g5±±) 12 ♖e2 ♖d7 13 d5 cxd5 14 ♖d4 ♖b6 15 ♖f3 ♖e5 16 ♖xd5± Gegner-Weber, Corr 1980.

a14) 9...♖g4 10 ♖e2 ♖d5 11 ♖e5= (Diemer).

a2) 8...♖a6 9 h4 h5 10 ♖c4 ♖b4 11 d5 a5 12 a3 ♖a6 13 ♖e5 ♖c5 14 ♖c3 b6 15 ♖c6± Rasmussen-Hanlen, Corr 1982.

a3) 8...♖bd7 9 h4 b6 10 h5 ♖xh5 11 ♖xh5 gxh5 12 ♖h6 ♖xh6 13 ♖xh6 ♖f6 14 ♖d3 ♖g4 15 ♖g5 ♖xd1 16 ♖xh7+ ♖h8 17 ♖f5+ ♖g8 18 ♖ce4 1-0 Diemer-Schoenfuss, Baden 1954.

a4) 8...c5 9 d5 (Harding indicated instead 9 ♖b5 ♖a6! when Black is fine) 9...a6 and now:

a41) 10 h3 b5 11 g4 ♖a5 12 ♖h2 ♖e8 (12...♖bd7 13 ♖c7 ♖b6 14 ♖e5 ♖b7 15 g5±±) 13 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 14 ♖xb8 ♖d6 15 ♖d2 (15 ♖a7!?) 15...♖b7 16 ♖a7 ♖xc3 17 ♖b3 (Kloss analysed 17 bxc3 ♖a3+ 18 ♖b1 ♖xd5 19 ♖b3 ♖e4 20 ♖d3 c4±± and 17 ♖xc5 ♖xd2+ 18 ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 19 ♖xd2 ♖e4+ ±±) 17...♖xa2 18 bxc3 c4 19 ♖c5 ♖a3+ 20 ♖d2 ♖xd5 21 ♖g1 ♖c8 22 ♖e2 ♖xc5± Diemer-Kloss, Corr 1953-4.

a42) 10 a4?! b5 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♖xb5 ♖e4!±± French-Tejler, Corr 1967.

b) 8 ♖c4 and now:

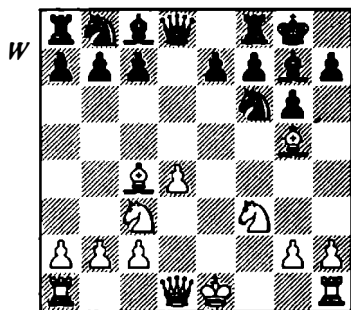
b1) 8...c6 9 0-0 ♖bd7 10 ♖h6 ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♖bd5 12 ♖ae1 ♖g4?! 13 ♖g5! ♖xf3 14 ♖xf3 ♖xc3 15 bxc3 e6 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖e5 1-0 Diebert-Gibbins, Columbus City Ch 1978.

b2) 8...♖bd7 9 0-0-0 a6 10 h4 b5 11 ♖b3 ♖h5 12 g4 ♖xf4 13 ♖xf4 h6 14 g5 h5 15 ♖e4 c5 16 dxc5 ♖c7 17 ♖d5 ♖a7 18 ♖xe7+ ♖h7 19 ♖xf7!±± Diemer-Kloss, Corr 1953-4.

b3) 8...c5 9 d5 a6 10 a4 b6 11 0-0 ♖e8 12 d6?! ♖xd6 13 ♖ad1 ♖d4+!

14 ♖xd4 ♗xc4 15 ♖f2 ♗xb2 16 ♗e6  
 ♗xd1 17 ♖xd1 ♖xd1+ 18 ♗xd1  
 ♗xe6 19 ♗h6 ♖d8 20 ♖f3 ♖a7 ♣♣  
 Grabel-Kampars, Corr 1964-5.

6 ... ♗g7  
 7 ♗c4 0-0 (D)



8 0-0

White argues that his chances are best with the king safely protected on the kingside, but 8 ♖d2 is also possible:

a) 8...c6 9 0-0 (9 0-0 c6 10 ♗h6 c6?! 11 h4 b5 12 ♗d3 b4 13 ♗e4 ♗xc4 14 ♗xe4 ♖c7 15 h5± Allenguard, Paignton 1993) 9...♗bd7 10 ♖ae1 (Roos considered 10 ♗e5 ♖a5 11 ♖ae1 ♗b6 12 h4 to be equal) 10...♗b6 11 ♗b3 a5 12 a4 ♖c7 13 ♗c5 ♗bd7 14 ♖c3 c6 15 ♗xf7! ♗g4 16 ♗h6+ ♗xh6 17 ♖xc6+ ♗h8 18 ♗xh6 ♗f6 19 ♗xg7+ ♖xg7 20 ♖e7±± Hohne-Gerold, Corr 1968-9.

b) 8...b6 9 0-0 ♗b7 10 h4 ♗c6 11 h5 ♗a5 12 ♗d3 ♗xh5 13 ♗h6 ♗xf3 14 ♖xf3 ♗c6 15 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 16 ♖gl+± Diemer-Heinz, Corr 1953-4.

c) 8...♗g4 9 ♗e5 ♗f5 10 h3 ♗e4 11 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 12 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 13 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 14 ♖f4+ ♗f5 15 g4 ♖d5 16 ♖f1 c5 17 ♖e3 exd4 18

♖e7+ ±± Stock-Carvalho, Corr 1970-1.

d) 8...♗f5 9 ♗h6 ♗e4 10 ♖e3 ♗d6 11 ♗b3= Diemer-Meyer, Corr.

e) 8...♗bd7 9 0-0 c5 10 dxc5 ♗xc5 11 ♖e2 ♗e6 12 ♖ad1 ♗xc4 13 ♖xc4 ♖c8 14 ♗d5 ♖c8 15 ♗c5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xf7 ♗b6 17 ♗h6+ ♗h8 18 ♖g8+ ±± Diemer-Lange, Corr 1954.

8 ... c6

Other moves have been tried:

a) 8...c5 9 d5 ♗bd7 10 ♖e2 (10 d6 e6 11 ♖e1 h6 12 ♖h4 hxg5 13 ♗xg5 ♗h5 14 g4 ♗f6 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16 ♗ce4 ♖d4+ 17 ♗h1 ♖xc4 18 ♖xh5 f5 19 hxg6 ♖d8 20 ♗f6+ ♗xf6 21 ♖h7+ 1-0 Diemer-Bachl) 10...♗b6 11 ♖ad1 ♗f5 12 ♖d2 ♗c8 13 d6?! ♗xd6 14 ♗d5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖b6 16 ♗xe7 ♖ae8 17 ♖e1 ♗c8 18 ♗xf8 ♖xe2 19 ♖dx2 ♗xf8 ♣ Diebert-Silman, Philadelphia 1989.

b) 8...♗g4 9 ♖d2 (9 d5 c6 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♖xf3 ♖a5 12 ♗e4 ♗xd5 13 ♗xd5 cxd5 14 ♗c3 ♗c6 15 ♗xd5 f6 ♣ Snyder-Sawyer, Lansdale 1980) 9...♗c6 (9...♗xf3 10 ♖xf3 ♗c6 11 ♖d1= Diemer-Kloss, Corr 1954-5) 10 ♖ad1 ♗d7 11 ♖f4 ♗xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♖c8 13 ♗d5 e5 14 ♖h4 h5 15 ♗xc7 ♖c8 16 ♗xa8 ♗xd4 17 ♖c3 ♖xa8 18 ♖f1 b5 19 ♗d3± Diebert-Fink, Philadelphia 1987.

c) 8...♗d7 transposes to Diemer-Kotek which is featured in the Introduction.

d) 8...♗bd7 9 ♖e1 ♗b6 10 ♗b3 ♗g4 11 ♖h4 ♗xf3 12 ♖xf3 h6?! (the weakness of the kingside now becomes catastrophic) 13 ♗xh6 ♗xh6 14 ♖xh6 ♖xd4+ 15 ♗h1 e6 16

♙xe6 ♘h7 17 ♜xf7 1-0 Diebert-Hayes, Ohio Ch 1986.

9 ♖e1 ♝bd7

Diebert-Goonetilleka, Ohio 1986 continued instead with the less standard idea 9...h6. There followed 10 ♙h4 (10 ♖h4? hxg5 11 ♘xg5 ♙f5! ♣♣) 10...♙f5 11 ♙b3 a5 12 ♜d1 b5 13 a4 b4 14 ♝b1 ♖c7 15 ♝bd2 ♝bd7 16 h3 ♘d5 17 ♘c4 ♘f7f6 18 ♘fe5 ♙c8 19 ♙g3 ♖b7 20 ♘d3=.

10 ♖h4

White's strategy is to seek attacking possibilities while restricting the movement of Black's pieces. Diebert handles such positions successfully by bringing further pieces to the kingside before embarking upon decisive measures. If Black responds weakly, then White can usually play for mate along the lines of the Studier Attack with ♙h6, ♘g5 and then trying to dislodge the f6-knight.

10 ... ♝b6

11 ♙b3 ♝bd5

12 ♜ael h5

A precaution against the threat of ♙h6.

13 h3 ♙e6

14 ♘e5 ♖c8

14...♘c7?! allows 15 ♘xg6±.

15 ♚h1 ♘c7

A standard manoeuvre to exchange White's influential bishop. However, in the time taken for this Diebert is able to improve the positions of his other pieces.

16 ♘e4 ♙xb3

17 axb3 ♘cd5

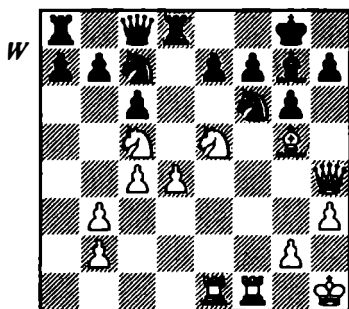
18 ♘c5!

White is keen to dislodge the d5-knight with c4.

18 ... ♘c7

Black is running out of ideas. 18...b6 might be a slight improvement, but after 19 ♘cd3 White still has good prospects.

19 c4 ♜d8 (D)



20 ♘xg6!

White launches the final attack, against which there is no decent defence. Most of Black's pieces stand helplessly by on the queenside.

20 ... fxc6

21 ♜xe7 ♘fe8

22 ♖e4 ♜d6

23 ♜ff7 ♙xd4

24 ♙h6 ♙g7

25 ♙xg7 ♜xd1+

26 ♚h2 ♘d6

27 ♖xg6 1-0

Game 7

Soller-Gertsch

Biel 1953/4

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♘xf3 g6  
6 ♙c4

White puts his king's bishop on its most useful square, attacking f7. Black can hardly contemplate ...e6

since this would weaken his kingside dark squares.

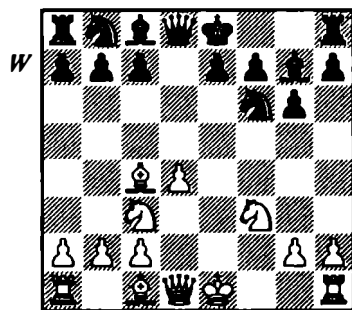
6 ...  $\text{♙g7}$  (D)

Other moves are inferior:

a) 6... $\text{♟bd7?}$  7  $\text{♙xf7+!}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  8  $\text{♜g5+}$   $\text{♞g8}$  9  $\text{♜e6}$   $\text{♞e8}$  10 0-0  $\text{♞b8}$  11  $\text{♞c2}$   $\text{♞f7}$  (Diemer-Stutterer, Germany 1951) 12  $\text{♜g5!}$   $\text{♞e8}$  13  $\text{♜d5}$   $\text{♙g7}$  14  $\text{♜xc7±±}$ .

b) 6... $\text{♙f5?!}$  7  $\text{♜e5}$   $\text{e6}$  8  $\text{g4}$   $\text{♙e4}$  9  $\text{♜xf7}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  10  $\text{♜xe4}$   $\text{♜xc4}$  11 0-0+  $\text{♞e7}$  12  $\text{♞el}$   $\text{♜f6}$  13  $\text{♞xe6+}$   $\text{♞d7}$  14  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♙e7}$  15  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♞c8}$  16  $\text{c3}$   $\text{♟bd7}$  17  $\text{♞ael}$   $\text{h6}$  18  $\text{♙xh6}$   $\text{♞xh6}$  19  $\text{♞xe7}$   $\text{♞h8}$  20  $\text{g5}$   $\text{♜h5}$  21  $\text{♞g4}$   $\text{♞f8}$  22  $\text{♞xd7}$  1-0 Diemer-Hendriksen, Corr.

c) 6... $\text{♙g4?}$  7  $\text{♙xf7+}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  8  $\text{♜e5+}$   $\text{♞g7}$  9  $\text{♜xg4}$   $\text{♜xg4}$  10  $\text{♞xg4}$   $\text{♞g8}$  11  $\text{♙f4}$   $\text{♞h8}$  12 0-0-0  $\text{♙g7}$  13  $\text{♜e4}$   $\text{♙f6}$  14  $\text{♜g5}$   $\text{♞d5}$  15  $\text{♞hel}$   $\text{♜c6}$  16  $\text{c3}$   $\text{♞ad8}$  17  $\text{♞e3}$   $\text{♞xa2}$  18  $\text{♞h3}$   $\text{♞g7}$  19  $\text{♜c6±±}$  Diemer-Elfert, Rastatt 1953.



7  $\text{♜e5}$

This early knight sortie was considered one of the best replies in the 1950s and Diemer often employed it with success. The question is whether the pressure on f7 is sufficient to cause Black real defensive problems, or if the manoeuvre is

merely premature. In recent years, the trend has been towards 7  $\text{♙g5}$  or 7 0-0; these moves are covered in the rest of the chapter. 7  $\text{h4}$  has proved to be a reasonable shock tactic by Tom Purser and is widely known as the Mad Dog Attack. In practice it is all too easy for Black to underestimate the danger, but on the other hand if White's attack fails then his kingside pawn structure is a mess in the long term:

a) 7... $\text{♙g4?}$  8  $\text{♙xf7+}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  9  $\text{♜e5+}$   $\text{♞g8}$  (9... $\text{♞e8}$  10  $\text{♜xg4}$   $\text{♜xg4}$  11  $\text{♞xg4}$   $\text{♞xd4}$  12  $\text{♞c8+}$   $\text{♞d8}$  13  $\text{♞xb7}$   $\text{♜d7}$  14  $\text{♜d5±±}$  Rittenhouse-Wettering, Corr 1991) 10  $\text{♜xg4}$   $\text{♜xg4}$  11  $\text{♞xg4}$   $\text{♙xd4}$  12  $\text{♙h6}$   $\text{♞f7}$  13 0-0-0  $\text{c5}$  14  $\text{♜e4}$   $\text{♞d5}$  15  $\text{♞f3+}$   $\text{♞f5}$  (15... $\text{♞g8}$  16  $\text{♜f6+!}$ ) 16  $\text{♞b3+}$   $\pm\pm$  Purser-Lind, Corr 1980.

b) 7... $\text{♟bd7?}$  8  $\text{♙xf7+}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  9  $\text{♜g5+}$   $\text{♞g8}$  10  $\text{♜e6±±}$ .

c) 7... $\text{♙f5}$  8  $\text{♜e5}$  0-0-0 9  $\text{g4}$   $\text{♙e4}$  10  $\text{♜xe4}$   $\text{♜xe4}$  11  $\text{♜xf7!}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  12  $\text{♙xf7+}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  13  $\text{♞f3+}$   $\text{♜f6}$  14  $\text{g5}$   $\text{♞xd4}$  15  $\text{gxf6}$   $\text{exf6}$  16  $\text{♞b3+}$   $\text{♞f8}$  17  $\text{♙e3}$   $\text{♞e5}$  18 0-0-0  $\text{♜c6}$  19  $\text{♞d5}$   $\text{♞e4}$  20  $\text{♙c5+}$   $\text{♞e8}$  21  $\text{♞hd1}$   $\text{♞ab8}$  22  $\text{♞d8+}$   $\pm\pm$  Purser-Weinberg, Corr 1983-4.

d) 7... $\text{c5}$  8  $\text{♙f4}$  0-0 9  $\text{h5}$   $\text{♜xh5}$  10  $\text{♞xh5}$   $\text{gxf5}$  11  $\text{♞d3}$   $\text{♞b6}$  12  $\text{♜d5}$   $\text{♞e6+}$  13  $\text{♞f1}$   $\text{♜c6}$  14  $\text{♜xe7+!}$   $\text{♞xe7}$  15  $\text{♜g5}$   $\text{♞xg5}$  (15... $\text{♞d8}$  16  $\text{♞xh7+}$   $\text{♞f8}$  17  $\text{♙xf7}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  18  $\text{♜xf7}$   $\text{♞xf7}$  19  $\text{♙h6}$   $\text{♞g8}$  20  $\text{♞g1!}$  intending  $\text{♞f1+}$  gives White a clear advantage) 16  $\text{♙xg5±±}$  Purser-Lucas, Atlanta 1985.

e) 7... $\text{h5}$  8  $\text{♜e5}$   $\text{♞f8}$  (8...0-0? 9  $\text{♜xg6}$ ) 9  $\text{♞f1}$   $\text{♙g4}$  10  $\text{♞d3}$   $\text{♙f5}$  11  $\text{♞xf5}$   $\text{gxf5}$  12  $\text{♞xf5}$   $\text{♞xd4?}$  13  $\text{♞c8+}$

♖d8 14 ♙xf7+! ♚xf7 15 ♗xd8+ ♜xd8 16 ♜xf7+ ♜d7 17 ♙f4 followed by 0-0-0 gives White a slight advantage, Jensen-Kunath, Corr 1988-9.

f) 7...0-0! 8 h5?! (8 ♙g5 intending ♗d2 is a better idea) 8...♜xh5 9 ♚xh5 gxh5 10 ♗d3 ♗d6! 11 ♜d5 (11 ♜g5 ♗g6) 11...♗g3+ 12 ♜f1 ♜c6 13 ♙f4 ♗g6 14 ♗b3 ♙e6 15 c3 ♙xd5 16 ♙xd5 ♗d3+ 17 ♜gl ♜a5 18 ♗a4 c6 19 ♗xa5 b6 Purser - Richter-Mendau, Corr 1984-6.

7 ... 0-0

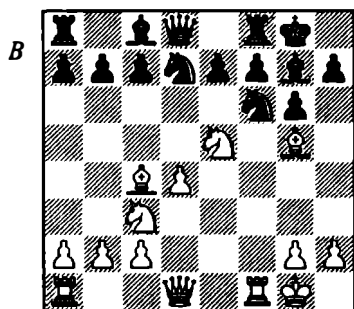
Instead 7...e6 8 ♙g5 h6 (after 8...0-0? 9 0-0 ♜bd7 10 ♜c4 White picks up a piece) 9 ♙h4 g5 10 ♙f2 ♜bd7 11 ♗e2 c6? 12 ♜xf7 is winning for White.

8 0-0

8 ♙g5 generally transposes to the text but there is scope for more independent play: 8...c5 9 dxc5 ♗a5 10 ♗e2 ♗xc5= Diemer-Kloss, Corr 1955 or 8...♜c6 9 ♜xc6 bxc6 10 ♗d2 ♙f5 11 0-0-0 ♜d5 12 ♜a4 ♚b8 13 b3 ♚b4 14 h3 ♗d6 15 ♜c5 with a balanced position, Diemer-Studier, Corr 1955.

8 ... ♜bd7

9 ♙g5 (D)



9 ... c6

An amusing finish is possible for White upon 9...♜e5? 10 dxe5 ♗xd1 11 ♚axd1 ♜d7, viz. 12 ♚xf7! ♚xf7 (12...♜xe5 13 ♚xf8++ ♜xf8 14 ♚d8#) 13 e6 ♜e5 14 exf7+ ♜xf7 15 ♚d8+ ♙f8 16 ♙h6±±.

Black tried to create play against the centre with 9...c5 in Diemer-Meyer, Corr 1952. There followed 10 ♜xd7 (10 ♜xf7!? ♚xf7 11 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 12 dxc5 gave White some compensation for the material in Niedermann-Klinger, Corr) 10...♗xd7 (10...♙xd7 11 dxc5 ♗c7 12 b4) 11 d5 ♜g4 12 h3 h6 13 ♙f4 ♙d4+ 14 ♜h1 ♜f2+ 15 ♚xf2 ♙xf2 16 ♙xh6 ♚d8 17 ♗e2 ♙d4 18 ♚f1 ♙g7 19 d6 e6 20 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 21 ♗e5+, winning for White.

10 ♙b3

The position is almost the same as Zsu.Polgar-Anand, New Delhi 1990 except that there White had the extra move ♜h1. It occurred via the move-order 1 d4 d6 2 e4 ♜f6 3 f3 d5 4 ♜c3 dxe4 5 ♙g5 exf3 6 ♜xf3 g6 7 ♙c4 ♙g7 8 ♜e5 0-0 9 0-0 ♜bd7 10 ♜h1 c6. The game continued 11 ♗f3 (11 ♗e1!?) 11...♜b6 12 ♙b3 ♙f5 (12...♗xd4 13 ♜xf7 ♚xf7 14 ♚ad1 ♗e5 15 ♚d8+ ♙f8 16 ♙xf6 cxf6 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♚xf6±±) 13 ♚ad1 ♜fd5 14 ♗g3 ♙e6 15 ♙d2 ♜c7 16 ♜e2 ♙xb3 17 axb3 ♜e6 18 ♜f3 ♜d5 19 c4 ♜f6 20 ♗h4 ♗b6 21 b4 ♚ad8 22 ♚a1 ♚a8 23 ♙c3 a6 24 ♜e5 ♗c7 25 ♚f3. White has some chances but Black's position remains solid.

Returning to the genuine Blackmar-Diemer position, in which

White does not have an extra move, we consider the following alternatives to 10 ♖b3:

a) 10 ♖h1 (a luxury White cannot afford quite yet) 10... ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♖bd5 (11... ♖fd5 12 ♖h4 ♖f5 13 ♖e1 f6 14 ♖f3 ♖h8 15 ♖e4 ♖h6 16 ♖f2 g5 17 ♖c5 ♖c8 18 a4± Strobl-Elsnig, Steirische 1954) 12 ♖xd5 cxd5 13 ♖f3 ♖e6 14 ♖d3 ♖g4 15 ♖e3 ♖f5 16 ♖f2 ♖c8 17 c3 ♖d7 18 ♖ae1 ♖c4 Fechner – Richter-Mendau, Corr 1972-3.

b) 10 a4 ♖xe5?! 11 dxe5 ♖b6+ 12 ♖h1 ♖g4 13 e6! ♖f2+ 14 ♖xf2 ♖xf2 15 exf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♖d8+ ♖f8 17 ♖e4! ♖xc2 (17... ♖f5 18 ♖g3 ♖xg5 19 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 20 ♖f1+ ±±) 18 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 19 ♖f1+ ♖f5 20 ♖xa8 ♖xe4 21 ♖xa7 ♖b4 22 h3 ♖g7 (22... ♖g8 23 ♖a8!) 23 ♖e3 ♖g8 24 b3 e6 25 ♖xf5 exf5 26 ♖e6+ ♖g7 27 ♖f6+ ♖h6 28 ♖e3+ f4 29 ♖c5 ♖c5 30 ♖g7+ 1-0 Soller-Gertsch, Biel 1953/4.

c) 10 ♖e1? is met by 10... ♖xe5 11 dxc5 ♖g4. The combined threats of ... ♖d4+ and ... ♖xe5 give Black a clear advantage.

10 ... ♖b6

Black has tried a number of alternatives:

a) 10... ♖xe5 11 dxe5 and now:

a1) 11... ♖xd1 12 ♖axd1 ♖g4? 13 ♖d4±±.

a2) 11... ♖b6+ 12 ♖h1 ♖g4 13 e6 ♖f6 (13... ♖f2+ 14 ♖xf2 ♖xf2 15 cxf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♖d8+ ♖f8 17 ♖e4! gives rise to play similar to note 'b' to White's tenth move) 14 exf7+ ♖h8 15 ♖c2 gives White the advantage, Diemer-Janda, Switzerland 1952.

b) 10... ♖c7 11 ♖f4 ♖d8 12 ♖f3 ♖b6 13 ♖ad1 ♖bd5 14 ♖c1 ♖xc3 15 bxc3 ♖e6 16 ♖xe6 fxe6 17 ♖h3 ♖d6 18 c4 intending ♖a3 is good for White, Diemer-Beck, Corr 1952.

c) 10... ♖b6 11 ♖h1 e6 12 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 13 ♖e4 ♖xd4 14 ♖f3 ♖c5 15 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 16 ♖xf6 ♖e4 17 ♖c3 ♖d7 18 ♖ae1 followed by ♖h8 is winning for White, Kaulich-Proske, Corr.

11 ♖d2

After 11 ♖h1 the game transposes to note 'a' to White's tenth move.

The main alternative is 11 ♖d3 when the game normally proceeds 11... ♖bd5 12 ♖ae1 ♖e6 13 ♖e4 ♖xe4 (13... ♖c7 14 c4!) 14 ♖xe4. For example:

a) 14... ♖f5 15 ♖xf5 gxf5 16 ♖h4 f6 17 ♖xf5 fxe5 18 ♖xh7+ ♖f7 19 ♖h6 ♖g8 20 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 21 ♖f5+ ♖g8 22 ♖e6+ ♖f7 23 ♖h3 ♖f6 24 ♖h8+ ♖f7 25 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 26 dxe5 ♖g6 27 ♖h7+ ♖g7 28 ♖h5+ ♖g8 29 g4± Diemer-Sutterer, Baden-Baden 1951.

b) 14... f6 15 ♖xg6 hxg6 16 ♖xe6 fxg5 17 ♖fel ♖f7 18 ♖xg6 ♖f8 occurred in Diemer-Sutterer, Scheidegg 1951. White has some compensation for the sacrificed material.

c) 14... h6 15 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 16 ♖xg6 ♖e8 17 ♖xe6 fxe6 18 ♖h3 ♖h7 19 ♖e5 ♖f8 20 ♖f7 ♖xf7 21 ♖xf7+ ♖g8 22 ♖f3 ♖f4 23 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6 24 ♖xe6+ ♖h7 25 ♖f7+ ♖g7 26 ♖e5 ♖h8 27 ♖xe7± Rittenhouse-Dravnieks, Corr 1985-7.

11 ... a5

A suggestion by the Swiss master Dr. Nievergelt and recommended by

Euwe and Pachman. The subtle point is that White must slightly weaken his queenside pawn structure to avoid the bishop on b3 being trapped, and Black can then proceed with the plan of exchanging pieces. More often Black chooses the move order 11... $\text{d}b\text{d}5$  12  $\text{a}e\text{e}1$  but this may be less accurate:

a) 12... $\text{e}e6$  13  $\text{d}a4$   $\text{e}e8$  14  $\text{d}c5$   $\text{w}c8$  15  $\text{d}xe6$   $\text{w}xe6$  16  $\text{d}xg6$   $\text{d}e4$  17  $\text{d}f4$   $\text{d}xd2$  18  $\text{d}xe6$   $\text{d}xf1$  19  $\text{e}xd5$   $\text{fxe6}$  20  $\text{e}xe6+$   $\text{c}h8$  21  $c3$   $\text{e}f6$   $\overline{\text{Roozendaal-Schijldt}}$ , Amsterdam 1958.

b) 12... $\text{d}c7$  13  $\text{d}e4$   $\text{d}e6$  14  $c3$   $\text{d}xe4$  15  $\text{e}xe4$   $\text{d}xg5$  16  $\text{w}xg5$   $\text{e}f6$  17  $\text{w}h6$   $\text{w}d6?$  18  $\text{h}h4!$   $\text{e}xh4$  19  $\text{e}xf7$  1-0  $\text{Diemer-Sutterer}$ , Rastatt 1952.

c) 12... $\text{d}xc3$  13  $\text{bxc3}$   $\text{e}f5$  14  $\text{e}h6$   $\text{d}g4$  15  $\text{e}xg7$   $\text{c}xg7$  16  $\text{e}xf5$   $\pm$   $\text{Borsdorff-Peters}$ , Cor 1955.

12 **a4**

12 **a3** was tried in  $\text{Diemer-Lerchs}$ , Beverwijk 1953. After 12... $\text{d}bd5$  13  $\text{a}e\text{e}1$   $\text{d}c7$  14  $\text{d}a4$   $\text{d}e6$  15  $\text{d}xf7!$   $\text{e}xf7$  16  $\text{e}xe6$   $\text{e}xe6$  17  $\text{e}xe6$   $\text{w}d6$  (17... $\text{d}e4$  18  $\text{e}xf7+$   $\text{c}h8$  19  $\text{w}f4$   $\text{w}xd4+$  20  $\text{c}h1$   $\text{d}xg5$  21  $\text{w}xg5$   $\text{w}xa4=$ ) 18  $\text{d}c5$   $\text{b}6$  19  $\text{e}f4$   $\text{w}d8$  20  $\text{d}d3!$   $\text{w}xd4+$  21  $\text{c}h1$   $\text{a}f8$  22  $\text{d}e5$  White had a large advantage.

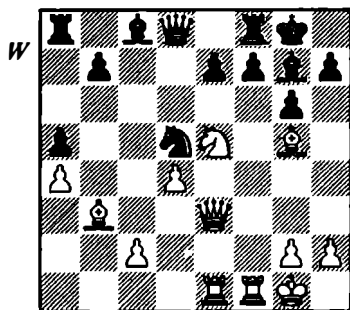
12 ...  $\text{d}bd5$

13  $\text{a}e\text{e}1$   $\text{d}xc3?!$

In a misdirected effort to liquidate White's initiative, Black exchanges knights. However, in so doing he underestimates the power of the light-squared bishop which now has access to the weak point at f7. Diemer's suggestion 13... $\text{e}e6$  looks

more to the point, although after 14  $\text{e}h6$   $\text{d}c7$  15  $\text{e}xg7$   $\text{c}xg7$  16  $\text{e}e3$   $\text{e}xb3$  17  $\text{c}xb3$   $\text{d}e6$  18  $\text{d}e2$   $\text{c}5$  19  $\text{h}h3$   $\text{h}5$  20  $\text{g}4$   $\text{d}xd4$  21  $\text{d}f4$   $\text{d}xg4$  22  $\text{d}xh5+!$   $\text{c}g8$  23  $\text{d}xg4$   $\text{d}f3+$  24  $\text{e}xf3$   $\text{w}xd2$  25  $\text{d}hf6+$  White was winning in  $\text{Molenbroek-Roozendaal}$ , Amsterdam 1958.

14  $\text{bxc3}$   $\text{c}5$   
15  $\text{w}e3$   $\text{cxd4}$   
16  $\text{cxd4}$   $\text{d}d5$  (D)



17  $\text{d}xf7!$

The winning move. Black's position will be ruined by the pin on the a2-g8 diagonal.

17 ...  $\text{e}xf7$

18  $\text{e}xf7$   $\text{c}xf7$

18... $\text{d}xe3$  19  $\text{e}xe7+$   $\text{c}h8$  20  $\text{e}xg7!$  gives Black no chance.

19  $\text{e}xe7$   $\text{w}d7$

20  $\text{w}f3+$   $\text{c}g8$

21  $\text{e}xd5+$   $\text{c}h8$

22  $\text{w}f7$  1-0

Game 8

**Berthelsen-Grant**

*Corr 1970-1*

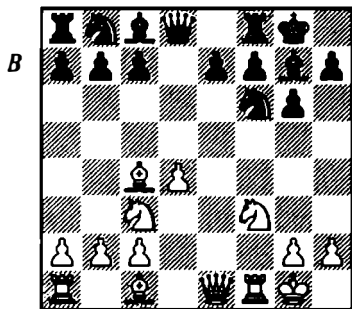
1  $\text{d}4$   $\text{d}5$  2  $\text{e}4$   $\text{d}xe4$  3  $\text{d}c3$   $\text{d}f6$  4  $\text{f}3$   $\text{e}xf3$  5  $\text{d}xf3$   $\text{g}6$  6  $\text{e}c4$   $\text{e}g7$

7 0-0 0-0

8 ♖e1 (D)

This move constitutes the Studier Attack, which has for decades been considered the main line. The simple plan of ♖h4, ♗h6, ♖g5 is a powerful weapon in practical play.

Instead 8 h3 is recommended by Orlov, to avoid ...♗g4 and to meet 8...♖c6 with 9 ♗g5 intending ♖d2 and ♗ae1. It is yet to receive a serious test.



8 ... ♗f5

Black rather greedily targets the c2-pawn. The main line is 8...♖c6, which is featured in the following illustrative games. Alternatives:

a) 8...♗g4 9 ♖h4 and now Black has, apart from 9...♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♖c6 and 9...♖c6, which both transpose to the main game Gegner-Tiemann:

a1) 9...c6 10 ♖h1 (10 ♗e3!?) 10...♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♖a5 12 ♗g5 ♖bd7 13 ♗af1= Henris-Vanhee, Corr 1983.

a2) 9...♖bd7 10 ♖h1 c6 11 ♗h6 ♖b6 12 ♖g5 ♖xc4 13 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 14 ♗xf6 h6 15 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 16 ♖xf7 ♖xd4 17 ♗f1! h5 18 ♖xe7± Henris-De Cuyper, Brussels 1981.

a3) 9...c5 10 dxc5 ♖c8 11 ♖g5!? (Gegner, 11 ♗e3 ♗xf3 12 ♗xf3 ♖g4 13 ♗g5 ♖xh4 14 ♗xh4 ♖c6= Schuh-Neunhoffer, Baden Ch 1984) 11...♖xc5+ 12 ♖h1 ♖xc4 13 ♗f4 ♖c8 (13...♖c6 14 ♗xf6!) 14 ♖d5 ♗e8 15 ♗xf6 h6 (15...exf6 16 ♖xf6+ ♖f8 17 ♖gxh7+ ±) 16 ♖xf7 is assessed as unclear by Gegner.

b) 8...♖g4 9 ♖e2 e5 10 h3 e4 11 ♖g5 ♗xd4+ 12 ♖h1 ♖f2+ 13 ♗xf2 ♗xf2 14 ♖xf2 ♖e7 15 ♗e3 ♖d7 16 ♗f1 ♖e5 17 ♖h4 1-0 Webster-Slouber, Milwaukee 1972.

c) 8...♖bd7 9 ♖h4 ♖b6 10 ♗b3 a5 11 a4 and now:

c1) 11...♖g4 12 h3 ♖f6 13 ♗h6± (Harding).

c2) 11...♗f5 12 h3 c6 13 ♗h6 ♖h5 14 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 15 ♖h6 g5 15 ♗ad1± Jensen-Talbot, Corr 1990-1.

c3) 11...c6 12 ♗h6 ♗g4 13 ♖g5 ♗h5 14 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 15 ♗xf7! ♖d7 16 ♗e6 ♖d6 17 ♗b3 ♖bd5 18 ♗ae1 ♖c7 19 ♖h1 h6 20 ♖ge4 ♖xd4? 21 ♖xf6! 1-0 Leisebein-Zill, Corr 1986.

c4) 11...♖bd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖xe7 ♖c6 15 c3 ♗e6 16 ♗f4 ♗ac8 17 ♖e5 ♖d5= (Harding).

c5) 11...♗g4 (Pachman) and now:  
c51) 12 ♗g5 ♖d7 13 ♗ae1 ♗xf3 14 ♗xf3 ♖bd5 15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 16 c3 ♗f6 17 ♗h3 h5 18 ♗g3 ♖g7 19 ♖e4 ♗xg5 20 ♗xg5 ♖f6 21 ♖xe7 ♗fe8 22 ♖xd7 ♗xe1+ 23 ♖f2 ♖xd7 24 ♖xe1 ♗e8+ 25 ♖d2= Lotti-del Lotti, Corr 1989-91.

c52) 12 ♖e2 ♗xf3 13 ♗xf3 ♖d7 14 ♗g5 ♖bd5 15 ♗af1 ♗a6 16 c4 ♖b4 17 ♖c3 ♗d8 18 d5 c6 19 ♗xf6

♙xf6 20 ♚xf6 exf6 21 ♖e4 cxd5 22 ♗xf6+ ♚xf6 23 ♜xf6 dxc4 24 ♙xc4 with roughly equal chances as the pressure on f7 is awkward, Nickl – Richter-Mendau, Corr 1985.

c53) 12 ♖g5 (Gegner/Studier) 12... ♜xd4+ (12...h6? 13 ♗xf7 ♚xf7 14 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 15 ♜xg4±±) 13 ♗h1 h6?! (13... ♖bd7 14 ♚f4) 14 ♗xf7 ♚xf7 15 h3 g5 16 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 17 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 18 hxg4 ♗e8 19 ♖b5± (Gegner/Studier).

d) 8...b6 9 ♜h4 ♙a6 10 ♙xa6 ♖xa6 11 ♙h6 ♜d7 12 h3 ♖h5 13 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 14 ♖e5 ♜d6 15 ♖b5 ♜b4 16 a4 f6 17 ♖c6 ♜c4 18 ♖xe7 ♚ae8 19 ♚ae1 ♜xa4 20 ♖xa7 ♖b8 21 ♖ac8 ♖c6 22 ♖xc6 ♜xc6 23 ♖e7 ♜d7 1/2-1/2 Meszaros-Madl, Hungary 1993.

9 ♜h4!

This is the point. White abandons the pawn, preferring to launch an immediate attack. The more cautious 9 ♙b3 is contrary to the spirit of the opening, and far less convincing: 9... ♖c6 (9... ♚e8 10 ♙xf7+! ♗xf7 11 ♖g5+ ♗g8 12 ♚xf5±) 10 ♜h4 ♖a5 11 ♙g5 ♖xb3 12 cxb3 ♜d6 13 ♖e5 ♖e4! 14 ♙e3 ♙f6±± Sneiders-Dover, Corr 1963-4.

9 ... ♙xc2?!

Considering the severe fate that now befalls Black, it is understandable that alternatives have been examined:

a) 9... ♖c6 and now:

a1) 10 ♙h6?! ♖g4! 11 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 12 ♚ae1 ♖xd4±±.

a2) 10 ♙e3 and now:

a21) 10... ♙xc2 11 g4 e6 12 ♚ac1 ♙e4 13 ♖g5 ♙d5 14 ♖ce4 (it is not

clear why Morin dismissed 14 ♚xf6 h6 15 ♖ce4 ♙xc4 16 ♚xc4±±) 14... ♙xe4 15 ♚xf6 h6 16 ♖xe4 g5 17 ♜f2 ♙xf6 18 ♖xf6+ ♗g7 19 ♚f1± Morin-Aranoff, Corr 1990.

a22) 10... ♖g4 11 ♖g5 h5 (11...h6? 12 ♖xf7! ♚xf7 13 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 14 ♜xg4±±) 12 ♚xf5 ♖xe3 13 ♚xf7 ♖xd4 (13... ♖xc4 14 ♚xg7+ ♗xg7 15 ♖e6+ ±±) 14 ♚f6+ ♖xc4 15 ♚xg6 ♖f5 16 ♜xc4+ ♗h8 17 ♖f7±± Swaffield-Kunath, Corr.

a23) 10... ♖b4 11 ♚ad1 ♖xc2 12 ♙g5! c6 13 h3 ♜a5 occurred in Sneiders-Bohley, Corr 1965. Mednis now analysed 14 g4! ♙d7 15 ♚f2 followed by ♖e5 with a strong attack.

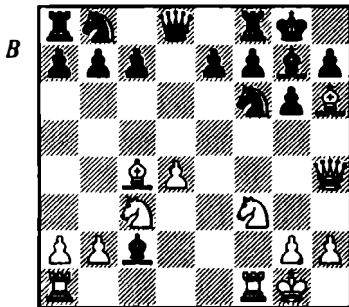
a3) 10 h3 (a slow move; the idea is to play ♙h6 without fear of ... ♖g4) and now:

a31) 10... ♖b4 11 ♙h6 c6 12 ♚ad1 ♜b6 (12... ♖xc2 13 g4 ♙e4 14 ♖g5±±) 13 ♖g5 ♖bd5 14 ♙xd5 cxd5 15 g4 gave White a clear advantage due to the threat of ♙xg7 and ♚xf6, in Jensen-T.Larsen, Corr 1990.

a32) 10... ♙xc2 11 ♙h6 ♜d7 (11... ♙xh6 12 ♜xh6 ♖xd4 13 ♖g5 ♖f5 14 ♚xf5 gxf5 15 ♖d5 f4 16 ♚d1 ♜d6 17 ♚d3! ♚fd8 18 ♖xf6+ ±± Jensen) 12 ♖e2 ♚ad8 13 ♚ac1 ♙f5 14 ♚cd1 ♙xh6 15 ♜xh6 ♜d6 16 ♖g5 ♜b4 17 ♙d3 ♖xd4 18 ♖g3 ♜xb2 19 ♚f2 ♜a3 20 ♖3e4 1-0 Jensen-Holwell, Corr 1992.

b) 9... ♖bd7 10 ♙h6 ♖g4 11 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 12 ♖g5 ♖df6 13 ♙xf7 ♜xd4+ (13... ♚xf7 14 ♚xf5) 14 ♗h1 = Kohl-Klinkert, Corr 1984.

10 ♖h6 (D)



10 ... ♖xh6

a) In Harnach-Kampers, Corr 1964, Black experimented with the bizarre-looking 10...g5?!, which makes room for the queen's bishop. There followed 11 ♖xg5 ♖g6 11 ♖ad1 e6±.

b) 10...c6 11 h3 (Sawyer points out that 11 ♖g5 ♖xh6 12 ♖xh6 ♖xd4+ 13 ♖h1 ♖bd7 14 ♖e6! is good for White) 11...b5 12 ♖f2 bxc4 13 ♖xc2 ♖bd7 14 ♖f1 ♖d5 15 ♖g5 ♖5f6 16 ♖cf2± Griffith-Feldstein, West Virginia Ch 1993.

c) 10...♖bd7 11 ♖g5 c5 (11...c6 12 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 13 ♖xf7!±) 12 ♖d5 (12 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 13 ♖xf7) 12...e6 13 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 14 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15 ♖xf6 h6 16 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 17 ♖xe6+ 1-0 Szasz-Hornstein, Corr 1982.

d) 10...♖c6 11 d5 ♖b4 12 ♖g5 ♖h5 13 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 14 ♖xf7+ with a clear advantage to White, Vosselmann-Wilske, Corr 1986.

e) 10...e6 and now:

e1) 11 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 12 ♖xe6 h6 (12...fxe6 13 ♖g5±±) 13 ♖c4 ♖c6 14 ♖ac1 g5 15 ♖f2 ♖g6 16 a3 ♖e4?! 17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 d5! ♖xf3

19 dxc6 ♖xc6 20 ♖ad1 ♖e7 21 ♖d4+ f6 22 ♖fe1 ♖d6 23 ♖f2±± Dufaur-Grant, Corr 1968.

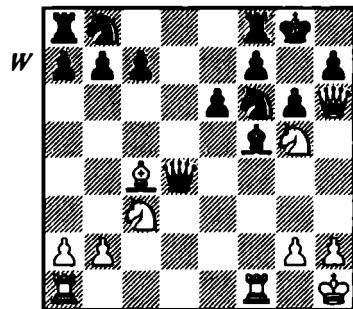
e2) 11 ♖g5 ♖h5 (11...♖xh6 12 ♖xh6 transposes to the main game) 12 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 13 ♖xf7!±±.

11 ♖xh6 c6

12 ♖g5 ♖xd4+

12...♖f5 is Freidl's idea. Sawyer then gave 13 ♖f4 when White maintains the initiative.

13 ♖h1 ♖f5 (D)



14 ♖xf5!

This deceptive position turns out to be in White's favour due to this move, which is the key to White's attacking play.

14 ... gxf5

14...exf5 fails to 15 ♖d5 ♖bd7 16 ♖e7+ ♖h8 17 ♖xf7 ♖e5 18 ♖xf5±±.

It should be noted that 14...♖bd7 transposes to the text after 15 ♖xe6 gxf5.

15 ♖xe6 ♖bd7

The game Gedult-Thelliers, Paris 1973, continued 15...♖e5 (15...fxe6 16 ♖xe6±±) 16 ♖d5 ♖bd7 17 ♖e7+ ♖h8 18 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 19 ♖g6+ ±±.

16 ♖xf5!

This is far superior to the move 16 ♖xd7?, despite its instant success in

Gedult-Blanchere, Paris 1973 (16...♖ad8? 17 ♘xf5±±), since Black can improve with 16...♗xd7! 17 ♗xf6 (17 ♖d1 ♗xd1+ 18 ♗xd1 ♖ad8 19 ♗c3 ♖fe8±) 17...♗d6 18 ♗xf5 ♗g6 19 ♗xg6+ fxg6±.

16 ... ♖ad8

Black lacks a decent continuation:

a) 16...♖fd8 17 ♘xh7+ ♖h8 18 ♗xf7#.

b) 16...♖h8 17 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 18 ♖f1±±.

c) 16...♗e5 17 ♘xd7 ♖h8 18 ♗ce4±±.

17 ♘xh7+ ♖h8

18 ♘e4+ ♖g8

19 ♖d1 ♗f2

20 ♘h7+ ♖h8

21 ♘g6+ ♖g8

22 ♗ce4 1-0

### Game 9

#### Schnelder-Prins

*Corr 1984-5*

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♗xf3 g6 6 ♘c4 ♘g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♗e1

8 ... ♗c6

9 ♗h4 ♗g4

This move is credited to Kloss and signals Black's intention to put pressure on the d-pawn. The main alternative, 9...♘g4, is considered in the next game and 9...♘f5 transposes to note 'a' to Black's ninth move in the previous illustrative game.

10 ♘f4

a) 10 h3!? is a relatively harmless move, allowing Black to fend off the attack. Nevertheless, it has still been regularly employed:

a1) 10...♘xd4+?! 11 ♖h1 ♘f6 12 ♗g5! h6 13 ♗xf7 ♗d4 14 ♖xf6 exf6 15 ♗xh6++ ♖g7 16 ♗xg4 ♗xc4 17 ♘h6+ with a clear advantage for White, Mallier-Studier, *Corr 1960*.

a2) 10...♘f6 and now:

a21) 11 ♗e1? ♘xd4+ 12 ♖h1 ♗ge5± (Gegner).

a22) 11 ♗g3 ♗xd4 (11...h5? 12 hxg4 hxg4 13 ♗e2 gxf3 14 ♗xg6+ ±±) 12 ♖d1± (Gegner).

a23) 11 ♘g5 ♗e3 (11...♘xg5 12 ♗xg5 ♗f6 13 ♗h6 ♗xd4 14 ♗g5 ♗f5 15 ♖xf5 ♘xf5 16 ♗d5±±) 12 ♘xf6 (12 ♗e4 ♘xd4 13 ♘xe3 ♘xe3+ 14 ♖h1 ♘f5 15 ♗fg5 h5 16 ♖xf5 1-0 Stummer-Druke, *Corr 1990*) 12...exf6 13 d5 ♗e5 14 ♗e4 ♖g7 15 ♗xf6 ♗xf1 16 ♖xf1 ♗xf3+ 17 ♖xf3 ♘f5 18 ♖xf5±± Bachmann-Augustin, *Corr*.

a3) 10...♗xd4! and now:

a31) 11 ♖d1 ♗xf3+ 12 gxf3 ♗e5! 13 ♘xf7+ ♖h8±±.

a32) 11 ♗d5 ♗xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 ♗f6 13 ♖d3 ♘f5! 14 ♗xf6+ ♘xf6 15 ♘xf7+ ♖h8±± (Gegner).

a33) 11 ♗g5 ♗h6 12 ♘e3 ♗df5 13 ♖xf5 ♘xf5 14 ♖d1 ♗c8 15 ♗d5 (15 g4!?) 15...♖e8 16 ♘c5 e6 17 ♗e3 b6 18 ♗xf5 gxf5 19 ♘e3 e5 20 ♘d5 f4 21 ♘f2 c6 22 ♘c4 ♖d8! (22...♗f5? 23 ♖d6 ♗xc2 24 ♘d3 ♗c1+ 25 ♖h2 e4 26 ♖xh6 exd3 27 ♖xh7 ♗c4 28 ♗g4 ♖e7 29 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 30 ♗e6++ ♖f6 31 ♘d4+ 1-0 Sneider-I.Schwartz, *Corr 1965*) 23 ♘xf7+ ♖h8 24 ♖c1 ♗f5 25 g4 fxg3 26 ♘e3 ♖f8 27 ♘c4 ♖ad8 28 ♗xg3 ♗g6 0-1 Kampars-I.Schwartz, *Corr 1965-7*.

b) 10 d5!? ♖d6 11 ♜h1 ♙xc3 12 bxc3 ♘a5 13 h3 ♜f6 (13...♜xc4! 14 hxg4 f6 15 ♙h6 ♜d8 16 ♜ad1= Freidl) 14 ♜g5 h5 15 ♙d3 ♜g7 16 c4 c6 17 ♙b2 cxd5 18 cxd5 ♖xd5 19 ♘e4 ♗c6 20 ♜xf6 exf6 21 ♜xf6 1-0 Hobson-Szasz, Corr 1968-9.

c) 10 ♘e2!? ♜xd4 11 ♜exd4 ♙xd4+ 12 ♜h1 ♙f6 13 ♙g5 ♘e3 14 ♜fel ♜xc4 15 ♗xc4 e6 16 ♗h4 ♙xg5 17 ♜xg5 h5 18 ♜ad1± Diemer-Kloss, Corr 1958.

d) 10 ♘d5?! and now:

d1) 10...♜xd4? 11 ♜g5 ♘h6 12 ♙e3 b5 13 ♙b3 ♜xb3 14 ♜ad1 ♘a5 15 ♙c5 ♙d7 16 ♜xe7+ ♜h8 17 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 18 ♗xh6! ♙xh6 19 ♙d4+ 1-0 Diemer-Kloss, Rastatt 1959.

d2) 10...♙e6! 11 ♜g5 (11 ♜b6? ♙xd4+ 12 ♜h1 ♘f2+ ♣♣) 11...h5 12 ♜xe6 fxe6 13 ♘e3 ♜xf1+ 14 ♜xf1 ♜xd4 15 ♜xg4 ♜xc2 16 ♙xe6+ ♜h7 17 ♜e2 ♖d6 18 ♙c4 ♜d8 0-1 Feltmann-Jager, Corr.

e) 10 ♘e4?! ♙f5 11 c3 ♙xe4 12 ♜g5 h5 13 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 14 ♙xf7+ ♜h7 15 h3 ♙xd4+ 16 ♜h1 ♙f6 0-1 Stader-Gegner, Corr 1987.

10 ... ♙xd4+

The natural continuation which picks up another pawn but crucially also opens up the d-file for White's rooks. In view of the continuation in the game, a different approach may be preferred:

a) 10...♜xd4 11 ♜ad1 (11 ♘d5 ♘e2+! 12 ♜h1 ♜xf4 13 ♜xe7+ ♜h8 14 ♜g5 ♘h6 15 ♜xf4 f6! ♣♣) 11...♜xf3+ 12 ♜xf3 ♗e8 13 ♘d5±.

b) 10...e5 11 ♙g5! ♖d6 (11...♙f6 12 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 13 ♘xe5 ♜g7 14 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 15 ♙xf7 ♜xf7 16 ♗xh7+ ±±)

12 ♘e4 ♗b4 13 ♙b3 ♜xd4 14 ♙e7 ♜xf3+ (14...♗b6 15 ♙c5 ♗c6 16 ♜xd4 exd4 17 ♙xf8±±) 15 ♜xf3 ♗xe4 16 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 17 ♜xf7 1-0 Gegner-Tiemann, Corr 1986.

11 ♜h1 ♙f6  
12 ♙g5 ♘e3 (D)

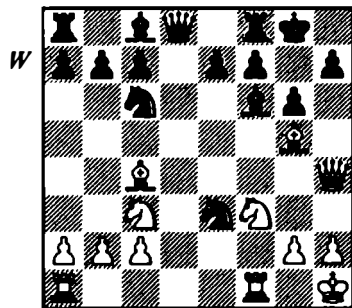
This move, which forks the rook and bishop, appears to be a fatal blow but White has tactical resources. The alternatives offer little hope:

a) 12...♙f5 13 ♜ad1 ♗e8 14 ♘d5 ♜c8 15 h3 h6 16 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 17 ♗xh6 ♘h7 18 ♜g5 ♜xg5 19 ♜xf5 ♘e6 20 ♜h5 gxh5 21 ♜d3 ♘e5 22 ♜g3+ ♘g6 23 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 24 ♙xe6 fxe6 25 ♜xg6+ ±± Lewis-Haju.

b) 12...♜g7 (Gunderam) 13 ♜ad1! and now:

b1) 13...♗e8?! 14 ♘d5 ♘a5 15 ♜fel± Jensen-Gunther, Corr 1990.

b2) 13...♙d7 14 h3 ♘ge5 (14...h6 15 ♜xd7 ♗xd7 16 ♗xg4±; 14...♙xg5 15 ♜xg5 ♘h6 16 ♙xf7!±) 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 16 ♜xf6 exf6 (16...♜xc4 17 ♜ff1±) 17 ♗h6+ ♜g8 18 ♘e4±± (Gegner).



13 ♜ad1! ♜xd1

a) 13...♙d7 14 ♙xf6 (14 ♘e4 ♘f5 15 ♗f4 ♙xg5, Diemer-Müller, Biel 1975, 16 ♜fxg5 threatening to ex-

change pieces with  $\text{Qxf7}$  followed by  $\text{g4}$  gives White excellent chances)  $14... \text{Qf5}$  ( $14... \text{exf6}$   $15 \text{ Qe4}$   $\text{Qg7}$   $16 \text{ Rxd7}$   $\text{Wxd7}$   $17 \text{ Wxf6+}$   $\text{Qg8}$   $18 \text{ Wg5}$   $\pm$  Gunderam)  $15 \text{ Qxe7}$   $\text{Qxe7}$   $16 \text{ Wf4!}$   $\text{Qd6}$   $17 \text{ Qe5}$   $\text{Qef5}$   $18 \text{ g4}$   $\text{Qg7}$   $19 \text{ Rxd6}$   $\text{cxd6}$   $20 \text{ Qxf7+}$   $\text{Qh8}$   $21 \text{ Qxg6+}$  1-0 Hall-Lewis, Corr.

b)  $13... \text{We8}$   $14 \text{ Qd5}$   $\text{Qxd5}$   $15 \text{ Qxd5}$  is the best fighting chance. White will win back at least one pawn while preserving the initiative.

$14 \text{ Rxd1}$   $\text{Qd7}$   
 $15 \text{ Qd5}$   $\text{Qxg5}$   
 $16 \text{ Qxg5}$   $\text{h5}$   
 $17 \text{ Qf4}$

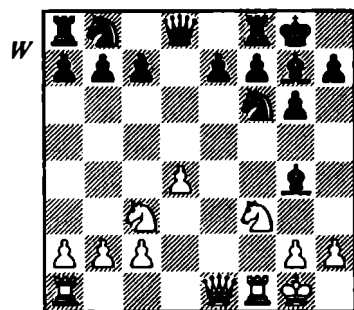
The combined threats of  $\text{Qxg6}$  and  $\text{Qxh5}$  are devastating.

$17 \dots$   $\text{Qg7}$   
 $18 \text{ Qxh5+}$   $\text{gxh5}$   
 $19 \text{ Wxh5}$   $\text{e6}$   
 $20 \text{ Rf1}$   $\text{1-0}$

Game 10  
 Gegner-Tiemann  
 Corr 1988

$1 \text{ d4}$   $\text{d5}$   $2 \text{ c4}$   $\text{dxe4}$   $3 \text{ Qc3}$   $\text{Qf6}$   $4 \text{ f3}$   $\text{exf3}$   $5 \text{ Qxf3}$   $\text{g6}$   $6 \text{ Qc4}$   $\text{Qg7}$   $7 \text{ 0-0}$   $0-0$   $8 \text{ We1}$

$8 \dots$   $\text{Qg4}$  (D)



This is generally regarded as the most promising plan for Black. The exchange on  $\text{f3}$  weakens the  $\text{d}$ -pawn and avoids the potential problems of the combinations  $\text{Wh4}$  and  $\text{Qg5}$ , or  $\text{Qc4}$  and  $\text{Qe5}$ . White can be content at the prospect of having the bishop pair and the possibility of  $\text{Rf3-h3}$  or double rooks on the open  $\text{f}$ -file.

$9 \text{ Wh4}$   $\text{Qc6}$

Another possibility is  $9... \text{Qxf3}$   $10 \text{ Rxf3}$   $\text{c5}$ , which is interesting, but simple methods suffice to give White an advantage, even against a grandmaster:  $11 \text{ dxc5}$   $\text{Qbd7}$   $12 \text{ Qe3}$   $\text{Qe5}$   $13 \text{ Rh3}$   $\text{h5}$   $14 \text{ b4}$   $\text{a5}$   $15 \text{ Rd1}$   $\text{Wc8}$   $16 \text{ a3}$   $\text{axb4}$   $17 \text{ axb4}$   $\text{Rd8}$   $18 \text{ Rf1}$   $\text{Qeg4}$   $19 \text{ Qe4}$   $\text{Wc6}$   $20 \text{ Qg5}$   $\text{Rf8}$   $21 \text{ Rg3}$   $\text{Qe5}$   $22 \text{ Qb3}$   $\text{Rad8}$   $23 \text{ Qd4}$   $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  Böhm-Razuvaev, Dortmund 1985.

$10 \text{ Qe3}$

$10 \text{ Qe2}$  is worth consideration, and does have the merit of allowing White to play  $\text{Qc1-g5}$  or  $\text{h6}$  in one move. Hall-P. Wells, London 1977 continued  $10... \text{Qxf3}$   $11 \text{ Rxf3}$   $\text{Wd7}$   $12 \text{ Qg5}$   $\text{Rad8}$   $13 \text{ c3}$   $\text{Qa5}$   $14 \text{ Qd3}$   $\text{Rfe8}$   $15 \text{ Rf1}$   $\text{Wc6}$   $16 \text{ b4}$   $\text{Qc4}$   $17 \text{ Qh1}$   $\text{Qb6}$   $18 \text{ Rh3}$   $\text{h5}$   $19 \text{ Rhf3}$   $\text{Qbd7}$   $20 \text{ b5}$   $\text{We6}$   $21 \text{ h3}$   $\text{Qf8}$   $22 \text{ Rf2}$   $\text{Wd7}$   $23 \text{ Qc4}$   $\text{Qe6}$   $24 \text{ Qf4}$   $\text{Qxf4}$   $25 \text{ Rxf4}$   $\text{Rf8}$   $26 \text{ Wg3}$   $\text{c6?}$   $27 \text{ Qxf6}$   $\text{Qxf6}$   $28 \text{ Wxg6+}$  with a winning advantage to White.

$10 \dots$   $\text{Qxf3}$

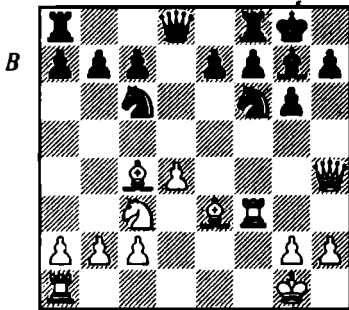
Others:

a)  $10... \text{Wd7}$   $11 \text{ Qe5}$   $\text{Qxe5}$   $12 \text{ dxe5}$   $\text{Qh5}$   $13 \text{ Qd5}$   $\text{Qe6}$   $14 \text{ Rad1}$   $\text{Wa4}$   $15 \text{ b3}$   $\text{Wa5}$   $16 \text{ b4}$   $\text{Wa4}$   $17 \text{ Qb3}$   $\text{Wd7}$   $18 \text{ Qxe7+}$  1-0 Sneiders-Schnoor, Corr 1967.

b) 10...♖b4 11 ♖b3 c6 12 ♗e5 with a promising game for White.

c) 10...e6 11 ♖ad1 ♗xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♗d5 13 ♖g5 f6 14 ♖c1 f5 15 ♖g5 ♗d7 16 ♗e2 ♖ae8 17 c3 ♗f6 18 ♖h3 h5 19 ♗f4 ♗f7 20 d5! exd5 21 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 22 ♖xd5 ♖e6 23 ♖e3±± Studier-Wolk, sim 1964.

11 ♖xf3 (D)



11 ... e5

This move is the only way to curtail White's initiative and is recommended by Brinckmann and Euwe. There are a few alternatives but none to trouble White:

a) 11...e6 and now:

a1) 12 ♖af1 ♗d5 13 ♖g5 ♗xd4+ 14 ♖h1 f6 15 ♗e4 ♗ce7 (Duthilleul-Griesmann, Bordeaux 1958) and now Harding gave 16 c3 with an unclear position.

a2) 12 ♗e2 ♗d5 13 ♖g5 f6 14 ♖h3 (after 14 ♖d2 the position will transpose without having to offer a piece) 14...h5 (after 14...fxg5 15 ♗xh7+ ♖f7 16 ♖f1+, 16...♗f4 17 ♖e3 ♗xd4 18 ♗xf4 gxf4 19 ♖xf4+ is winning for White, while 16...♗f6 17 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6 18 ♗xg7 offers

compensation) 15 ♖d2 f5 16 ♗g3 ♖f7 17 c3 ♗ce7 18 ♖el c6 19 ♖g5 ♖f6 20 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 21 ♗f4 ♗xf4 22 ♗xf4 ♗d5 23 ♗e5+ ♖f7 24 ♗xe6+ ♖g7 25 ♖g3 ♖f6 26 ♗e5 ♗d7 27 a4 ♖f8 28 ♖b3 ♖f7 29 c4 ♖e7 30 cxd5! ♖xe5 31 dxe5 ♖f8 32 d6 c5 33 ♖d3 ♗c6 34 d7±± Sneiders-Hickman, Corr 1982.

a3) 12 ♖ad1 ♗d5 transposes to note 'c' to Black's 10th move.

b) 11...♗h5 12 g4 ♗xd4 13 ♖h3 ♖f6 14 ♗f2± (Mednis).

c) 11...h6 12 ♖d1 ♗h7 13 ♖xh6 e5 14 ♗g4 ♗xd4 (14...♖xh6 15 ♗xg6+ ♖g7 16 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 17 ♖h3±±) 15 ♖h3 ♗d6 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖h4 ♖h8 18 ♗h6+ ♖g8 19 ♖g3 ♗f8 20 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 21 ♗xh8±± Zvers-Fritts, Corr 1964-5.

d) 11...♗d7 12 ♖af1 and now:

d1) 12...♗g4 13 ♗f2 ♖ad8 14 ♖f4 ♗d7 15 ♖h4 e5 16 ♖g5 ♗g4 17 ♗e2 exd4 18 ♗d5 ♗e3 19 ♗xe3 ♖de8 20 ♗g4±± Dries-Crabbendam, Beverwijk.

d2) 12...♗a5 13 ♖b5 ♗g4 14 ♗e1 a6 15 ♖e2 ♗d7 16 ♖h3 ♗c6 17 ♖f4 ♗d5 18 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 19 c4 ♗d7 20 d5 ♗e5 21 ♗h4 h6 22 ♖f1 h5 23 ♖xh5 gxh5 24 ♗xh5 f6 25 ♗h7+ ♖f7 26 ♖g3 ♖g8 27 ♗h5+ ♖f8 28 ♗xe5 1-0 Sneiders-Weininger, Corr 1963.

e) 11...♗b4 12 ♖b3 ♗bd5 13 ♖g5 c6 14 ♖af1 ♗d7 15 ♗e2 h5 16 h3 b5 17 c3 ♖ae8 18 ♖xd5 cxd5 19 ♗f4 ♗e4 20 ♖h6 ♖h7 21 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 22 ♗c1 ♗d6 23 ♗e3 a6 24 ♗d3 f6 25 ♗b4 ♗g5 26 ♖f4 a5 27 ♗d3 ♗e4 28 h4 g5 29 hxg5 fxg5 30 ♖f5 ♖xf5 31 ♖xf5 e6 32 ♖xg5+! ♗xg5 33 ♗xg5+



### 3 The Tartakower-Gunderam Defence

This variation was originally named after the grandmaster who suggested 5...♙f5. In recent times, the German theorist Gunderam has added much to the understanding of the position and his name is now also strongly associated with the opening. This natural developing move is logical and avoids the problems that arise in some lines where the queen's bishop is blocked in after a subsequent ...e6. On the other hand, the bishop often becomes a target and can help White gain a tempo with a timely g4.

The main line features 6 ♖e5 and independent possibilities are considered in Clauser-Taylor. This game features 6...c6 7 g4 ♗c4?!, which is an ambitious attempt to create incredible complications. A 'slight' problem for Black is that a refutation has now been worked out to punish such actions.

The next game highlights 7...♙e4 which has attracted a lot of attention due in part to White's passive response. Leisebein-Petzold examines the critical line which leads by force to at least a favourable ending for White.

The most common move is the more cautious 7...♙g6. In the game Diemer-Witte, White responds with

♙g2 and seeks to exert constant pressure which Black should cope with by accurate play. An improvement is suggested that appears to be promising.

8 ♖f3 is a strong move for White, which is the subject of the two final games of this chapter. The pressure on the f-file seriously hinders Black's development. Motta-Mongilutz concentrates on 8...c6 9 g5 and now Taimanov's suggestion 9...♗g8. White manages to maintain the initiative by sacrificing another pawn.

It should be noted that the natural 9...♗d5 has a poor reputation and Ludwig-Kummle only confirms this point of view.

#### Game 11 Clauser-Taylor Corr 1989-90

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♝  
exf3 5 ♗xf3  
5 ... ♙f5

A logical continuation that activates the bishop and is the starting point of the Gunderam Defence.

6 ♖e5

The standard and best reply. Other moves are less incisive:

a) 6 ♙c4 and now:

a1) 6...c6 7 ♖e5 e6 transposes to the Ziegler Defence.

a2) 6...e6 and now:

a21) 7 0-0 ♘bd7 8 ♙g5 h6 9 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 10 h3= Motta-Brennan, Montana 1989.

a22) 7 ♙g5 ♙e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♚e2 ♘c6 10 ♚ad1 ♘d5 11 ♙xe7 ♘xc3 12 bxc3 ♚xe7 13 ♚del ♚ad8 14 ♙b3 ♙g4 15 ♚e4 ♙xf3 16 ♚xf3 ♘a5 17 ♚h3 h6 18 ♚le3 ♘xb3 19 cxb3 ♚a3 20 ♚h5 ♚c1+ 21 ♘f2 ♚d2+ 22 ♘g3 ♚d5 23 ♚xd5 exd5 24 ♚f3 ♚d8 25 h4 ♚d6 26 ♚e2 ♚c1 (Motta-Grünfeld, USA 1986) and now the Israeli Grandmaster pointed out that Black has to settle for perpetual check after 27 ♚e8+! ♘h7 28 ♚xf7 ♚xc3+ 29 ♘h2 ♚xd4 30 h5! ♚h4+ 31 ♘g1 ♚d4+ 32 ♘h2 ♚h4+.

a23) 7 ♖e5 ♘bd7 8 ♚e2 ♘xe5 9 dxe5 ♘d7 10 0-0 ♙c5+ 11 ♘h1 0-0 12 ♖e4 ♘xe5? 13 ♘xc5 ♚d4 14 ♘d3! ♘xc4 15 ♚f4 ♚d5 16 ♘b4±± Tartakower-Ravn, Germany 1954.

a3) 6...♘c6 7 0-0 ♚d7 8 d5 ♘b4 9 ♙b5 c6 10 ♖e5 ♙xc2 11 dxc6 bxc6 12 ♚f3 ♚d4+ 13 ♙e3 ♚xe5 14 ♙xc6+ gave White a clear material advantage in Nielsen-B.Jensen, Denmark 1966.

b) 6 ♙d3 ♙xd3 7 ♚xd3 e6?! (7...♘bd7 8 ♙g5 e6 9 0-0=) 8 ♚b5+ ♘bd7 9 ♚xb7 ♙d6± Kunath-Hall, Corr.

c) 6 ♙e2 is rather slow but was successful in Polland-W.Schiller, Corr: 6...e6 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 ♙e3 0-0 9 ♘h4 ♙e4?! (9...♙g6 makes more sense) 10 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 11 ♚d3 ♚d5 12 ♚f4 ♘g5 13 c4 ♚a5 14 ♘f3 ♘c6 15 ♚f1 ♚xa2 16 ♘g5 ♙xg5 17 ♚g4

♙xe3+ 18 ♚xe3 h5 19 ♚xg7+ ♘xg7 20 ♚g5+ ♘h7 21 ♚xh5+ ♘g7 22 ♚g5+ ♘h8 23 ♚f6+ ♘g8 24 ♙d3 ♚a5 25 ♚f3 1-0.

d) 6 ♘h4 ♚d7?! (6...♙g6!?) 7 ♚f3 ♙xc2 8 ♚xb7 ♚xd4 9 ♚xa8 ♚xh4+ 10 g3 ♚b4 11 ♙b5+ ensured White a winning position in Peters-Walcheren, Holland 1956.

6 ... e6

At this point Black does not have much choice as other moves are nothing special:

a) 6...h5?! (Gunderam) 7 ♚f3! ♚c8 8 ♙c4 e6 9 ♙g5 ♙e7 10 ♘xf7 ♚f8 (10...♙g4 11 ♚d3 ♘xf7 12 h3± K.Smith) 11 ♖e5 ♘g4 12 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 13 ♘xg4 ♙xg4 14 ♚e3± Halvorsen-Fjeld, Stavanger 1963.

b) 6...♘d5?! and now:

b1) 7 g4 ♘xc3 8 bxc3 with two moves for the bishop:

b11) I assume 8...♙g6 is bad on account of 9 ♚f3 c6 10 ♙c4 e6 11 0-0 ♚e7 12 ♙a3 ♚f6 13 ♚e2 ♚g5 (13...♚d8 14 ♘xf7 ♙xf7 15 ♚xf7!±±) 14 ♙xf8 ♚xf8 15 ♘xf7! with a winning position for White after either 15...♙xf7 16 ♚xf7 ♚xf7 17 ♚xe6+ ♘d8 18 ♚xf7 ♚xg4+ 19 ♘f2 or 15...♚xf7 16 ♚xe6+ ♚e7 17 ♚c8+ ♚d8 18 ♚ael+ ♚e7 19 ♚xe7+ ♘xe7 20 ♚el+.

b12) 8...♙e4 9 ♙c4 e6 10 0-0 ♙d6 11 ♚e2 ♙xe5 12 ♚xe4 ♙d6 13 ♚xf7±± (Diemer).

b2) 7 ♚f3 e6 8 g4 (8 ♙d3 ♚h4+ 9 g3 ♚xd4 10 ♘xf7 ♘xf7 11 ♙xf5 ♘xc3 12 bxc3 ♚e5+ 13 ♙e4+ ♘d8 14 0-0±± Gedult-Berge, Paris 1971) 8...♘b4 9 gxf5 ♘xc2+ 10 ♘d1 ♚xd4+ 11 ♙d3 ♘xa1 12 ♘xf7! ♚g8

13 ♖e1 ♗e7 14 ♖e4±± Gedult-Soria, Paris 1971.

c) 6...c6 7 g4 (7 ♗c4 transposes to the Ziegler Defence) 7...♗g6 8 g5 ♗h5 9 ♗e2 ♗xe2 10 ♜xe2 ♞fd7 11 ♞g4 e6 12 0-0 ♗e7 13 ♞e4± Diemer-Ludwig, Corr 1972.

d) 6...♞bd7 7 ♜f3 e6 8 ♜xb7 and now:

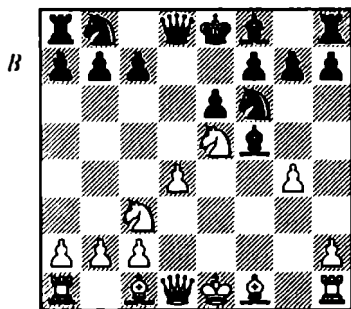
d1) 8...♗d6 9 ♞c6! (9 ♗f4± Hall-Rajaonarison, Worthing, 1978) 9...♜c8 10 ♜xc8 ♖xc8 11 ♗a6 ♖a8 12 ♗b7±±.

d2) 8...♞xe5 9 dxe5 ♞d7 10 ♗b5 ♖b8 (10...♜b8 11 ♜c6 ♜d8 12 ♗g5 ♗c7 13 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 14 0-0-0 1-0 W.Ludwig-K.Ludwig, Biderach 1974) 11 ♗xd7+ ♞xd7 12 ♜xa7 ♗b4 13 0-0 ♞e8 14 ♗g5 ♜c8 15 ♖ad1 ♗e7 16 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 17 ♜c5+ ♞c8 18 ♞b5 1-0 Diebert-Foley, Zanesville 1986.

7 g4 (D)

7 ♜f3? is not a good idea, e.g. 7...♜xd4 8 ♜xb7 ♜xe5+ 9 ♗e2 ♗c4±±.

7 ♗c4 transposes to note 'a23' to White's 6th move.



7 ... ♞e4?!

This is an enterprising but dubious move which was championed by Gunderam. The idea is to sacrifice the bishop in return for an ominous-looking check on h4.

7...♗xc2?! has been played on the basis that Black will get three pawns for the bishop, but White's pieces dictate the course of the game in their favour: 8 ♜xc2 ♜xd4 9 ♜e2 ♗d6 (9...♗c5 10 ♗g2 c6 11 ♗d2 ♗d6 12 ♞c4 ♗f4 13 0-0-0 0-0 14 ♞e4 ♞xe4 15 ♗xe4 ♗xd2+ 16 ♖xd2 ♜f6 17 ♞e5±± Pape-Heszmer, Corr 1983) 10 ♗g2 ♗xe5 (10...c6 11 ♞c4 ♗b4 12 ♗e3! ♗xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♜xc3+ 14 ♞f2 0-0 15 ♖hcl ♜b4 16 ♖abl ♗e7 17 ♞e5±) 11 ♗xb7 ♜b4 12 ♜b5+ ♜xb5 13 ♞xb5 a6 14 ♞xc7+ ♗xc7 15 ♗xa8 ♞xg4 16 ♗g1 (16 h3!?) 16...h5 17 h3±± Diemer and Studier-Gunderam, Corr 1972.

The alternatives 7...♗c4 and 7...♗g6 are discussed in the rest of the chapter.

8 ♗b5+!

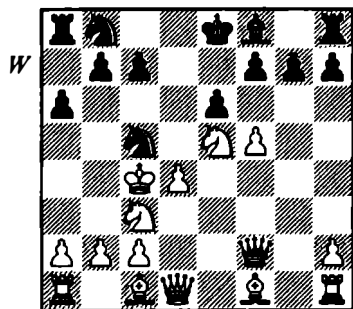
Without doubt the best choice at White's disposal. The sacrifice is still readily accepted by players who enjoy the fantastic complications:

a) 8 ♜f3 is recommended by various sources who suggest that 8...♜h4+ 9 ♞e2 is good for White. Black has been happy to comply as the simple 9...♞c6! wins instantly.

b) 8 h4 ♗e7 9 ♗b5+ c6 10 ♜f3 ♗xh4+ 11 ♖xh4 ♜xh4+ 12 ♞d1 ♗xg4 13 ♞xg4 ♜xg4 14 ♜xg4 ♞f2+ 0-1 Bex-Gedult, Lausanne 1970.

c) 8 gxf5 ♜h4+ 9 ♞e2 ♜f2+ (9...f6 10 ♞f3 ♜f2+ 11 ♞d3 ♞c5+

12 dxc5 ♖a6 is not so good: 13 ♙e3 0-0-0+ 14 ♙d4 ♙xc5 15 ♖b5 e5 16 ♜e2±± Cody; or 13 ♖b5 0-0-0+ 14 ♖bd4 e5 15 c3 exd4 16 cxd4 ♖xc5+ 17 ♖c4± Rittenhouse) 10 ♖d3 ♖c5+ 11 ♖c4 (11 dxc5 ♖a6 12 ♖e4 0-0-0+ 13 ♖c3 ♜xf5±± Gunderam) 11...a6 (D) and now:



c1) 12 b4 b5+ 13 ♖xb5 axb5+ 14 ♖c3 ♖e4+ 15 ♖b3 ♙xb4 (15...c6 16 fxe6 ♙xb4 17 exf7+ ± Diemer) 16 ♙xb5+ c6 17 ♜f1 ♜g2 18 fxe6 (18 ♖xc6 ♖d6 19 ♖xb4+ ♖xb5 20 ♙b2 ♖c6 21 ♖xc6 ♜xc6 22 c3 ♖d6±± Sneiders-Dravnieks, Corr 1986) 18...cxb5 (18...f6 19 ♜h5+ g6 20 ♖xg6 ♜xg6 21 ♙xc6+ ♖xc6 22 ♜b5 0-0 is assessed by Stader to be a little better for Black but this appears to be an understatement) 19 exf7+ ♖e7 20 ♖xb4 ♖a6+ 21 ♖b3 ♖ac5+ 22 dxc5 ♖xc5+ 23 ♖c3 b4+ 24 ♖b2 1/2-1/2 Moore-Dowd, Corr 1987-8.

c2) 12 a4 b5+ 13 axb5 axb5+ 14 ♖xb5 ♜xa1 15 ♖xc7+ (15 ♙g5 f6 16 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 17 ♜xa1 ♜xc2+ 18 ♖b5 ♜b3+ 19 ♖xc5 ♖d8# (0-1) Diemer-Gunderam, Corr 1958-9)

15...♖d8 16 ♖b5 (Rittenhouse) and now:

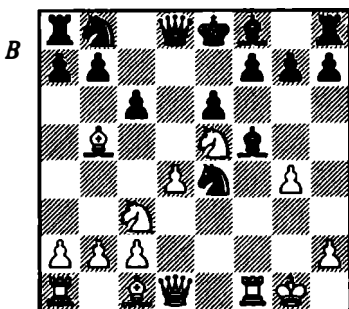
c21) 16...♖bd7 17 ♖xf7+ ♖c8 18 ♖bd6+ ♙xd6 19 ♖xd6+ ♖c7 20 ♖b5+ ♖c6 21 dxc5 ♜xc5+ 22 ♖b3±± Rittenhouse-Rasmussen, Corr 1986.

c22) 16...♜a4+ 17 b4 ♖e8 18 ♙h3± Rittenhouse-Rasmussen, Corr 1986.

c23) 16...♜xc1 17 ♜xc1 ♜xf5 18 ♜g5+!± Rittenhouse-Dravnieks, Corr 1989.

c24) After 16...♖e8 (a sensible reply amidst the confusion), 17 ♖xc7+ ♖d8 18 ♖b5 with perpetual check would be an amusing finish. The more positive 17 ♙h3 is possible: 17...♜xc1 19 ♜xc1 ♜e2+ 20 ♖d3 ♖xd3 21 cxd3 ♜f3 22 ♖b3 ♜d5+ 23 ♜c4 (23 ♖a4 ♜a8+ 25 ♖b3 ♜d5+) 23...♜xh1 24 ♜c8+ ♖e7 25 ♜c5+ ♖e8 (not 25...♖f6 26 ♜e5+ ♖e7 27 f6+! gx f6 28 ♜d6+ ♖e8 29 ♖c7#) 26 ♜c8+ with perpetual check.

8 ... c6  
9 0-0 (D)



With this move, White manages to avoid the tactical problems that be-

fall many other set-ups, and still manage to adopt an aggressive stance.

9 ... ♖xc3

9...♗d6?! is rather too generous. After 10 gxf5 (10 ♖f3 ♗xe5 11 dxe5 ♖xc3 12 bxc3± Stummer-Winckelmann, Corr 1990) 10...♗xe5 (10...♖xc3 11 bxc3 ♗xe5 12 fxe6± Sawyer) 11 ♖f3 ♗xd4+ 12 ♖h1 cxf5 13 ♖xe4 cxb5 (Clauer-Sawyer, Corr 1988-9) Clauer pointed out 14 ♗g5! when it is difficult for Black to hold the position: 14...f6 15 ♖xf6+ gxf6 16 ♖ael+ ♖d7 17 ♖xb7+ ♖c7 18 ♖e7+.

Stader's attempt, 9...♗xg4, is also a futile gesture: 10 ♖xg4 ♖xc3 11 ♖f3! f5 12 bxc3 cxb5 13 ♖e1 fxc4 14 ♖xb7 ♖d7 15 ♖xe6+ ♖f7 16 ♖d5 ♖b6 17 ♖f5+ ♖g8 18 ♖xb6!± Gegner-Stader, Corr 1986.

10 bxc3 ♗g6

11 ♗d3

The slow 11 ♖xg6 hardly troubles Black. Seidel-Gunderam, Corr 1963-4 proceeded 11...hxc6 12 ♖f3 ♖c7 13 ♗f4 ♗d6!±.

11 ... ♗d6

Taylor has no wish to be left with a dour defensive task, so he anticipates that the opening of the h-file will lead to further complications. However, White is well placed to encroach upon the weaknesses in Black's camp. After 11...♖bd7 White may continue:

a) 12 ♖xg6 hxc6 13 ♖f3 ♖f6 (13...♖e7 14 ♗d2 ♖b6 15 g5 ♖d7 16 ♖f2 ♖c8 17 ♖af1 ♖d6 18 ♗xg6 fxc6 19 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 20 ♖xf8+ ♖e7 21 ♖xa8± Gegner-Romer, Nurem-

berg 1983) 14 ♖g2 ♖e7 15 ♗f4 f5 (15...0-0-0? 16 ♖xc6+!±±) 16 gxf5 gxf5 17 ♖ab1 ♖b6 18 ♗xf5 0-0-0 19 ♖fel±± Bruder-Zehetmaier, Corr 1964.

b) 12 ♗xg6 ♖xe5 13 ♗e4 and now:

b1) 13...♖d7 14 ♖f3 ♖f6 15 ♖g3 ♖d8 16 ♖b1 ♖b6 17 ♖f3 ♖d7 (17...♖f6? 18 ♗xc6+!) 18 c4 0-0-0 19 c5 ♖d5 20 ♖a3 b6 21 ♖a6+ ♖b7 22 ♖xb7+ ♖xb7 23 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Ludwig-Mende, Corr 1974.

b2) 13...♖g6 14 ♖b1 ♖b8? (14...♖d7 15 ♖f3 ♖c8 16 g5 ♗d6 17 ♖h5± Diemer) 15 ♖f3 ♖c7 16 ♖xb7! 1-0 Gedult-Danielou, Paris 1972.

12 ♗xg6	hxc6
13 ♖xf7	♗xh2+
14 ♖g2	♖d5+
15 ♖f3?	

After nurturing his advantage so well White goes astray by following an incorrect piece of analysis. Studier found the correct continuation: 15 ♖f3! 0-0 16 c4 ♖xc4 17 ♗a3 ♖xf7 18 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 19 ♖fl+! (Gunderam only considered 19 ♖f3+ ♖g8 20 ♖fl ♖d7 when Black has chances of survival) 19...♖xf1+ 20 ♖xf1+ ♖e8 21 ♖f8+ ♖d7 22 ♖xh2±±.

15 ... ♖f8?

A decisive inaccuracy. A draw is likely upon 15...0-0! 16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 ♖h6+ gxc6 18 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 19 ♗xh6+ ♖e7 20 ♖xh2.

16 ♖xd5	cxh6
17 ♗a3	♖xf7
18 ♖xf7	♖xf7
19 ♖fl+	♖e8

20 ♖f8+ ♔d7

21 ♔xh2 g5

21...♔c7 22 ♔g3 a5 23 ♖c1 b5 24 ♖f4+ ♔b7 25 ♖xb8+ gives White a won king and pawn ending, Burger-Holzvoigt, Corr.

22 ♖g8 g6

23 ♖c1 b5

24 ♖xg5 a5

25 ♖f4 b4

26 ♖xb8 ♖xb8

27 ♖xb8 bxc3

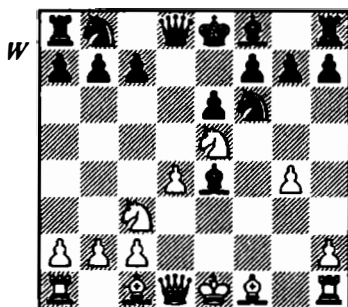
28 a4 1-0

## Game 12

## Lelsebeln-Petzold

Corr 1989

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♘xf3 ♖f5 6 ♘e5 e6 7 g4  
7 ... ♖e4! (D)



This move appears rather odd but it is difficult to refute conclusively.

8 ♘xe4

The most critical line must be depriving Black of the bishop pair. The calm 8 ♖g1 is also possible:

a) 8...♖d6!? 9 g5 (9 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 10 ♗f3 ♖xe5 11 dxe5 ♗h4+ 12 ♔d1 ♗xh2 13 ♖b5+ c6 14 ♖f1± Sawyer)

9...♖xe5 10 gxf6 ♖xh2 11 ♘xe4 ♖xg1 12 c3 gxf6 13 ♗h5 ♖g8 14 ♖f4± Gegner.

b) 8...♖c6 9 g5 ♘f6d7 10 ♘xc6 ♘xc6 11 ♖g2 intending to castle long gives White some compensation.

c) 8...♖b4! is a difficult move for White to meet:

c1) 9 ♖d3 0-0 10 g5 and now Black has an important decision:

c11) 10...♗xd4 11 ♘f3 ♗d5 (11...♖xf3 12 ♖xh7+!) 12 gxf6 ♖xf3 (Sawyer claims that 12...g6 is winning for Black but after 13 ♖xe4 ♗xe4+ 14 ♗e2 I think White is the favourite) 13 ♖xg7+ ♔h8 14 ♖xh7+ ♔g8 15 ♖g7+ ♔h8 16 ♗d2 ♗e5+ 17 ♗e3 ♘d7 18 ♖g3 1-0 Gegner-Stader, Corr 1985.

c12) The truth concerning this line can probably be uncovered in Gegner's annotation '10...♖xd3 11 gxf6 ♖g6 12 ♘g4±'. However, upon 12...gxf6 White's attack is not convincing enough to account for the loss of two pawns and the time needed to castle queenside safely.

c2) 9 ♖g5 ♘bd7 10 ♗e2 ♖d5 11 0-0-0 ♖xc3 (11...c6±) 12 bxc3 ♖xa2? 13 ♔b2 ♖d5 14 c4 ♖c6 15 d5! ♖a4 16 ♘xf7 ♔xf7 17 dxe6+ gives White a tremendous attack.

d) 8...♖g6 is likely to transpose to similar positions that arise in the illustrative game Motta-Mongilutz.

8 ... ♘xe4

9 ♗f3 ♗xd4 (D)

A provocative move. Others:

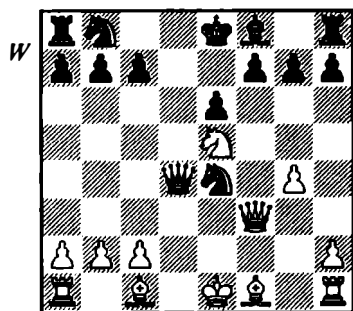
a) 9...♘d6 is considered a quieter response, which fails to halt the pressure on the f-file:

a1) 10 c4 c6 11 c5?! f6 12 cxd6 fxe5 13 dxe5 ♖a5+ ♣♣.

a2) 10 ♖g2 ♘d7 11 0-0 ♚e7 12 c4 c6 13 b3 intending ♖a3 and ♗ae1 when Black has development problems on the kingside.

a3) 10 ♖b5+ c6 11 0-0! ♚c7 12 ♖a4 f6 13 ♘d3 ♘d7 14 ♘f4 e5 15 ♘e6 ♚a5 16 ♖b3± (Gegner and Tiemann).

b) 9... ♚h4+ 10 ♘d1! f5 11 ♚b3±± (Diemer).



10 ♖xf7+

10 ♖b5+?! c6 11 ♚xf7+ ♘d8 12 ♖f4 ♖b4+! (12... ♚f2+? 13 ♘d1 ♚d4+ 14 ♘c1 ♖a3 15 ♗b1 ♘c3 16 ♖c4 ♘d7 17 bxa3±± Diemer-Stapelfeldt, Corr) 13 c3 ♚f2+ 14 ♘d1 ♗f8 15 ♘xc6+ bxc6 16 ♚c7+ ♘e8 17 ♖xc6+ ♘xc6 18 ♚xc6+ ♘f7 19 ♚xe4 ♚xb2 ♣♣ Knoll-Weber, Corr 1982.

10 ... ♘d8

11 ♚f4!

The threat of ... ♖b4+ dictates that action has to be taken to avoid c3 being met by ... ♘xc3. Instead after 11 ♘d3? (11 ♚xe6?? ♖b4+ 12 c3 ♖xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♚f2+ 14 ♘d1 ♘xc3#) 11... ♖e7 12 ♖f4 ♖h4+ 13

♘e2 ♘d7 14 ♖g2 ♗f8 15 ♚h5 (Rittenhouse-Wundt, Corr 1989-90), 15... ♚xf4! 16 ♚xh4+ g5 17 ♚e1 ♗xg4 gives Black the advantage.

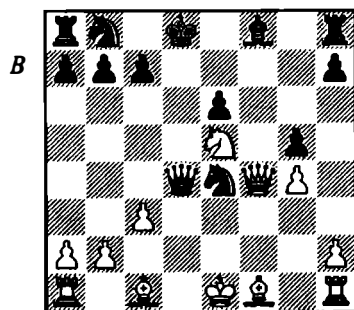
11 ... g5?!

The critical response is 11... ♖b4+ 12 c3 and now:

a) 12... ♖xc3+? 13 bxc3 ♚xc3+ 14 ♘d1 ♚d4+ 15 ♖d3 ♘f2+ 16 ♘e2±± Peilen-Kruger, Corr 1986-9.

b) 12... g5 13 ♚e3 ♚xe5 (13... ♖xc3+? 14 bxc3 ♚xe5 15 ♖g2 ♘c5 16 ♚xe5 ♘d3+ 17 ♘e2 ♘xe5 18 ♖xb7±±; 13... ♚xe3+ 14 ♖xe3 ♘xc3 15 ♖d2 ♘d5 16 ♘f7+ allows White to gain material) 14 cxb4 ♘d7 15 ♖g2 ♘d6 (15... ♘df6 16 0-0! intending ♗xf6 is good for White) 16 ♚xe5 ♘xe5 17 ♖xg5+ ♘d7 18 ♖f6 ♘d3+ 19 ♘d2 ♗h8 20 ♘xd3 ♗xf6 21 ♗af1 ♗af8 22 ♗xf6 (22 b3 is Gegner's suggestion but White has technical difficulties after 22... ♗f4! 23 ♘e3 e5) 22... ♗xf6 23 ♗f1. White has the slightly better chances thanks to the powerful bishop and the prospect of an outside passed pawn.

12 c3! (D)



12 ... ♚d5

12... ♖xf4 13 cxd4 ♖b4+ 14 ♘e2 ♗f8 15 ♖g2 ♘d6 16 ♗f1±.

13 ♖f7+ ♔c8

13...♗e8 has been suggested as an improvement, although it is difficult to believe Black can expect any joy after 14 ♖f3 ♖g8 15 ♗g2.

14 ♖f3 ♖g8

15 ♗g2 ♘d6

16 ♗e2 1-0

Game 13  
Diemer-Witte  
*Corr 1968*

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♘xf3 ♗f5 6 ♘e5 e6 7 g4  
7 ... ♗g6

It is worth noting that the position is similar to the first two games discussed in the chapter on the Teichmann Defence.

8 ♗g2

Diemer prefers to develop the king's bishop so that he can castle quickly before trying to overrun Black on the kingside. The fashionable alternative 8 ♖f3 is discussed in the next game.

8 ... c6

9 h4

Inevitably Diemer chooses the most dangerous move available. It should be noted that this position can also arise in the Teichmann Defence after 5...♗g4 6 h3 ♗h5 7 g4 ♗g6 8 ♘e5 e6 9 ♗g2 c6 10 h4. To make such references easier to follow all such games are examined in this chapter.

9 ... ♗b4

The most energetic reply which avoids a cramped position and fights for control of e4 to act as an escape

square for the bishop. Others are weak:

a) 9...h5 10 g5 ♘d5 11 ♘xg6 fxe6 12 ♖d3 ♘e7 13 ♖e4 ♘f5 14 d5!± Diemer-Bockenhaupt, Ludwigshafen 1952.

b) 9...h6 10 ♘xg6 fxe6 11 ♖d3 ♖d6 (11...♗f7 12 ♖f1±) 12 ♖xg6+ ♗e7 13 ♖h3 ♖xd4 i4 ♗e3 ♖xg4 15 ♗c5+ ♗d8 16 ♖d1+ ♘bd7 17 ♖xd7+! ♗xd7 18 ♖f7+ ♗c8 19 ♘b5 1-0 Diemer-Anon, Belgium 1958.

c) 9...♗xc2?! (White's pieces are too active for Black to be fully compensated for the piece) 10 ♖xc2 ♖xd4 11 ♘d3 ♖xg4 12 ♖f2 ♗d6 13 ♗f4 ♗xf4 14 ♘xf4 ♖f5 15 0-0-0 ♘h5 16 ♖hf1 ♖xf4+ 17 ♖xf4 ♘xf4 18 ♖xf4 ♘d7 19 ♘e4 ♗e7 20 ♖xd7+ (20 ♘d6 is also good) 20...♗xd7 21 ♖xf7+ ♗d8 22 ♖xb7 ♖e8 23 ♘d6 ♖e7 24 ♘f7+ ♗e8 25 ♗xc6+ ♗xf7 26 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 27 ♗xa8 ♗d6 28 ♗d2 ♗e5 29 ♗e3 h6 30 h5±± Cornil-Le Houang, Brussels 1994.

10 0-0 (D)

Korchnoi assessed the position to be in White's favour although he did not add any analysis. Diemer is trying to stifle Black's pieces by forcing compromises to meet the threat of h5. Witte has to contain the immediate threats and rely on the long-term play of opening up the position to take advantage of White's exposed king. The alternatives are held in less esteem:

a) 10 ♗g5 and now:

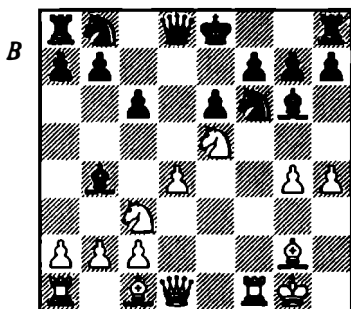
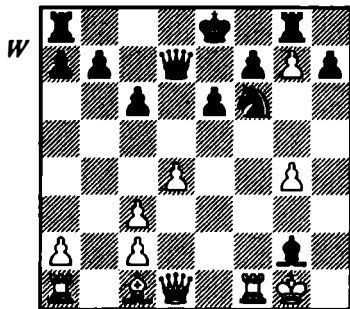
a1) 10...♖a5 (10...♖d6 11 0-0!? when the black queen is misplaced) 11 ♗d2 ♗xc3 12 ♗xc3 ♖c7 13 ♖e2 h6 14 0-0 ♖e7 15 a3 a5 16 g5 hxg5

17 ♖xg6 fxg6 18 hxg5 ♕d5 19 ♙d2 ♜d6 20 ♜f3 ♕d7 21 ♜d1 ♖f8 22 c4 ♗e7 23 ♙f4 ♜d7 24 ♙e5 ♖f5 25 d5 0-0-0 26 ♜f2±± Sneiders-Fogel, Corr 1965.

a2) 10...♖bd7 11 ♜e2 ♜a5± (Gunderam).

b) 10 h5?! ♙xc2 (10...♙e4!±) 11 ♜xc2 ♜xd4 12 ♕d3 ♜xg4 is good for Black according to Clauser. This is not convincing as White has reasonable chances upon 13 ♖xb4 ♜xb4 14 ♙d2 intending to castle queenside, when the open lines beckon the white rooks.

12 ♖xd7 ♜xd7  
13 h5 ♙e4  
14 h6 ♙xg2  
15 hxg7 ♜g8 (D)



10 ... ♙xc3  
10...♖bd7 11 ♖xg6?! (11 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 12 h5 ♙xc3 14 bxc3 ♙e4 is the correct move order which, transposes to the main game; 11 g5 ♙h5± Pachman; 11 h5? ♖xe5! 12 dxe5 ♙c5+ 13 ♖h1 ♜xd1 14 ♜xd1 ♖xg4±±) 11...hxg6 12 g5 ♜xh4! 13 gxf6 ♖xf6 14 ♖e2 (14 ♜f4 ♜h5 intending ...♙d6 is good for Black) 14...♙d6 15 ♙g5 ♙h2+ 16 ♖h1 ♜h7 17 ♙xf6 ♙f4+ 18 ♙h3 ♜xh3+ 19 ♖g2 ♜h2+ 20 ♖g1 ♜d5 0-1 Cardell-Hammett, Corr 1979.

11 bxc3 ♖bd7

16 ♜xf6!?

The German correspondence player Groth is correct in thinking that 16 ♖xg2 is White's best chance. For example:

a) 16...♖d5 17 c4 ♖e7 18 ♜f3 ♖g6 19 ♙h6 gives White the advantage as the pawn is secured on the seventh rank.

b) 16...♜d5+ 17 ♖h3 ♖e4 18 ♙h6±.

c) 16...♖e4 17 ♜f3 f5 (17...♖d6 18 ♙h6 followed by ♜d3 is in White's favour) 18 ♙h6 0-0-0 and now 19 ♜ab1 ♖xg7 gives Black excellent prospects against the exposed white king according to analysis by Harding. This line has deterred White for many years but I think 19 ♜ae1! instead of the feeble 19 ♜ab1 will be sufficient to start a revival. After 19...♖xg7 20 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 (20...♖d2 21 ♜f4 ♖xf1 22 ♙e5±±) 21 ♜xe4 fxe4 22 ♜xe4 only White has winning chances (albeit slight) thanks to the pressure against e6.

16 ... ♔e4?!

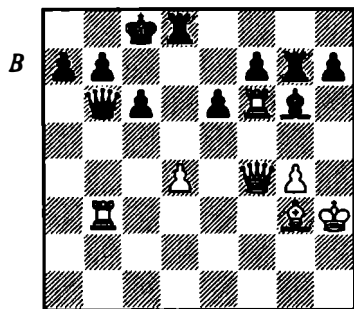
This instinctive reply is inaccurate. 16...♗e7! is more robust because it thwarts the possibility of ♕h6. For example: 17 ♖f2 (17 ♕g5 ♖xg7! 18 ♖g6 ♗f8±; 17 g5 ♖xg7 18 ♖xg2? ♗xf6±) 17...♕d5 18 ♕f4 (18 ♕h6 ♗h4!) 18...♖xg7 19 ♖h2 f5 20 g5 ♖xg5+ 21 ♕xg5 ♗xg5+ 22 ♖f1 0-0-0 23 ♗e2 ♖g8 24 ♗f2 ♕c4+ 25 ♖e1 ♗g1+ 26 ♖d2 ♗xa1 27 ♖xh7 ♗f1 28 ♗xf1 ♕xf1 0-1 Engler-Groth, Corr.

17 ♗e2 ♕g6  
18 ♕h6 ♗d6  
19 ♗f2 0-0-0  
20 ♕f4

The weak dark squares around the black king are the motivation for this move which heralds the start of the manoeuvre ♕f4-g3 and ♗f4 which is awkward to meet.

20 ... ♗d5  
21 ♖e1 ♖xg7  
22 ♖e5 ♗xa2  
23 ♕g3 ♗xc2  
24 ♗f4

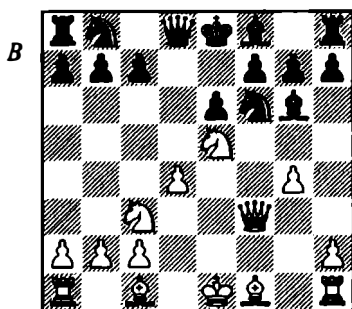
The mating net is almost complete.  
24...♗xc3 25 ♖e3 ♗a1+ 26 ♖h2 ♗b2+ 27 ♖h3 ♗b6 28 ♖b3! (D)



28...♗a5 29 ♗b8+ ♖d7 30 ♗xb7+ ♖e8 31 ♖xe6+ fxe6 32 ♗xg7 e5 33 ♖b7 1-0

Game 14  
Motta-Mongilutz  
Corr 1990

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 ♕f5 6 ♖e5 e6 7 g4 ♕g6 8 ♗f3 (D)



This is an ambitious pattern of development, which targets b7 and helps to increase the pressure on the f-file.

8 ... c6

8...♖bd7 is an alternative:  
a) 9 ♖xg6 hxg6 10 g5 (10 ♗xb7? ♖xg4±) 10...♖d5 11 ♖xd5 exd5 12 ♗xd5 c6 13 ♗f3± Diemer/Studier-Gunderam, Corr 1973.

b) 9 ♕g5!? (a recent concept) 9...♕e7 10 0-0-0 and now 10...0-0 11 h4 h6 12 ♖xg6 fxg6 13 ♗e2 hxg5 14 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 15 ♕d3 ♗e8 16 hxg5+ ♖h5 17 ♖b1 (17 gxh5 ♕xg5+ 18 ♖b1 ♗xe6±) 17...♕xg5 18 ♗xe8 ♖axe8 19 ♕xg6 ♖e6 20 ♖xh5+ ♕h6 21 ♕f5 ♖xf5 (21...♖e7 22 ♕xd7 ♖xd7 23 g5 ♖f5 24

$\mathbb{H}d1\pm\pm$ ) 22  $\mathbb{H}xf5$   $\mathbb{H}g6$  23  $\mathbb{H}f7$  1-0 Mantia-Gibbins, Ohio 1991 was an attractive game, although 10... $\mathbb{D}xg4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{D}gxe5$  12  $dxe5$  (12  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ !?) 12... $\mathbb{W}xe7$  13  $\mathbb{W}xb7$  0-0 is a sterner test of White's novelty.

9  $g5$   $\mathbb{D}g8$

A recommendation by Taimanov. The main alternative 9... $\mathbb{D}d5$  is considered in the next game. Instead:

a) 9... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ ?! 10  $\mathbb{D}xg6$   $hgx6$  11  $gxf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  (11... $\mathbb{D}d7$  12  $fxg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0-0?? 14  $\mathbb{W}xc6+$  1-0 Silverman-Svendsen, Corr 1985) 12  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}xg3+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{D}d7$  15  $\mathbb{D}e4\pm$  (Diemer).

b) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ ?! 10  $gxf6$   $gxf6$  11  $\mathbb{D}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ .

c) 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  10  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{D}d5$  (10... $\mathbb{D}fd7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{D}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{D}g6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $hgx6$  14 0-0  $\mathbb{W}d7$  15  $\mathbb{D}e4$   $\mathbb{D}a6$  16  $c3\pm$  Diemer and Studier-Gunderam, Corr 1972) 11  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $g6$  12  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $f5$  (12... $\mathbb{W}e7$  13  $\mathbb{D}e4\pm$ ) 13  $gxf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  14  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{D}xf6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{D}c7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  (16... $h6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{D}xf6$  18 0-0+  $\pm\pm$ ) 17  $\mathbb{D}e4$   $\mathbb{H}f8$  18 0-0 gives White a clear advantage due to the threat of multiple exchanges on f6 followed by  $\mathbb{H}af1+$  to penetrate the seventh rank.

d) 9... $\mathbb{D}h5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{D}d7$  11  $\mathbb{D}xg6$   $hgx6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  intending  $\mathbb{H}f1$  when Black's position is rather cramped.

e) 9... $\mathbb{D}fd7$  10  $\mathbb{D}xg6$   $hgx6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  12 0-0 the attack on the f-file is too strong for Black to handle:

e1) 12...0-0 13  $h4$  (13  $\mathbb{D}e4$   $e5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  15  $c3$   $exd4$  16  $cxb4$   $\mathbb{D}e5$  17  $\mathbb{W}e2$  which picks up a piece as 17... $\mathbb{D}xc4$  18  $\mathbb{D}f6+$ ! is fatal for

Black, Diebert-Joelson, USA 1984) 13... $c5$ ? 14  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{D}b6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{D}h8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $exd4$  17  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  1-0 Sawyer-Peeples, Corr 1986.

e2) 12... $\mathbb{H}f8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (13  $\mathbb{D}e4$   $\mathbb{D}b6$  14  $c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  16  $\mathbb{H}ae1$   $\mathbb{D}8d7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  0-0-0 18  $\mathbb{D}d6+$ ! 1-0 Sawyer-Estenger, Corr 1990) 13... $\mathbb{D}b6$  14  $\mathbb{H}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15  $bxc3$   $\mathbb{D}d5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{D}e7$  17  $\mathbb{H}de1$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  18  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{D}d7$  19  $c4$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  20  $c5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  (20... $\mathbb{W}d5$  21  $c4\pm\pm$ ) 21  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  23  $\mathbb{H}a1$   $\mathbb{W}b2$  24  $\mathbb{H}ab1$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  25  $\mathbb{H}xb7$   $\mathbb{H}h8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{D}xe7$  27  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{D}d8$  28  $\mathbb{W}c7+$  1-0 Diebert-Mills, Ohio 1984.

e3) 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$  13  $\mathbb{D}e4$  intending 14  $c3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  15  $\mathbb{W}xf7+$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  16  $\mathbb{D}d6+$  with advantage to White.

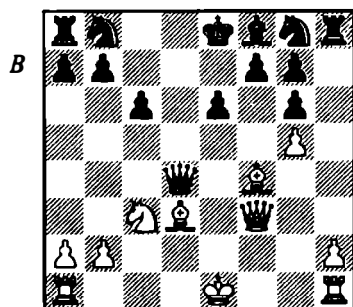
10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

An improvement compared to older sources. The standard reply 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  is well met by 10... $\mathbb{D}e7$  11  $h4$   $\mathbb{D}d7$  12  $h5$   $\mathbb{D}xe5$  12  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ ?? (Euwe).

10 ...  $\mathbb{W}xd4$

11  $\mathbb{D}xg6$   $hgx6$

12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (D)



This move is not considered by Taimanov but seems quite logical

due to White's lead in development.

12 ... ♖e7

Others:

a) 12...♗b4 13 0-0-0 ♗xc3? 14 ♗xg6 ♗xb2+ 15 ♖b1 ♜c4 16 ♗c7 e5 17 ♜hf1 1-0 Rittenhouse-Heap, Corr 1986-7.

b) 12...♗c5 13 ♜f1 e5 14 ♜e2 ♖e7 (14...♖d7 15 0-0-0!±) 15 ♗xe5 ♜e3 16 ♖e4±.

c) 12...♗d6 13 ♗xd6 ♜xd6 14 0-0-0 ♜e7 15 ♜g3!± Jensen-Hansen, Corr 1983-4.

13 0-0-0 ♜b6

14 ♜hf1

Already White threatens the decisive 15 ♗e3.

14 ... ♖f5

15 ♗xf5 gx5

16 g6!

A perfect riposte to Black's attempt to block the f-file. White is prepared to give up a pawn to disrupt Black's kingside structure.

16 ... ♖a6

Black belatedly seeks to activate his forces. His position is desperate: 16...♗c7 (16...fxg6 17 ♜g3! ♖f7 18 ♜gl±±) 17 ♜fe1 0-0 18 ♜xe6! ♗f6 (18...♗d8 19 ♖d5 ♜a5 20 ♗c7 ♜xa2 21 gxf7+ ♜xf7 22 ♜e8+ ♜f8 23 ♜xf8+ ♖xf8 24 ♜d6+ ♖f7 25 ♗xd8) 19 ♜xf6 1-0 Studier-Soller, Corr 1976.

17 gxf7+ ♖xf7

18 ♜d7+ ♖g8

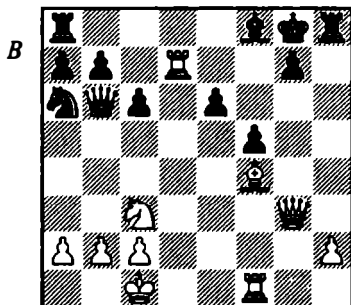
19 ♜g3 (D) ♜d8

20 ♜fd1 ♜xd7

21 ♜xd7 ♖c5

22 ♜c7 ♜a6

22...♜h7 23 ♜g6±±.



23 ♗e5 1-0

Game 15

Ludwig-Kummle

Germany 1972

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxc4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♖xf3 ♗f5 6 ♖e5 e6 7 g4 ♗g6 8 ♜f3 c6 9 g5

9 ... ♖d5

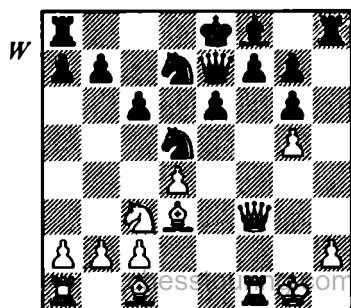
This natural reply has the drawback that d4 is no longer under threat.

10 ♗d3 ♖d7

Scopf-Mongilutz, Corr 1973, saw Black failing to harmonise his pieces: 10...♜c7 11 ♜f1 ♗b4 12 a3 ♗xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♜e7 14 c4 ♖b6 15 a4±.

11 ♖xg6 hxg6

12 0-0 ♜e7 (D)



13 ♖c4

White has to base his attacking plan on attempts to exploit Black's poorly developed kingside and misplaced queen. After 13 ♖xd5 cxd5 14 c4 play may continue:

a) 14...0-0-0 15 cxd5 ♖b8 (15...♗b4 16 ♕f4 ♗xd4+ 17 ♕e3± Diemer) 16 ♕f4 exd5 17 ♖ac1+ ♖c6 18 ♖fe1 ♗d7 19 ♖xc6+ ♗xc6 20 ♗g4+ ♗d7 21 ♖c1+ ±± Diemer-Gunderam, Corr 1959.

b) 14...♖c8 15 cxd5 ♖xc1 16 ♖axc1 ♗g5+ 17 ♖h1?? (17 ♗g3±±) 17...♖xh2+! 18 ♖xh2 ♕d6+ 0-1 Leisebein-Antoszkiewicz, Corr 1987.

13 ... ♖7b6

13...♖b4 14 ♕f4! ♖xd3 15 ♖d6+ ♖d8 17 ♖xb7+ is clearly better for White.

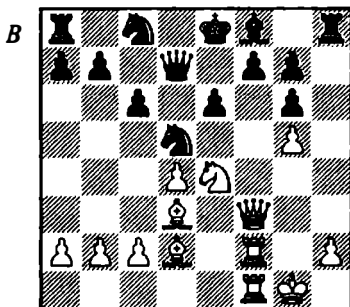
14 ♕d2 ♖c8

15 ♖f2

An obvious but effective plan to treble on the f-file.

15 ... ♗d7

16 ♖af1 (D)



16 ... ♖d6

17 c4

The game as a contest is over.

17 ... ♖c7

18 ♖xd6+ ♕xd6

19 c5 ♕f8

20 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7

21 ♖xf7 0-0-0

22 ♕a5 1-0

# 4 The Teichmann Defence

This is a popular and important line. Black develops the bishop on g4, outside his chain of pawns before playing ...e6. It is usually met by 6 h3 when Black can allow choose between two different types of middle-game:

1) Exchange the bishop for White's potentially active king's knight and then build a defensive barrier, hanging on to the extra pawn. Then White can double rooks on the f-file and consider a timely g4 with a strong initiative.

2) Refrains from exchanging the bishop by playing 6...g5. This has many similarities to the Tartakower-Gunderam Defence, and indeed White has the option of directly transposing into it at a later stage. The difference in the two openings is that after 7 g4 g6 8 d5 e6 9 f3 White has reached a Tartakower-Gunderam where 6 h3 is a useful extra to support g4.

## Game 16

Dr. Bachl-Eser

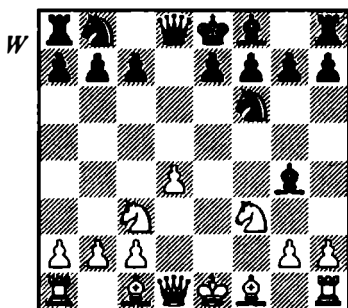
Ludwigshafen 1959

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 c3 c6 4 f3  
exf3 5 dxf3

5 ... g4 (D)

6 h3

The reason why White invariably responds with the text is that if Black takes on f3 then 7 Wxf3 attacks b7.



A delay means more attention has to be paid to the defence of d4. Others:

a) 6 g4 d3 e6 7 g5 (7 h3 g5 8 0-0 xf3 9 Wxf3 Wxd4+? 10 e3 We5 11 Wxb7 Wxe3+ 12 h1 d6 13 b5!±± Schopf-Pitkenen, Corr 1957) 7...e7 8 0-0 b7 9 h3 xf3 10 Wxf3 c6 11 e4 0-0 12 ael dxe4 13 Wxe4 g6 14 h6 d6 15 We3 e8 16 c4 d5 17 Hxf7!! dxe3 (17...e6 18 d5 dxf7 19 e6+ e7 20 Wa3+ Wd6 21 g4+ wins) 18 e6±± Dr. Bachl-Müller, Corr 1956.

b) 6 g4 e6 (6...d6 7 d5 d5? 8 dxe5 dxd1 9 b5+ c6 10 dxc6±±; 6...c6? 7 dxf7+! dxf7 8 d5+ is winning) 7 h3 (7 0-0 c6 8 We1? xf3 9 Hxf3 Wxd4+ ±±; 7 e3 c6 8 h3 xf3 9 Wxf3 d6 10 0-0 d6 11 b3 Wc7 12 g4 e7 13 Hhf1=) 7...g5 8 g5 c6 9 g4 g6 10 Wc2 d6 11 0-0 e7 12 He1 d5 13 xe7 dxc3 14 bxc3 We7 15 d5 cxd5 16 d5 0-0 17

♙e4 ♖a3+ 18 ♜b1 ♘c5 19 ♙xg6 ♘a4 0-1 Angerer-Dvoirys, Oberwart 1992.

c) 6 ♙e2 e6 7 0-0 ♘bd7 8 ♖e1 ♙e7 9 ♙g5 c5 10 dxc5 ♘xc5♣ Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989.

d) 6 ♖d3! (a novel approach; White intends to use h3 as an attacking square for the queen) 6...♙xf3?! (6...c6!? 7 ♘e5 e6 8 ♙g5 with promising play for White, Diebert-Hoffman, Ohio 1980) 7 ♖xf3 c6 8 ♙e3 e6 9 ♙d3 ♙c7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖h3 ♘bd7 12 ♚f3 ♖a5 13 g4 g6 14 ♚af1 h5 15 gxh5 ♖xh5 16 ♖g2 gives White dangerous chances as a rook can swing on to the h-file, Diebert-Terry, Columbus 1978.

6 ... ♙h5

The usual move, 6...♙xf3, is discussed later in the chapter. The other alternatives are rarely employed:

a) 6...♙d7?! 7 ♙g5 (7 ♘e5 e6 8 ♙e3 is also worthy of investigation) 7...g6 (7...♘c6 8 ♖d2 e6 9 0-0-0 h6 10 ♙xf6 gxf6 11 d5± Chance-Stephenson, Corr 1992) 8 ♙c4 ♙g7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖e1 h6 11 ♖h4! hxg5 12 ♘xg5 ♙f5 13 ♚d5 ♘bd7 14 g4 c6 15 gxf5 cxd5 16 ♙xd5 ♘b6 17 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 18 fxg6! ♚f8 19 ♘e6 ♖e8 20 ♚xf6 1-0 Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989.

b) 6...♙e6?! 7 ♙d3 g6 8 0-0 ♙g7 9 ♖e1 0-0 10 ♖h4 ♘a6 11 ♙h6 c5 12 ♚ae1 cxd4 13 ♘e4 ♘c7 14 ♘fg5 ♘cd5 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 17 ♚xf6!±± Sawyer-Quann, Horsham 1984.

c) 6...♙f5!? 7 g4 ♙g6 8 ♘e5 transposes to the main line below.

7 g4

It is doubtful whether White can hope for much advantage with regular development: 7 ♙e3 e6 8 ♙e2 ♙e7 9 ♖d2 ♘c6 10 0-0-0= Allen-Hay, Totnes 1990, while 7 ♙c4 transposes to note 'b' to White's 6th move.

7 ... ♙g6

7...♘xg4?! is rather too generous as the resulting nominal material equality hides the true nature of the situation. The extra piece will prove to be invaluable in such an open position, while Black's pawns can only hope to be of a real benefit in a distant ending. After 8 hxg4 ♙xg4 White can profit from Black's error:

a) 9 ♙b5+ c6 10 ♙c4 (10 ♙e2!?) 10...e6 11 ♖d3 ♙xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♖xd4 13 ♚f1 ♖e5+ 14 ♙e3 f6 15 0-0-0 ♜f7 16 ♙d4 ♖g5+ 17 ♜b1 ♘d7 18 ♖e4 ♚e8 19 ♙e3 ♘c5 20 ♙xg5 ♘xe4 21 ♘xe4 1-0 Szasz-Walker, Corr 1982.

b) 9 ♙e3 e6 10 ♙e2 c6 11 ♘e5 ♙xe2 12 ♖xe2 ♙b4 13 0-0-0 ♙xc3 14 bxc3 ♘d7 15 ♖g4 g6 16 ♘xf7! ♜xf7 17 ♚df1+ ♘f6 18 ♙g5±± Klop-Oliver, Meerkerk 1981.

8 ♘e5

Euwe suggested that White is now slightly better. It should be noted that the position is closely linked to positions that arise in the Gunderam Defence. The difference is that White has the extra move h3 which often proves useful as a support for g4. 8 ♙c4 is less flexible:

a) 8...♘bd7 9 ♖e2 ♘b6 10 ♙b3 c6 11 ♙g5 e6= Motta-Lyon, California 1987.

b) 8...♖c6?! 9 d5 ♖b4 10 ♖b3 ♖e4 11 ♖f4 c6 12 dxc6 ♖xc6 13 ♖d5 ♖c8 14 ♖c2 e6 15 0-0-0!± Purser-Botha, Fairborn 1980.

c) 8...e6 9 ♖g5 and now:

c1) 9...♖d6 10 ♖e5 ♖bd7 11 ♖e2 c6 12 h4 ♖a5 13 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 14 ♖xf6 gxf6 15 h5± Hall-Conquest, London 1978.

c2) 9...♖e7 10 ♖e2 c6 (10...♖c6 11 0-0-0 ♖d5 12 ♖xe7 ♖cxe7= Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989) 11 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 h4 h5 14 g5 ♖e7 15 ♖e5± Lewis-Griffin, Corr 1978.

c3) 9...♖d6 10 ♖e5 c6 (10...c5 11 ♖b5+ ♖c6 12 ♖f3 ♖c8= Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989) 11 ♖e2 ♖bd7 12 0-0-0 0-0-0 13 ♖f4 intending ♖xg6, Hall-Selmeier, Southport 1983. 13...♖b4 and 13...♖e7 are met by 14 ♖xc6 with an advantage to White

8 ... e6

Black chooses a solid set-up in the face of White's aggressive intentions. Others:

a) 8...♖d5? allows White to carry out a lightning attack on f7 after 9 ♖f3 c6 10 ♖d3! (threatening ♖xg6 and ♖xf7+) 10...♖f6 11 g5 ♖h5 12 ♖f2 ♖d5 13 g6!±±.

b) 8...♖e4 9 ♖xg6 (9 ♖f3!?) 9...♖xc3 10 ♖f3 hxg6 11 bxc3±.

c) 8...♖bd7 is analysed in the next illustrative game.

9 ♖g2 (D)

This move continues White's theme of rapid development by targeting b7 and preparing to castle.

The immediate 9 h4 has been tried numerous times, although this is a

direct transposition into the Tartakower-Gunderam Defence, and is consequently covered in that chapter.

9 ♖f3 is also possible and is once again similar to the Tartakower-Gunderam.

a) 9...♖xd4? 10 ♖b5+ ♖bd7 11 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 12 ♖e3 ♖e5 13 0-0-0 ♖d6 14 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♖f4 ♖f6 16 ♖xd6+!±± Clauser-Rossell, Corr 1983.

b) 9...c6:

b1) 10 g5 and now:

b11) 10...♖h5 11 ♖f2 ♖fd7 12 ♖e2 ♖xe5 13 ♖xh5 ♖g6 14 0-0 ♖d7 15 ♖e4 ♖a6 16 ♖e3 ♖b4 (16...♖b4?! 17 a3 ♖a5 18 ♖xf7+!±±) 17 c4 0-0-0 18 a3 ♖d3 19 ♖xf7 ♖xb2 20 ♖g4 ♖e8 21 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 22 ♖fb1±± Herbrechtsmeier-Striebich, Baden 1974.

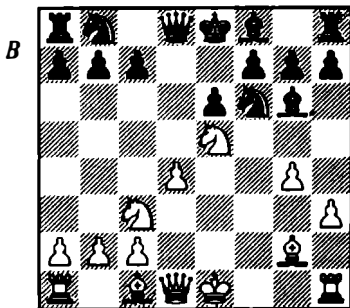
b12) 10...♖d5 11 ♖d3 ♖d7 12 ♖xg6 hxg6 13 0-0 ♖e7 14 ♖xd5 cxd5 15 c4 dxc4 16 ♖xc4 ♖c8 17 ♖b5 ♖c7 18 ♖f4 followed by ♖ac1 with a clear advantage, Voelker-Stein, USA 1993.

b13) 10...♖fd7 11 ♖xg6 hxg6 12 ♖d3 ♖e7 13 0-0 ♖f8 14 ♖g4 ♖b6 15 ♖d2 ♖d5 16 ♖e2 ♖d7 17 c4 ♖c7 18 ♖f3 ♖b6 19 ♖af1 with the winning threat ♖xf7 and ♖xg6, Scarff-Long, Corr 1988.

b14) 10...♖h5 11 ♖d3 ♖xd4 12 ♖xg6 hxg6 13 ♖f1 ♖e5+ 14 ♖e2 ♖c7 15 ♖e3 ♖b4+ 16 c3 ♖d6 17 0-0-0 ♖g3 18 ♖xg3 ♖xg3 19 ♖xg6! 0-0 (19...fxg6 20 ♖e4 ♖d7 21 ♖xe6+ ♖d8 22 ♖f7±±) 20 ♖h5 fxg6 21 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 22 ♖h8+ ♖e7

23 ♖c5+ 1-0 Sawyer-Botshon, Corr 1990.

b2) 10 ♖c3!? ♖b4 11 ♜xg6 hxg6 12 ♖c4 ♜bd7 13 0-0 ♜e7 14 ♖f4 0-0-0? 15 ♜xc6+! 1-0 Völker-Vakil, St Ann 1992.



9 ... c6

9... ♜d5 10 0-0 c6 11 ♜xg6 hxg6 12 ♜f3 f6 13 ♖g5! ♜b6 14 ♜xd5 cxd5 15 ♖xf6±± Sawyer-Bender, Corr 1985.

10 ♖g5

The knight pin is a well established plan in this variation. 10 0-0 was successful in the game Velimirovic-Andrijevic, Yugoslav Ch 1984: 10... ♖d6 (after 10... ♖xc2 11 ♜d2 h6 12 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 13 ♜xc2 ♜xd4+ 14 ♖h1 ♖d6 15 ♖d2 Holwell assesses the position to be in White's favour) 11 ♜e2 and now 11... ♜b6? 12 ♜c4 ♜c7 13 ♖f3 h6 14 ♖e3 ♜bd7 15 d5 0-0 16 dxex6 fxe6 17 ♖xh6! ♖g3 18 ♖g5 ♖ae8 19 ♜e4 ♜d5 20 ♜xg3 ♜xg3+ 21 ♖g2±. The fact that a grandmaster had employed the system made the variation popular for some time. However, there appears to be a flaw as 11... ♖xe5 spoils the fun. For exam-

ple: 12 dxex5 ♜d4+ 13 ♖h1 ♜d5 when it is not clear how White can continue with success.

The novel 10 ♖f1 has been tried with the idea to exert pressure on the f-file while aiming to castle queenside. Cody-Hoog, Corr 1994 proved to be a positive sign: 10... ♜bd7 11 ♜xg6 hxg6 12 ♜f3 ♜e7 13 ♖g5 0-0-0 14 0-0-0 ♜e8 15 ♜b5 ♜b6 16 ♜xa7+ ♖b8 17 ♖f4+ ♖xa7 18 ♜c3±±.

10 ... ♜bd7

In Studier-Klein, Freiburg 1962, Black simply blocked the pin, 10... ♖e7, whereupon White needed to launch a kingside pawn-storm to help keep his initiative alive. The game concluded 11 0-0 ♖xc2 12 ♜d2 ♖g6 13 h4 h6 14 ♜xg6 fxg6 15 ♖f4 ♜bd7 16 ♜d3 ♜f8 17 ♖e5 ♜d7 18 ♖ac1 ♖g8 19 ♜f3 ♜8h7 20 ♜e4 0-0-0 21 ♜b3 ♜d5 22 ♖f7 ♜e8 23 ♜c5±±. It might be worth testing 11 ♜d2!? intending 0-0-0, with a similar attack to Studier's example except there is no need to shed another pawn.

11 ♜e2

White must not allow Black to exchange off into an ending.

11 ... ♖b4

12 0-0

Black has managed to force White to change plans and castle kingside, but it is a hollow victory. In such a position a kingside attack is quite feasible as it is difficult for Black to start a counter-attack in the centre, which means the advance h4-h5 is still a possibility.

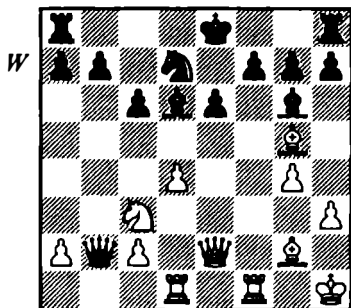
12 ... ♜b6

13 ♖ad1 ♙d6?!

It would have been better for Eser to admit that he underestimated the pressure and return the bishop to its defensive duties on e7.

14 ♔h1 ♜xb2

15 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 (D)



16 d5!

A startling move that decisively opens up the position.

16 ... ♜xc3

17 dxe6 ♜e5

18 exd7+ ♔f8

19 ♜xe5 ♙xe5

20 d8♜+ 1-0

Game 17

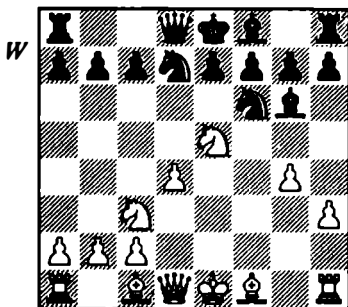
**Diebert-Godin**

*Ohio 1989*

1 d4 d5 2 ♜c3 ♜f6 3 e4 dxe4 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♜xf3 ♙g4 6 h3 ♙h5 7 g4  
♙g6 8 ♜e5

8 ... ♜bd7 (D)

This is generally accepted as the most challenging continuation. Black prepares to exchange the dominant knight at the right moment in an effort to diminish the attack.



9 ♜f3

The text has emerged as the best way to seek an edge compared to the alternatives:

a) 9 ♙f4 and now:

a1) 9... ♜xe5? 10 dxe5 ♜xd1+ 11 ♜xd1 ♜d7 12 ♜b5 ♔d8 (12... 0-0-0 13 e6! fxe6 14 ♜xa7+ ♔b8 15 ♜b5 e5 16 ♙xe5 1-0 Diemer-Ritter, Harbatshofen 1951) 13 e6 fxe6 14 ♜xc7 ♜c8 15 ♜xe6+ ♔e8 16 ♙b5±± Szasz-Baruffi, USA 1979.

a2) 9... e6 10 ♙g2 c6 11 0-0 ♙e7 (11... ♜b6 12 ♜c4 ♜b4 13 ♜e2 0-0-0? 14 a3! ♜e7 15 ♜d6+ gives White a clear advantage, Purser-Russell, Kaiserslautern 1980) 12 h4?! (12 ♜e2!?) 12... ♜xe5 13 ♙xe5 h5 14 g5 ♜g4 15 ♙xg7 ♜g8 16 ♙e5 ♜c3±± Sawyer-Nolan, Corr 1985.

b) 9 ♜e2 ♜xe5?! (9... e6!?) 10 dxe5 ♜d7 (10... ♜d5 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 ♙g2 ♜a5+ 13 ♙d2 ♜b6 14 0-0-0 0-0-0 15 ♙e3 ♜xd1+ 16 ♜xd1 ♜a5 17 e6± Schoonmaker-Chakis, USA 1992) 11 c6 fxe6 12 ♙g2 c6 13 0-0 e5 14 ♙e3 e6 15 ♖ad1 ♙c7 16 ♜c4 ♙f7 17 ♙e4 ♜c7 18 ♜b5 ♜c8 19 ♜xf7 ♔xf7 20 ♙f5 cxb5 21 ♙xe6+ ♔e8 22 ♜xb5 a6 23 ♙xd7+ ♔f8 24 ♜f1+ ♙f6 25 ♜b4+ ♔f7 26 ♜b3+

♙e7 27 ♚e6+ 1-0 Böhm-Vieten, Germany 1985.

9 ... c6

9...♗e5? is less precise, and allows White to dominate the board: 10 dxe5 ♘d7 11 ♚xb7 ♖b8 (11...♗e5 12 ♙b5+ ♘d7 13 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 14 ♚d5+ ♙e8 15 ♚c6+ ♚d7 16 ♚xa8+ 1-0 Diemer-Stummer, Rastatt 1955) 12 ♚xa7 e6 13 ♙b5 ♖xb5 14 ♘xb5 ♙c5 15 ♘xc7+ ♙f8 16 ♚h7 ♚h4+ 17 ♙d1 ♙e7 18 ♘a6 ♙b6 19 ♘b4±± Schuh-Gutman, Baden 1984.

10 ♘g6

White has tried a few other moves:

a) 10 ♙c4 e6 11 ♘g6 hxg6 12 g5 ♘d5 13 ♖f1 ♚e7 14 ♙d2= Zilbermints-Burke, New York 1992.

b) 10 ♙g2 e6 11 ♘g6 hxg6 12 0-0 ♚c7 13 ♙f4 ♘b6 14 ♙g5 ♘bd7 15 ♘e4= Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989.

10 ... hxg6

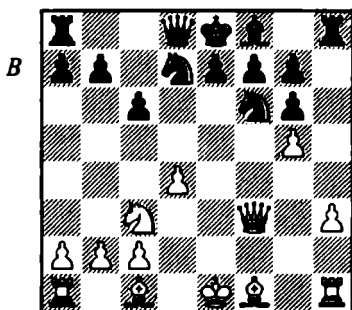
11 g5 (D)

The best and most logical plan, which aims to expose f7 to attack. Alternatives are:

a) 11 ♙c4 ♘b6 12 ♙b3 ♚xd4?! 13 ♙e3 ♚d7 14 ♖d1 ♚c7 15 0-0 e6 16 ♙f4 ♙c5+ 17 ♙g2 ♚c8 18 g5 ♘fd5 19 ♘e4 ½-½ Gegner-Martin, Erlangen 1981. However the final position can hardly be considered a dull finish. I think White still has decent chances upon 19...♙e7 20 ♙e5 0-0 21 c4 ♘c7 22 ♘d6.

b) 11 ♙d3 ♚b6 (11...e6!?) 12 g5 ♘h5 13 ♖f1 0-0-0 14 ♘c2 f5 15 gxf6 gxf6 16 ♙xg6 ♙h6 17 ♙xh5? (17 ♙xh6!?) 17...♙xc1 18 ♖xc1 ♚a5+

0-1 Rasmussen-Parenti, Philadelphia 1992.



11 ... ♗h5!?

Black has also tried two of the possible other moves with the knight:

a) 11...♘d5? 12 ♘d5 cxd5 13 ♚xd5 e6 14 ♚xb7 ♙d6 15 ♙b5±.

b) 11...♘h7 (it looks a strange square, but the knight can later return to the struggle via f8) 12 ♙c4 e6 and now:

b1) 13 h4 ♙e7 14 ♙e3 ♘b6 15 ♙b3 ♙b4 16 0-0-0 ♙xc3 17 bxc3 ♚e7 18 ♖df1 ♘d5 19 ♙d2 ♖f8 20 c4 ♘c7 21 ♚g4 0-0-0 22 h5! f5 23 ♚f4 gxh5 24 ♖xh5 g6 25 ♖h6 ♚g7 26 ♖fh1 ♖h8 27 ♙e3 led to a win for White in Zechial-White, Corr 1993.

b2) 13 ♖f1 is the consistent move:

b21) 13...♘g5!? was successful in the game Holwell-A.Ivanov, Corr 1989, but I think it is inadequate: 14 ♙xg5 ♚xg5 15 ♚xf7+ ♙d8 16 ♙xe6 ♙e7. Now instead of 17 ♚xg7?!, which allowed Black to activate his pieces with 17...♙c7! 18 ♘e2 ♖ae8 19 ♖f2 ♘f6 20 ♙f7 ♖xh3 0-1, 17 ♚f4! is an improvement,

leaving White with a queenside pawn majority and the doubled g-pawns are a likely target.

b22) 13... ♖e7 14 h4 (14 ♙f4!? 0-0-0?? 15 ♜xc6+ ±±) 14... ♜b6 15 ♙b3 ♜d8 16 ♜e2 ♜c7 17 ♙d2 ♙d6 18 0-0-0 ♜f8 19 c4 left White with a space advantage in compensation for the pawn in Diebert-I.Ivanov, Las Vegas 1994.

12 ♙c4 e6  
13 ♜f1 ♜e7  
14 ♙d2

After a series of forceful moves, White has managed to push Black on to the defensive with the result that Godin's pieces are awkwardly placed. Diebert now quickly completes his development, intending to activate his queen's rook by castling queenside.

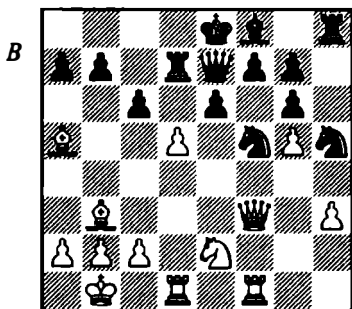
14 ... ♜b6  
15 ♙b3 ♜d8  
16 ♜e2 ♜c8

Black embarks on an elaborate manoeuvre to free the queen from defending f7. In the game Rasmussen-Brian, Tacoma 1991, Black chose to try to castle kingside: 16... ♜d7. The game continued 17 0-0-0 ♙d6 18 c4! ♙c7 19 ♙b4 ♜a8 20 a4 a5 21 ♙c5 ♜c8 22 ♜b1 ♜d8 23 ♜c3 ♜c8 24 d5! e5 25 dxc6 ♜f5+ 26 ♜xf5 gxf5 27 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 28 cxb7 ♜e7 29 ♜d1+ ♜e8 30 ♙b6±±.

17 0-0-0 ♜d6  
18 ♜b1 ♜f5

The knight's journey has finished, and Godin wishes to seek sanctuary with ... ♜c7, ... ♙e7 and ... 0-0.

19 ♙a5 ♜d7  
20 d5! (D)



Underlining the vulnerability of Black's stranded king by opening up more attacking avenues.

20 ... exd5

20... exd5 is well met by 21 ♙a4.

21 ♜de1 ♜xg5

22 ♜f4+ ♙e7

22... ♜e7 23 ♜xd5 with excellent play.

23 ♜xd5 0-0

24 ♜g1! ♜d4

The queen has no good squares: 24... ♜h4 25 ♜g4 or 24... ♜h6 25 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 26 ♙b4±±.

The game concluded: 25 ♜f2 ♜f5 26 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 27 ♜xd4 ♜xe1+ 28 ♙xe1 ♜xh3 29 ♜xg6 ♜e8 30 ♜g1 ♜f6 31 ♙c3 1-0

Game 18

Dr. Wittmann-Pastor

Graz 1973

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♜xf3 ♙g4 6 h3

6 ... ♙xf3

7 ♜xf3 c6 (D)

Other moves are catastrophic for Black:

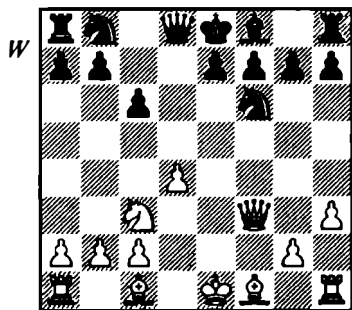
a) After 7... ♜xd4? 8 ♜xb7 ♜e5+ 9 ♙e2 ♜g3+ 10 ♜f1 the twin threats

of ♖xa8 and ♜c8# are hard to meet, Bomerault-Bert, Pittsburg 1964.

b) 7...♟c6? (amazingly, this has been played several times but my analysis should put a stop to that) 8 ♙b5 ♜d6 and now:

b1) 9 ♙f4 ♜c6+ 10 ♟f2 0-0-0 11 ♜h1 ♟xd4 12 ♜xe6 ♟xf3 13 ♜xf6 gxf6! 14 ♟xf3 c6 15 ♙c4 e6 16 ♜d1 ♙b4= Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989.

b2) 9 d5! a6 10 ♙f4 e5 (10...♜c5 11 dxc6 axb5 12 cxb7 ♜b8 13 ♙e3! ♜e5 14 0-0-0±) 11 0-0-0! axb5 12 ♟xb5 ♜e7 (12...♜b4 13 ♟xc7+ ±) 13 dxc6 b6 14 ♙xe5±.



8 ♜f2

This line, known as the Ciesielski Variation, is rarely played but deserves wider prominence. It is based on the logic that d4 is protected and the queen's bishop is free to be used in the attack via g5 or h6.

The main line, 8 ♙e3, is discussed in the rest of the chapter.

In the game Velimirovic-Bellon, Metz 1988, White was successful with 8 ♙f4, though Black's play was rather indecisive: 8...e6 9 0-0-0 ♙b4 10 ♙d2 ♟bd7 11 ♙d3 ♟b6 12 ♜g3

♜e7 13 ♜hf1 ♜g8 14 ♜xf6! ♙xc3 (14...♜xf6? 15 ♙g5 ♜xd4 16 ♙xh7±) 15 ♙xc3 ♜xf6 16 d5! ♜e7 17 d6 ♜d7 18 ♙xh7 0-0-0 (18...♜h8 19 ♙xg7 ♜xh7 20 ♙f6!) 19 ♙xg8 ♜xg8 20 ♙d4 ♟b8 21 h4 ♟d5 22 h5 g5 23 ♟b1 f6 24 c4 ♜h7+ 25 ♟c1 ♟f4 26 ♜e3 b6 27 ♙xf6 ♜f5 28 ♙e7 e5 29 d7 ♟e6 30 ♜f3 ♜xf3 31 gxf3 ♟c7 32 d8♜+ ♟xd8 33 ♙xd8+ 1-0. A game between two grandmasters obviously attracted a lot of attention from analysts. It was initially agreed that the critical 8...♜xd4 was refuted by 9 ♟b5. However, it fails to 9...cxb5 10 ♜xb7 ♜e4+ which picks up a piece, so 9 ♙d3 intending 10 0-0-0 should be considered.

The Seidel-Hall Attack, characterised by 8 g4, is a major alternative. It was originally played by the German Seidel in the 1960s, and then the Englishman Arthur Hall added much to the understanding of the tactical themes in the resulting positions:

a) 8...e6 9 g5 ♟d5 10 ♙d3 and now:

a1) 10...♙b4? 11 0-0! 0-0 (11...♜e7 12 ♟e4 0-0 13 a3! ♙a5 14 c4 f5 15 ♟f2 ♟c7 16 b4 1-0 Gy.Meszaros-Klaus, Lenk 1994) 12 ♟e4 ♙e7 (12...♟d7 13 c4 ♟e7 14 a3 ♙a5 15 ♟d6 ♜b8 16 ♟xf7 ♜e8 17 ♙xh7+! ♟xh7 18 ♜h5+ ±± Hall-Klopper, Corr 1977-8) 13 c4 (13 ♜h5 g6 14 ♜h6 f5 15 gxf6 ♙xf6 16 ♟xf6+ ♜xf6 17 ♙g5 ♜f8 18 ♜h4 ♜f3 19 ♙h6 ♜f6 20 ♜xf3 1-0 Gy.Meszaros-Gernencser, Hungary 1993) 13...f5 14 gxf6 ♟xf6 15 ♙e3 ♟d5 16 ♜h5 g6 17 ♜h6 ♟xe3 18

♖xe3 ♕f6 19 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 20 ♜xf6  
 ♜xf6 21 ♜f1 ♖e7 22 d5! cxd5 23  
 cxd5 e5 24 d6 ♜xd6 25 ♕c4+ ♜h8  
 26 ♜f8+ ♜g7 27 ♜g8+ ♜f6 28 ♜f2+  
 ♜g5 29 h4+ ♜h6 30 ♖e3+ ♜h5 31  
 ♜g5# (1-0) Seidel-Moeser, Ludwigshafen 1966.

a2) 10... ♕d6?! 11 0-0 ♖e7 12  
 ♜e4 ♕c7 13 ♕d2 ♜d7 14 c4 ♜5b6  
 15 b4 0-0 16 ♜h5 g6 17 ♜h4± Hall-  
 Johnstone, Corr 1978.

a3) 10... ♕e7 11 ♜f1 0-0 12 ♜e4  
 ♜b4?! (12... ♜d7!?) 13 ♜f6+ gxf6  
 14 ♕xh7+! ♜xh7 15 ♜h5+ ♜g8 16  
 g6±± Gegner-Rosin, Corr 1985.

a4) 10... ♜xc3 11 0-0 (11 bxc3!?)  
 11... ♜d7 12 bxc3 ♕d6 13 ♜h5 g6  
 14 ♜h6 ♕f8 15 ♜h4 ♕g7 16 ♕a3  
 ♕f8 17 ♕xf8 ♜xf8 18 ♕xg6!±±  
 Seidel-Moeser, Ludwigshafen 1966.

b) 8... ♜xd4 (the critical move,  
 which has similarities to the Ryder  
 Gambit except the useful g4-square  
 is not available) 9 ♕e3 ♜b4 10 0-0  
 c6 and now:

b1) 11 ♕d3 ♕c5 (11... ♜bd7!?) 12  
 ♕d2 ♜d4 13 ♜hf1 ♜bd7 14 ♕f4  
 ♜d5 15 ♕e4 ♜c4 16 ♕g3 0-0 17  
 ♕d3 ♜b4 18 a3 ♜b6 19 ♜a4 ♕e3+  
 20 ♜b1 ♖a5 21 c4 ♜e7 22 ♕c2 ♜b6  
 23 ♕d6 ♜ae8 24 b4 ♖a6 25 ♜b2  
 ♕h6 26 ♜d3 g6 27 b5 1-0 Sneiders-  
 Hennig, Corr 1974.

b2) 11 ♜d4 ♖a5 12 g5 ♜d5 13  
 ♜xd5 cxd5 14 a4 ♕c5 (14... ♜c6 15  
 ♕b5 ♕d6 16 c4 0-0 17 ♜h4 g6 18  
 cxd5 ♜e5 19 ♜f6 a6 20 ♕e2 ♜xd5  
 21 ♜f1 {21 ♜d1 ♜b3±±} 21... ♜d3+  
 0-1 Lagland-Danner, Corr 1972)  
 16... ♕xb4 17 ♜f1 0-0 18 ♜h4 a6 19  
 ♕xc6 bxc6 20 ♜h5±± Sawyer-  
 Laflamme, Corr 1989.

b3) 11 ♜b5 and now:

b31) 11... ♖a5 12 ♕f4 ♜a6 13  
 ♕c4 ♕e7 14 ♜d6+ ♕xd6 15 ♕xd6  
 0-0-0 16 ♕e7 ♜xd1+ 17 ♜xd1 ♜d5  
 18 ♜xf7 ♜e3+ 19 ♜c1 ♜xc4 20  
 ♖xe6+ ♜b8 21 ♖xc4 ♜c7 (Kunath-  
 Schneider, Corr) 22 ♕d6±.

b32) 11... ♜a6 12 ♜d4! (12 ♜xa7?  
 ♕c5! 13 ♕xa6 ♜xa7 14 ♕g5 ♜d5  
 15 a3 ♜b6 16 ♕d3 ♕e3+ ±±)  
 12... ♜c5 (12... ♖a5 13 ♜xc6! ♖xa2  
 14 ♕b5±±; 12... ♜c7 13 ♜xc6 ♖e4  
 14 ♖xe4 ♜xe4 15 ♜xa7=) 13 ♜xc6  
 ♖c4 14 ♖xe4 ♜xe4 15 ♜c5 a6 16  
 ♕g2 gives White sufficient compensa-  
 tion according to analysis by  
 Gegen and Jensen.

8 ... e6!?

Considering what happens in the  
 actual game, 8...g6 might be consid-  
 ered an improvement. The black  
 king can still be put under siege: 9  
 ♕c4 b5 10 ♕b3 ♕g7 11 0-0 0-0 12  
 ♕g5 a5 13 a3 a4 14 ♕a2 ♜d6 15  
 ♕f4 ♜d7 16 ♜ae1 ♖a7 17 ♜e4  
 ♜bd7 18 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 19 c3 ♜fd8  
 20 ♕e5 ♜d7 21 g4 h6 22 ♜f4 c5 23  
 h4 cxd4 24 ♕xd4 ♜c7 25 ♖xc7  
 ♜xc7 26 g5±± Stummer-Steuer,  
 Corr 1992.

9 ♕d3 ♕e7

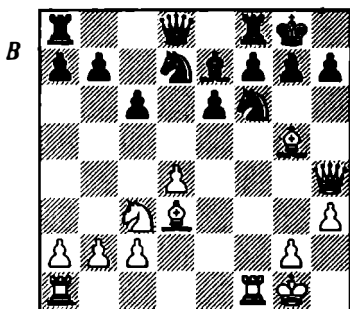
A safety measure against any pins  
 with ♕g5. The relatively frequently  
 played 9... ♕b4 allows White to have  
 all the fun. After 10 0-0 the game  
 might proceed:

a) 10... 0-0 11 ♜h4 ♜bd7 12 ♕g5  
 ♜e8 13 ♜f3 ♕e7 14 ♜af1 g6 15 ♕xf6  
 ♜xf6 16 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 17 ♜xf6 ♜g7  
 18 ♜e4 ♜xd4+ 19 ♜h1 ♜xb2 20 c3  
 ♖a3 21 ♜f4 ♖e7 22 ♖e5 ♜g8 23  
 ♜g5 ♜f8 24 ♕c4 b5 25 ♕b3 a5 26

♞xe6! 1-0 Ciesielski-Friedrich, Corr 1972.

b) 10...♙xc3 11 bxc3 0-0 12 ♖h4 ♜bd7 13 ♙g5 h6 14 ♙xh6! gxh6 15 ♖xh6 ♗a5 16 ♞f3 ♗c7 17 ♞af1++ Stummer-Steuer, Corr 1992.

10 0-0 ♜bd7  
11 ♙g5 0-0  
12 ♖h4 (D)



12 ... g6?!

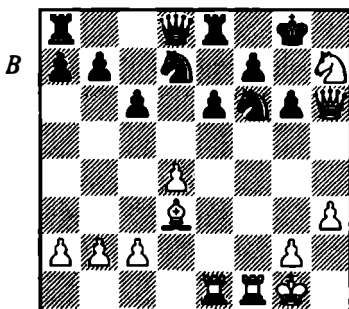
An impulsive move to deter mating threats against h7 and the immediate 13 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 14 ♙xe7. A more purposeful alternative was tried in Gegner-Frolik, Germany 1991: 12...♞e8. The idea of ...♜f8 to defend h7 has the drawback of leaving f7 weak: 13 ♞f3 ♜f8 14 ♞af1 ♜g6 15 ♙xg6 hxg6 16 ♞xf6! gxf6 17 ♞xf6 (threatening ♞xf7) 17...♞f8 18 ♜h1 (18 ♜c2) 18...♞c8 19 ♜e2 c5 20 c3 c5 21 ♜g3 cxd4 22 ♜e4 ♞c7 23 ♞d6!++.

13 ♞ael ♜d5  
14 ♜e4 ♙xg5?

This lapse in concentration allows White to finish the attack in brutal fashion. 14...f6 is the only way to try to salvage the game.

15 ♜xg5 ♜5f6

16 ♗h6 ♞e8  
17 ♜xh7!! (D)



Black is busted.

17 ... ♜xh7  
18 ♞xf7 ♜xf7  
19 ♖xh7+ ♜f8  
20 ♙xg6 1-0

Game 19  
Collas-Degraeve  
Reims 1989

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♜xf3 ♙g4 6 h3 ♙xf3 7 ♖xf3 c6

8 ♙e3

This is the main line. White supports d4 with a natural developing move that allows the queen's rook to come into play.

8 ... e6

Other moves look suspicious:

a) 8...♜bd7 9 0-0-0 ♜b6 10 d5! (Diemer) 10...♜bxd5 (10...cxd5 11 ♙b5+ ♜fd7 12 ♜xd5±±) 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 c4±± Larsen-Watchel, Corr 1963.

b) 8...♜d5 9 ♙c4 e6 10 0-0 ♖c7 11 ♞ael ♜xe3 12 ♞xe3 ♗d7 13 ♜e4

h6 14 ♖h5 g6 (14...♗a6 15 ♙xc6!  
 ♗xe6 16 ♘d6+ ±±) 15 ♗c5 1-0  
 Meyer-Alberti, Corr 1955.

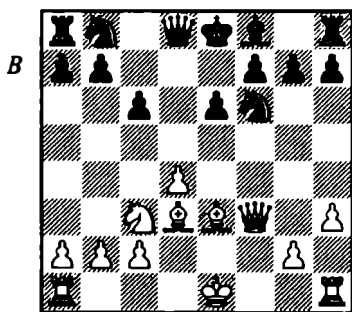
9 ♙d3 (D)

The bishop is well placed for the forthcoming attack on the kingside. Also possible:

a) 9 0-0-0 ♘d5 (9...♗bd7 transposes to the note after White's 10th move) 10 ♘e4 ♘xe3 11 ♗xe3 ♙e7 12 ♙e2 (12 ♙d3) 12...♘d7 13 ♗c3 ♘f6 14 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 15 ♙f3 0-0 16 g4 ♗b6 ♣ Tejler-Grant, Corr 1986.

b) 9 g4 ♙b4 10 g5? (10 ♙d3 ♗d5!; 10 ♙g2!?) 10...♗d5! 11 ♗f4 ♘e4! (after 11...♗xh1 12 gxf6 gxf6 13 0-0-0 ♙xc3 14 ♗xf6 White is better in the opinion of Freidl) 12 ♙g2 ♘c3 ♣♣ Tammink-Ramirez, Corr 1981.

c) 9 ♙c4 ♙e7 10 g4 ♗b6 11 0-0-0 ♘d5 12 ♘d5 cxd5 13 ♙b3 0-0 14 h4 ♘c6 15 h5 h6 ♣ Seemann-Rost, Corr 1989.



9 ... ♗bd7

This has proved to be the most testing try which simply activates another piece and keeps open the option of where to station the king's

bishop. The alternatives are also popular:

a) 9...♘d5 10 0-0 ♗d7 11 ♙g5 ♘xc3 12 bxc3 ♙d6 13 ♗h5 g6 14 ♗h4 ♙c7 15 ♚f6 ♗d8 16 ♚af1 0-0 (16...♗bd7 17 ♚xf7! ♙xg5 18 ♙xg6 ♙xh4 19 ♚xh7#) 17 ♗h6 ♘d7 18 ♚xf7! 1-0 Leisebein-Junge, Corr 1986.

b) 9...♙d6 10 ♚f1 (10 0-0) 10...♗bd7 11 g4 h6 12 h4 ♚f8 13 0-0-0 ♗a5 14 g5 hxg5 15 hxg5 ♘d5 16 ♘d5 cxd5 17 g6 f6 18 ♗b1 ♗b6 19 ♗g4 ♗c7 20 ♚h1 ♗a4 21 ♚h7 ♚g8 22 ♙d2 ♙b4 23 ♚e1 ♗b6 24 ♚xe6+ ♗xe6 25 ♙xb4+ 1-0 Schirmer-Otte, Corr 1989.

c) 9...♗b6 10 0-0 ♗xb2 11 ♘e4 ♙e7 12 ♚ab1 ♗xa2 13 ♚xb7 ♗d5 14 c4 ♗d8 15 ♘xf6+ (15 d5!? ♗c8 16 ♚xe7+ ±±) 15...♙xf6 16 d5 ♗c8 17 ♚xf7 ♗xf7 18 ♗h5+ g6 19 ♚xf6+ ♗xf6 20 ♙d4+ ♗f7 21 ♗f3+ ♗c7 22 ♗f6+ ♗d6 23 ♙e5+ 1-0 Norris-Grassano, Corr 1964.

d) 9...♙b4?! 10 0-0 ♙xc3 (10...0-0 11 ♘e4) 11 bxc3 and now:  
 d1) 11...♗d7 12 c4 ♗a6 13 ♚ab1 ♚c8 14 g4 b6 15 g5 ♘g8 16 d5!± P.Webster-M.Brown, Wisconsin 1980.

d2) 11...♗d5 12 ♗g3 b5?! 13 a4 ♘bd7 14 axb5 cxb5 15 ♚a5 ♚b8 16 c4 ♗h5 17 cxb5 ♚b7 18 ♗d6 ♗d5 19 ♗c6 0-0 20 c4 ♗xc6 21 bxc6 ♚b3 22 ♚d1 ♗b8 23 c7 ♘c6 24 ♚b5 ♚xb5 25 cxb5 ♗b4 26 ♙f4 ♘fd5 27 ♙d6 ♚c8 28 ♙f1 f5 29 ♚al±± Diebert-Shure, Philadelphia 1985.

d3) 11...♗bd7 12 ♚ab1 b6 13 ♙g5 h6 14 ♙h4 0-0 15 ♚f2 ♗e8 16 ♚e1

♣h8 17 c4 ♠c8 18 c3= Diebert-Pelts, Philadelphia 1986.

c) 9...♙c7 (the best of the bunch) 10 0-0 0-0 (10...♗bd7 transposes to the next illustrative game) and now:

c1) 11 g4 ♗d5?! 12 ♖e4 g6 13 ♙h6 ♠c8 14 ♠xf7 (14 ♖f3 f6 15 ♠ae1 ♗c7 16 ♖e3 ♙f8 17 ♙xf8 ♠xf8 18 ♙c4 ♣g7 19 g5 ♗d7 20 ♗e4 ♗d5 21 ♙xd5 exd5 22'gxf6+ ♣g8 23 f7+ ♠xf7 24 ♠xf7 ♣xf7 25 ♗g5+ gives White a clear advantage, Diemer-Samuli, Memmingen 1950) 14...♣xf7 15 ♠f1+ ♙f6 16 g5 ♗d7 17 gxf6 ♗xc3 18 bxc3 ♗b6 19 ♖h4 ♠g8 20 ♙f8! h5 21 ♙g7 ♠xg7 22 fxf7+ ♣xg7 23 ♖g3 ♖e8 24 ♖e5+ ♣g8 25 ♖g5 1-0 Lagland-Oikamo, Corr 1958.

e2) 11 ♠f2 and now:

c21) 11...♗d5 12 ♖c4 g6 13 ♙h6 ♙h4 (13...♗xc3 14 bxc3 ♠e8 15 ♠af1±± Mertens-Grosjar, Brussels 1991) 14 g3 ♙xg3 15 ♠f3 ♙h4 16 ♙xf8 ♣xf8 17 ♠af1 (17 ♖xe6) 17...♙f6 18 ♗xd5 cxd5 (18...exd5 19 ♖f4 ♗d7 20 c4±) 19 ♖f4 ♗d7 20 ♙b5 1-0 Sawyer-Laflamme, Corr 1989.

e22) 11...♗a6 12 a3 c5 13 ♠d1 ♖c8 14 ♗e4 ♗d7 15 ♙xa6 bxa6 16 d5 f5 17 ♗g5? f4 18 dxe6 ♗b6 19 ♖h5 h6±± Diebert-Lein, Philadelphia World Open 1989.

10 g4

White keeps open the option of where to castle. The major alternative 10 0-0 is discussed in the next illustrative game.

Instead 10 0-0-0 is worthy of investigation:

a) 10...♖c7 11 g4 ♗b6 12 g5 ♗fd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♙d2 0-0-0 15 ♠hf1 ♠d7 16 c4 ♗b6 17 ♙f4= Just-Bates, Zion 1983.

b) 10...♙b4 11 ♗e2 ♗d5 13 c3 ♙e7 is unclear according to Drobusch.

10 ... ♙b4

Black takes immediate steps to deter queenside castling. This has the drawback that the bishop is a better defender on e7 in the 10 0-0 lines, which suggests that Collas's move-order is superior as g4 is usually employed at some stage in almost all of the variations.

11 0-0 h6

12 ♠ae1

White continues to bring his pieces into play, waiting to see which side Black will castle before embarking on an attack.

12 ... ♗b6

13 a3 ♙xc3

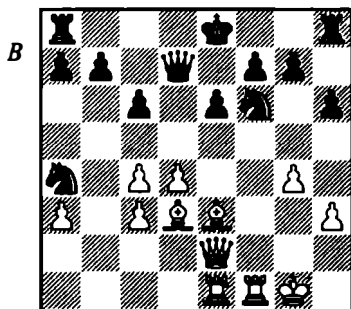
14 bxc3 ♖d5

15 ♖e2

The situation has clarified somewhat. White can continue to increase the pressure by trying to increase the scope of the pair of bishops, while maintaining the control of the central squares. Black is happy to cling on to the extra pawn while offering to enter the ending at every opportunity. The immediate problem is where the black king can seek safety as the b-file is open and on the other side h4 followed by g5 is imminent.

15 ... ♗a4?!  
16 c4 ♖d7

17 c3! (D)



A nice way to confront the knight sortie – by playing the very move it was meant to stop. The pawn is taboo due to 17...dxc3? 18 ♖c2 which picks up a piece.

17 ... 0-0-0  
18 ♖c2 ♟c5

There is little joy to be gained from 18...dxb6 when 19 a4 intending to double rooks on the b-file would leave Black with a dour defensive struggle.

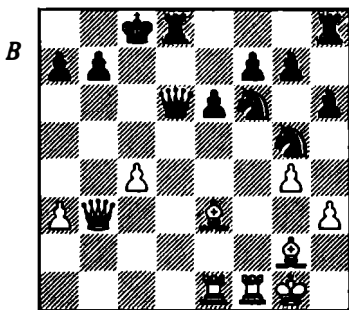
19 ♖e2 ♟ce4  
20 ♖f4 c5!?

It is understandable that Black is reluctant to become a spectator while White rearranges his bishops onto their optimum squares. Black decides to try to open up the queenside on his own terms, hoping that the white pieces will be diverted to protecting the pawn centre.

21 ♖f3 ♟g5  
22 ♖g2! cxd4  
23 cxd4 ♖xd4+  
24 ♖e3 ♖d6  
25 ♖b3 (D)

Winning another pawn has in no way helped Black, who is powerless

to defend against an assault on the king's defensive pawn barrier.



25 ... ♖d7  
25...b6 fails to 26 c5!+.  
26 ♖d1 ♖c7  
27 ♖xa7 ♖xd1  
28 ♖xd1 h5  
29 ♖b6 ♖f4  
30 ♖xb7+ ♖b8  
31 ♖g2 1-0

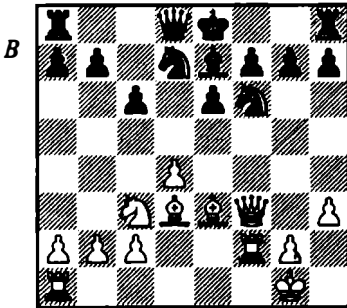
Game 20  
Dlemer-Gereben  
Zwolle 1959

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♟c3 ♟f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♟xf3 ♖g4 6 h3 ♖xf3 7 ♖xf3  
c6 8 ♖e3 e6 9 ♖d3 ♟bd7  
10 0-0

With this move White aims to double rooks on the f-file and then play the standard g4.

10 ... ♖e7  
10...d6 11 g4 ♖e7 12 ♟e4 ♟xe4  
13 ♖xe4 0-0-0 14 c4 ♟f6 15 ♖f3 h5  
16 g5 ♟d7 17 c5 ♖b8 18 ♖f4 (18  
♖xf7 ♖xf7 19 ♖xf7 ♟xc5!) 18...e5  
19 ♖h2 ♖xg5+ 20 ♖h1 exd4 21  
♖xc6+ bxc6 22 ♖a6# (1-0) Sawyer-  
Gordon, Hatbro 1988.

11 ♖f2 (D)



11 ... 0-0

Other moves:

a) 11...h6?! (a long-term defensive mistake as White can create mating threats to force ...g6 which will make h6 weak) 12 ♖e4 0-0 13 c4 with promising play, Clauser-Plante, Corr 1991.

b) 11...♖b6 12 ♖a1 ♖bd5 13 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♗g3 0-0-0 15 ♗xg7 ♖h5 16 ♗xf7 ♖h4 17 ♖f3 ♖g3 18 c4 ♗d6 19 ♖f4 ♗xd4+ 20 ♖1f2 ♖d7 21 ♗xe6 ♖h5 22 ♖e5 ♖xf2+ 23 ♖xf2 ♗xd3 24 ♖xh8 ♗d1+ 25 ♖f1 ♖f4 26 ♗f5 ♖e2+ 27 ♖h2 ♗d2 28 ♖e5 b6 29 ♗e4± Diebert-D.Thompson, Ohio 1985.

c) 11...♗a5 and now:

c1) 12 a3 0-0-0 13 ♖b1 ♖hf8 14 b4 ♗h5 15 g4 ♗h4 16 ♖f4 ♖b6 (16...h5?? 17 ♗xc6+!±±) 17 ♖e2 h5 18 ♖g2 hxg4 19 hxg4 ♖h8 20 c3 ♖bd5 21 ♖e5 ♗g5 22 b5 c5 23 ♖g3 ♗d2 24 b6 axb6 25 c4 ♖c3 26 ♖xc3 ♗xc3 27 ♖xb6 ♗e1+ 28 ♖f1 ♖d7 29 ♖a6!±± Diebert-Gold, World Open 1987.

c2) 12 ♖e4 0-0-0 13 ♖f4 ♖b6 14 c3 ♖bd5 15 b4 ♗a3 16 ♖c1 ♗a4 17

♖c2 ♗a6 18 ♖d2 gives White the better game as the black queen can be chased by a4 and ♖d3, Sneider-Greene, Corr 1984.

12 ♖a1

The position after 12 g4 ♖d5 arose in Sawyer-Timko, Corr 1988, whereupon White successfully pin-pointed h7 for a winning attack: 13 ♖xd5 cxd5 (13...exd5 14 g5 ♖xg5? 15 ♗f5±±) 14 ♖a1 ♖f6 15 ♖g2 ♗d6 16 g5 ♖d7 17 ♖xh7+! ♖xh7 18 ♗h5+ ♖g8 19 ♖f4 1-0.

12 ... ♗a5

Bearing in mind that the queen's activity sometimes fails to solve Black's defensive problems, a number of alternatives have been tried:

a) 12...h6 13 ♖e4 ♖d5 14 ♖xh6 gxh6 15 ♗h5 ♖g5 16 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 17 ♗xf7+ ♖h8 18 ♖xg5±± De Smet-Frenzel, Corr.

b) 12...♖h8 13 ♖e4 ♗e8 14 c4 ♖d8 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16 g4 g6 17 ♖h6 ♖g8 18 ♗e3 ♖d7 19 ♖xf7 e5 20 ♖g2 ♖f8 21 ♖g5 ♖c8 22 dxe5 ♗e6 23 ♗f2 ♖g7 24 ♖e7 1-0 Sneider-Brown, Corr 1964.

c) 12...♖d5 13 ♗e4 and now:

c1) 13...f5 14 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 15 ♖xf5 ♖xe3 16 ♗xe3 ♖xf5 17 ♖xf5 ♖f6 18 ♖e4 g6 19 ♖g5±± Szasz-Griffith, Point Pleasant 1970.

c2) 13...g6 14 ♖h6 ♖xc3 15 bxc3 ♖f6 16 ♗f3 ♗d5 17 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 18 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 (Sawyer-Wheatley, Corr 1989-90) and now, with hindsight, Sawyer preferred 19 c4 with a slight advantage.

d) 12...♖b6 13 g4 (13 ♖e4!? ♖bd5 14 ♖d2 looks a good way to maintain the tension) and now:

d1) 13... ♖f6 14 ♗e4 ♗xe3 15 ♜xe3 h6 16 ♗f6+ ♙xf6 17 ♜xf6 gxf6 18 ♜xh6 ♜xd4+ 19 ♜f2 ♜xd3 20 cxd3 ♗d5 21 g5 1-0 Diemer-Locher, Lindau 1951.

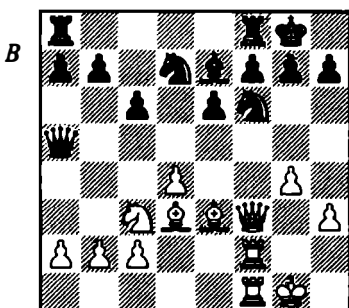
d2) 13... ♗bd5 and now:

d21) 14 g5!? (probably premature) 14... ♗xe3 and now White should avoid 15 gxf6?, despite one success: 15... ♗xf1? 16 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 17 ♜h5+ ♜g8 18 fxg7 ♜xg7 19 ♜g2+ ♙g5 20 ♜xg5+ ♜f6 21 ♜h4 1-0 Diemer-Guglielmoni, Rastatt 1954.

This celebrated win is quoted in most sources as a classic but in reality it should be accompanied by a warning sign. The flaw was pointed out in analysis by Evans: 15... ♗xf6! 16 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 17 ♜h5+ ♜g8 18 ♗e4 ♙e7 or 18 ♜xf6 ♗xf1 19 ♜f4 ♗g3. An attempt has been made to revive the line, with limited success: 15 ♜xe3 ♗d5 16 ♗xd5 cxd5 (16... cxd5! 17 ♜xf7? ♜xf7 18 ♜e6 ♙f6 19 gxf6 ♜c8 gives Black a winning game according to Grant) 17 ♜xf7! ♜xf7 18 ♜xe6 ♙xg5 (18... ♜f8 19 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 20 ♜xf7±±; 18... ♙f6 19 gxf6 ♜e8 20 ♜xd5±) 19 ♜xf7 ♜h8 20 ♜f5 ♜g8 21 c3 ♙e3+ 22 ♜g2 ♙c1 23 ♜xb7 ♜f8 24 ♜h5 ♙e3 25 ♙g6 1-0 Evans-Jensen, Corr 1982-3.

d22) 14 ♗e4 ♗xe3 15 ♜xe3 ♗d5 (15... ♜d7? 16 ♜xf6 gxf6 17 ♗xf6+ ♙xf6 18 ♜xf6 ♜fd8 19 ♜h6 ♜xd4+ 20 ♜f1 1-0 Druke-Stollwerk, Corr) 16 ♜e2 ♙h4 17 ♜g2 ♜c7 18 g5! ♗f4 19 ♜g4 ♗g6 20 ♗c5 f5 21 gxf6 ♙xf6 1-0 Sawyer-Laflanune, Corr 1989.

13 g4 (D)



13 ... h6?!

An instinctive move to stop g5 which does little to quell the attack. Other possibilities:

a) 13...c5 14 g5 cxd4 15 ♙xd4 ♜xg5+ 16 ♜g2 ♜h5 17 ♜xg7+! 1-0 Diemer-Lange, Corr 1954-5.

b) 13... ♗d5 14 ♜e4 g6 15 ♙h6 ♗xc3 16 bxc3 ♜xa2 gives White an important choice:

b1) 17 c4 ♜b2 is normal, but should be avoided by White:

b11) 18 g5 e5 19 ♜e1? ♙b4 20 ♜ec2 ♜xd4 21 ♜xd4 exd4 22 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 23 ♜f1 a5 24 ♜e4 a4 25 ♜g2 a3 0-1 Callaghan-Bisguier, Washington 1966.

b12) Diemer recommended 18 c5 (to make room for a bishop on c4) 18... ♜c3 19 ♙d2 ♜a3 20 ♙c4 ♜g3+ 21 ♜g2 ♜xh3 and now 22 ♜f3 ♜h4 23 ♜h2, which picks up the queen, but 23... ♗f6! actually wins for Black. There is little room for improvement in the variation as the plausible 22 g5 fails to 22... ♗xc5! when Black has too many pawns.

b2) I prefer 17 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 18 h4! with material equality and attacking chances based on h4-h5 when the h-file can be opened for the use of the

rooks. For example: 18...♙xh4 19 ♖h2 ♙e7 (19...♙f6 20 g5 ♙g7 21 ♗h4) 20 ♖xh7! ♜xh7 21 ♖xf7+! ♖xf7 22 ♗xg6+ ♜h8 23 ♗xf7 ♜f8 24 ♗xe7 ♜g8 25 g5 gives White the better game.

14 h4 c5

14...g5?! was seen in Marks-Carruthers, Corr 1978-9, with White creating a winning attack after 15 hxg5 hxg5 16 ♜e4 ♜h7 17 ♗h3 f5 18 ♖h2 ♖f7 19 gxf5 exf5 20 ♙c4 1-0.

15 g5 hxg5

16 hxg5

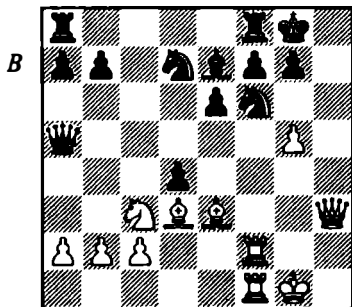
The problems associated with Black's 12th move are now more obvious as the h-file has been opened, which allows White's major pieces to invade and destroy.

16 ... cxd4

17 ♗h3 (D)

As usual Diemer goes for the most spectacular finish. The man himself

pointed out an easier route to victory: 17 ♙xd4 ♗xg5+ 18 ♜h1 ♗h4+ 19 ♖h2 ♗xd4 20 ♗h3±±.



17 ... dxe3

18 ♖g2 ♖fc8

19 gxf6 ♜xf6?

It is not clear what White intended against the superior 19...♙xf6! when the king has an escape square.

20 ♗h6 g6

21 ♙xg6 1-0

# 5 The Ziegler Defence

This line is a popular and important method of defence. It involves a pawn formation similar to the Caro-Kann and has a sound reputation. In tournament practice, the main attraction is that Black keeps his options open and play often transposes to the Teichmann and Bogoljubow Defences.

The first game, Welling-Marsik deals with the most ambitious option at White's disposal, 6  $\text{♙c4}$ . The natural response 6... $\text{♜f5}$  ensures tactical complications with White eventually emerging on top.

The immediate 6... $\text{e6}$  is playable, and is discussed in Diemer-Kruszka. White has plenty of time to choose a suitable attacking plan and Black has to have an excellent grasp of positional technique to activate his cramped pieces.

## Game 21 Welling-Marzik Biel 1981

1  $\text{d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♗f6 4 f3 exf3 5 ♗xf3}$

5 ...  $\text{c6}$

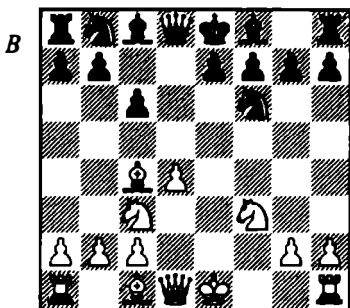
This move characterises the Ziegler Defence.

6  $\text{♙c4 (D)}$

This seems the best move. Alternatives:

a) 6  $\text{♙d3}$  and now:

a1) 6... $\text{♜g4}$  should be compared with the Teichmann Defence:



a1) 7  $\text{0-0 e6 8 h3 (8 ♙e3 ♙d6 9 h3 ♙h5 10 ♛e1 ♜bd7 11 ♜d2 0-0 12 ♜c4=}$  Stummer-Steuer, Corr 1993) 8... $\text{♙h5 9 g4 ♙g6 10 ♙xg6 hxg6 11 ♜e5 ♜bd7 12 ♛f3 ♜xe5 13 dx e5 ♛d4+ 14 ♚g2 ♛xe5 15 ♙f4 ♛a5 16 ♜ad1}$  with promising play on the f-file, Gegner-Tiemann, Corr 1985.

a12) 7  $\text{h3 ♙h5 (7...♙xf3 8 ♛xf3 ♛xd4 9 ♙e3 ♛h4+ 10 g3 ♛b4 11 0-0-0 e5 12 ♙f5 ♜bd7 13 ♙xd7+ ♜xd7 14 ♛f5 0-0-0 15 ♛xf7 ♛e7 16 ♜hf1 ♛xf7 17 ♜xf7 h6 18 ♙xa7±±}$  Stummer-Steuer, Corr 1993) 8  $\text{g4 ♙g6 9 ♙g5 ♜bd7 10 ♙xg6 hxg6 11 ♜d2 e6 12 ♛f3 ♙b4 13 ♜de4=}$  Stummer-Steuer, Corr 1993.

a2) 6... $\text{g6}$  is closely related to the Bogoljubow Defence. White can continue:

a21) 7  $\text{♜e5 ♙e6!? (7...♛xd4 8 ♜xf7!)} 8 ♜e2 ♙g7 9 0-0-0 10 ♛e1 ♜d5 11 ♛h4 ♜d7 12 ♙h6 ♜xe5 13 dx e5 ♛b6+ 14 ♚h1 ♜ad8$  Weber-Gegner, Corr 1983.

a22) 7  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{g7}$  8  $\text{d2}$   $\text{bd7}$  9 0-0-0  $\text{b6}$  10  $\text{h6}$  0-0 11  $\text{h4}$ , with the threat 12  $\text{h5}$   $\text{hxh5}$  13  $\text{hxh5}$   $\text{gxh5}$  14  $\text{g5}$ , was played in Gegner-Werner, Erlangen 1981.

a23) 7  $\text{g5}$   $\text{g7}$  8  $\text{d2}$   $\text{g4}$  9  $\text{e5}$   $\text{xd4}$  10  $\text{xf7}$   $\text{f8}$  11  $\text{h6}$   $\text{e5}$  12  $\text{e3}$   $\text{hxh6}$  13  $\text{hxh6}$   $\text{f7}$  14  $\text{e3}$   $\text{b4}$  15  $\text{a3}$   $\text{e7}$  (15...  $\text{xb2}$ ? 16  $\text{a2}\pm\pm$ ) 16 0-0  $\text{bd7}$  17  $\text{b4}$  allows White a slight edge, since the black king is vulnerable, Stummer-Shevchenko, Corr 1993.

a3) 6...  $\text{bd7}$  7  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{b6}$  8 0-0  $\text{bd5}$  9  $\text{d2}$   $\text{e6}$  10  $\text{e2}$   $\text{xf4}$  11  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{d6}$  12  $\text{e5}$   $\text{c7}$  13  $\text{ael}$  0-0 14  $\text{c3}$   $\text{c5}$  15  $\text{b1}$   $\text{d8}$  16  $\text{c2}$   $\text{cxd4}$  17  $\text{d5}$ !  $\text{cxd5}$  18  $\text{xf6}$   $\text{xe5}$  19  $\text{hxh7}$ +  $\text{cf8}$  20  $\text{wh8}$ +  $\text{ce7}$  21  $\text{wxg7}$   $\text{e6}$  22  $\text{xe6}$ +  $\text{xe6}$  23  $\text{cxd4}$   $\text{g8}$  24  $\text{xe5}$ + gives White a winning position, Kiefer-Stauch, Worms 1958.

b) 6  $\text{e5}$  is an interesting idea, which indicates White's aggressive intentions on the f-file:

b1) 6...  $\text{f5}$  transposes to the Gunderam Defence.

b2) 6...  $\text{e6}$  7  $\text{e2}$   $\text{bd7}$  8  $\text{d3}$   $\text{g6}$  9  $\text{f4}$   $\text{d5}$  10 0-0 intending  $\text{we1-h4}$  gave White good chances in Gegner-Kettner, Ludwigshafen 1983.

b3) 6...  $\text{bd7}$  7  $\text{f3}$  and now:

b31) 7...  $\text{e6}$  8  $\text{g5}$   $\text{e79}$   $\text{d3}$   $\text{wb6}$  10 0-0-0  $\text{h6}$  11  $\text{wh3}$   $\text{f8}$  12  $\text{e3}\pm$  Diemer-Gunderam, Corr 1983.

b32) 7...  $\text{b6}$  8  $\text{e3}$   $\text{e6}$  9  $\text{d3}$   $\text{bd5}$  10  $\text{xd5}$   $\text{xd5}$  11  $\text{f2}$   $\text{g6}$  12 0-0  $\text{g7}$  13  $\text{c4}$   $\text{e6}$  14  $\text{wh4}$  0-0 15  $\text{f3}$  (this move could well have been prepared with 15  $\text{ch1}$  to allow  $\text{g1}$ )

15...  $\text{d4}$  16  $\text{ael}$   $\text{xe3}$  17  $\text{xe3}$   $\text{h5}$  18  $\text{xe6}$   $\text{fxe6}$  19  $\text{xg6}$   $\text{xf3}$  20  $\text{xf3}$   $\text{xd4}$ + 21  $\text{xd4}$   $\text{xd4}$ + 22  $\text{cf1}$   $\text{f8}$ = Neiningen-Studier, Fussbach 1994.

b33) 7...  $\text{xe5}$ ?! 8  $\text{dx5}$   $\text{d4}$  9  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{g5}$  (Gunderam; 9...  $\text{a5}$  10 0-0-0  $\text{xc5}$  11  $\text{we4}$   $\text{d7}$  12  $\text{b5}$ !  $\text{wb6}$  13  $\text{d6}$   $\text{f6}$  14  $\text{xf6}$ ! 1-0 Studier-Gunderam, Corr 1984) 10  $\text{d2}$ !  $\text{g7}$  11 0-0-0  $\text{xe5}$  12  $\text{wg3}$   $\text{g4}$  13  $\text{e1}$   $\text{d4}$  14  $\text{e4}$   $\text{d7}$  15  $\text{xe5}$  0-0-0 16  $\text{d3}$   $\text{xe5}$  17  $\text{xe5}$   $\text{f6}$  18  $\text{we3}$   $\text{cb8}$  19  $\text{e1}$   $\text{de8}$  20  $\text{e4}$   $\text{h5}$  21  $\text{c3}$   $\text{d5}$  22  $\text{b3}$   $\text{hf8}$  23  $\text{c4}$   $\text{d8}$  24  $\text{h3}$   $\text{c8}$  25  $\text{d1}$   $\text{c7}$  26  $\text{d5}\pm$  Gegner-Kordtz, Erlangen Ch 1987.

b4) 6...  $\text{fd7}$  7  $\text{f3}\pm$ .

c) 6  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{xf5}$  7  $\text{d3}$   $\text{xd3}$  8  $\text{xd3}$   $\text{e6}$  9 0-0  $\text{d6}$  10  $\text{d5}$  gives White attacking chances according to Jensen and Pape.

## 6 ... $\text{f5}$

The main alternative, 6...  $\text{e6}$ , is examined in the next game. Others:

a) 6...  $\text{g4}$ ? 7  $\text{e5}$ ! (7  $\text{xf7}$ +  $\text{xf7}$  8  $\text{e5}$ +  $\text{e8}$  9  $\text{d4}\pm$ ) and now:

a1) 7...  $\text{h5}$ ? 8  $\text{hx5}\pm\pm$ .

a2) 7...  $\text{c8}$  8  $\text{xf7}$ +  $\text{cd8}$  9  $\text{d3}$   $\text{f5}$  10  $\text{e3}$   $\text{xc2}$  11 0-0 1-0 (in view of 11...  $\text{d5}$  12  $\text{xd5}$   $\text{cxd5}$  13  $\text{f2}$ ) Diemer-Ziegler, Wangen 1950.

a3) 7...  $\text{e6}$  8  $\text{xe6}$   $\text{fxe6}$  9 0-0  $\text{bd7}$  10  $\text{xf4}$   $\text{xe5}$  11  $\text{xe5}$   $\text{g6}$  12  $\text{e4}$   $\text{g7}$  13  $\text{d5}$   $\text{d5}$  14  $\text{d3}$  0-0 15  $\text{c4}$   $\text{d7}$  16  $\text{wh3}$   $\text{h8}$  17  $\text{xe6}$   $\text{f7}$  18  $\text{f3}$   $\text{h6}$  19  $\text{af1}$   $\text{g5}$  20  $\text{f5}$   $\text{g7}$  21  $\text{d7}$   $\text{g7}$  22  $\text{xd7}$   $\text{xd7}$  23  $\text{xg7}$  1-0 Diebert-T. Fisher, Ohio 1990.

b) 6...b5 7 ♖b3 b4 8 ♗e5 e6 9 ♗e2 ♗a6 10 c4 bxc3 11 bxc3 ♖a5 12 0-0 ♗xe2 13 ♖xe2 ♗e7 14 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 15 ♖xe6+ ♗e8 16 ♗a3! 1-0 Schmidt-Knorr, Corr 1988.

c) 6...g6 7 ♗e5 e6 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♗h6 ♗bd7 10 ♖c2 was good for White in Glasscoe-Baukol, Berkeley 1985.

d) 6...♗d5?! 7 0-0 ♗d7 8 ♗xd5 cxd5 9 ♗xd5 ♗f6 10 ♖b3 ♗d7 11 ♗e5 e6 12 ♗g5 ♗e7 13 ♖f3 ♖b8 14 c3 0-0 15 ♗c2± Westbrook-Cooper, USA 1989.

7 ♗e5

White's most consistent approach.  
Possible alternatives:

a) 7 0-0 e6 and now:

a1) 8 ♖b3 (8 ♗e5 transposes to the main game) 8...♗e7 9 ♗e5 ♗g6 10 ♗e3 ♗bd7 11 ♗xg6 hxg6 12 ♖f3 ♖a5 13 g4 ♖c7 14 ♖f2 0-0-0 15 g5 ♗d5 16 ♗xd5 exd5 17 c4 dxc4 18 ♗xc4 ♖h5 19 ♖g2 f5 20 ♖c1 ♗ Diebert-Ready, Ohio 1988.

a2) 8 ♗g5 ♗e7 9 ♖e2 (9 ♖d2 ♗bd7 10 ♖ae1 0-0 11 ♗h4 ♗g6 12 ♗xg6 hxg6= Allen-Grime, Paignton 1994) 9...♗bd7 (9...♗d5 10 ♗xd5 cxd5 11 ♖b5+ ♗c6 12 ♗e5 ♗xg5 13 ♗xc6+ bxc6 14 ♗xc6 ♖c7 15 ♖xf5± Diemer) 10 ♗h4 ♗g4 11 ♖f2 ♗h5 12 h3 ♗b6 13 ♖b3 ♗fd5 14 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 15 ♗f5 ♖f8 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 cxd5 18 ♖g3! gives White some attacking opportunities, Lagland-Stock, Corr.

a3) 8 ♗h1 ♗e7 9 ♗e5 ♗g6 10 ♖b3 ♗bd7 11 ♗f4 ♗b6 12 ♗c2 ♗bd5 13 c4 ♗xf4 14 ♗xf4 0-0 15 ♗fxg6 hxg6 16 ♖d3 ♗d7 17 ♗xd7

♖xd7 18 ♖ad1 1/2-1/2 Diebert-Madigan, USA 1988.

b) 7 ♖e2 e6 (7...♗bd7 8 0-0 e6 9 ♗g5 ♗g6 10 ♗f4 ♗e7 11 ♗xe6!± Dravnieks-J.Hansen, Corr 1985-6) 8 0-0 ♗d6 (8...♗e7!?) 9 ♗g5 0-0 10 ♗c5 ♗bd7 11 ♖xf5!? cxf5 12 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 13 ♗xf6 gxf6 14 ♖f1 ♖fc8 15 ♖h5 ♗f8 16 d5 ♖e5 17 ♗e2 cxd5 18 ♗d3 ♖ae8 19 ♗g3 ♖a4 20 ♗xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♖xf5 ♖d4+ 22 ♗h1 ♗g7 23 ♖xh7+ ♗f8± Gerloff-Roscher, Corr 1988.

7 ... e6

7...♗d5? is well met by 8 ♖f3 e6 (8...♗c6 9 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 10 ♖xf7!+) 9 ♗xd5 cxd5 10 ♖b5+ ♗e7, which is embarrassing for the black king.

7...♗g6 allows White to complicate the position with 8 d5!, with awkward problems for Black's development.

8 0-0

Others are less convincing:

a) 8 ♗g5 ♗e7 9 0-0 ♗xc2 10 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 (10...♗xd1 11 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 12 ♖axd1± Rittenhouse-Fleuriot, Corr 1985) 11 ♖e2 (11 ♖g4 ♖d7 transposes to the note to Black's 11th move in the illustrative game) 11...♗g6 12 ♖xe6+ ♗f8 13 d5 ♗f7 14 ♖f5 ♖d7 15 ♖f3 h6 16 d6 ♗d8 ♖ Riessbeck-Mallina, Corr.

b) 8 ♗e3 ♗d6 9 ♗d3 ♗xd3 10 ♗xd3 ♗bd7 ♖ Tejler-Rittenhouse, Corr 1985.

c) 8 g4?! ♗fd7! 9 gxf5 ♗xe5 10 ♗e2 (10 dxe5 ♖h4+ with a clear advantage to Black) 10...♖h4+ 11 ♗f1 ♖h3+ 12 ♗gl exf5 ♖ Diemer-Gunderam, Corr 1982.

8 ... ♗xc2

Black seizes the chance to snatch another pawn due to the tactical trap 9 ♖xc2 ♗xd4+.

8...♖bd7 is premature, in view of 9 ♖xf5±±.

Black might prefer the more sedate 8...♗g6:

a) 9 ♗g5 ♖c7 10 h4 0-0 (10...♖bd7!?) 11 g4 b5 12 ♖b3 b4 13 h5 bxc3 14 hxg6 hxg6 15 bxc3 ♖d5 16 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♗d2 ♗h4 18 ♖g2 ♗h6 19 g5 ♗h4 20 ♖ael f6 21 ♗xd5 cxd5 22 ♖h1 ♗xg5+ 23 ♗xg5 fxg5 24 ♖xg6 ♖f6 25 ♖h8+ ♖f7 26 ♖e5+ ♖e7 27 ♖b1 ♖d6 28 ♖b7 1-0 Diemer-Zehnle, Baden-Baden 1953.

b) 9 g4 ♖bd7 10 ♖xg6 hxg6 11 g5 and now:

b1) 11...♗c7 12 ♗f4 ♗d6 13 gxf6 ♗xf4 14 fxg7 ♖g8 15 ♗e1 ♗xh2+ 16 ♖g2 ♖xg7 17 ♗h4 ♗d6 18 ♖ael ♖f8 19 ♖d5! cxd5 20 ♖b5+ ♖d7 21 ♖xc6+ fxc6 22 ♗h8+ gives White a winning advantage according to analysis by Studier.

b2) 11...♖b6 12 ♖b3 ♖fd5 13 ♗f3 ♗c7 14 ♖f2 ♗d6 15 ♖e4 ♗xh2+ 16 ♖g2 ♖f8 17 c4 ♖e7 18 ♗h3 0-0-0 19 ♗xh2 ♗xh2+ 20 ♖xh2 ♖xd4 21 ♖d6+ ♖xd6 22 c5 ♖dd8 23 cxb6 axb6 24 ♖xf7!±± (Pachman).

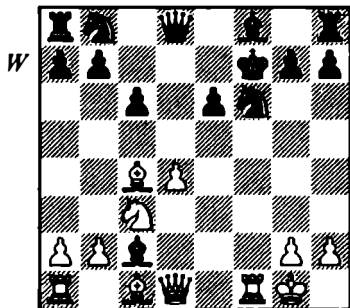
9 ♖xf7!

This tremendous move by Welling has revived the entire line.

9 ... ♖xf7 (D)

Black opts to defend a fierce attack. The ending after 9...♗xd1 underlines the significance of White's superior development: 10 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 11 ♖xd1 ♖d5 12 ♖e1 ♖b4 13 ♖xc6 ♖xc3 14 bxc3 ♖xc3 15 ♗g5+

♖d7 16 ♖e7+ ♖d6 17 ♖d1 h6 18 ♖e6+ ♖d7 19 ♗f4 ♖e8 20 ♖d6+ ♖e7 21 ♖d3 ♖b4 22 ♖e3+ ♖f8 23 ♖f6+ 1-0 Welling-Wrobel, Luxembourg 1982.



10 ♗g4 ♗d7  
11 ♗g5 ♖a6

Marzik aims to thwart 12 ♖ael with 12...♖c7, when the struggle continues.

11...♗e7 helps to shield the king but White is still better after 12 ♖ael ♖e8 13 ♗xe6 ♗d6 (13...♗c7 14 ♗xf6 gxf6 15 ♖e4 ♗xe4 16 ♗g7 ♖f8 17 ♖xe4 ♖d8 18 ♗xh7±) 14 ♗xf6 gxf6 15 d5 ♖d8 16 ♗e2 ♗g6 17 ♗f3. White threatens 18 dxc6 opening up the d-file for the rook.

12 ♗xf6 gxf6  
13 d5!

Black is now in a hopeless situation.

13 ... ♖c7  
14 dxc6+ ♖xe6  
15 ♖ael ♖e8  
16 ♖e4 ♗xe4  
17 ♖xe4 ♗c5+  
18 ♖h1 ♖e7  
19 ♗h5+ 1-0

Game 22  
**Diemer-Kruszka**  
*Waldkrich 1951*

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
 exf3 5 ♘xf3 c6 6 ♙c4  
 6 ... e6

Without doubt one of the most passive choices at Black's disposal, aiming to stifle White's attack by erecting a solid pawn barrier. By comparison with the Teichmann Defence, Black has already played ...c6, taking a square from the queen's knight, while a later ...c5 will involve a waste of a tempo.

7 0-0

In the game Donnelly-Benjamin, USA 1966, White tried a different move order: 7 ♘e5 b5!? 8 ♙d3 ♙b7 9 ♙e3 ♘bd7 10 0-0, which gave White good play on the kingside.

7 ... h6?!

This natural move is a crucial mistake. Diemer now has a target on which to focus his attention. A sacrifice on h6 is highly likely if Black castles kingside. Others:

a) 7... ♘bd7 8 ♙e2 ♙e7 9 ♙f4 (9 ♘e5!?) 9... 0-0 10 ♙ael ♘b6 11 ♙d3 ♘bd5 12 ♘e5 ♘b4 13 ♙e3 ♘xd3 14 ♘xd3 ♘g4 ♣ Lagland-Rosenberg, Corr 1970-1.

b) 7... b5 8 ♙d3 ♘bd7 9 ♙e1 ♙e7 10 ♘g5 b4 11 ♘ce4 a5? 12 ♘xf7 ♘xf7 13 ♘g5+ ♘e8 14 ♙xe6 ♙f8 15 ♘xh7 1-0 Jensen-Lynesskjold, Corr 1984.

c) 7... ♙d6 8 ♙e1 ♙c7 9 ♙h4 ♘bd7 10 ♙g5 h6 11 ♙ael ♘d5 12 ♘xd5 cxd5 13 ♙xe6+! fxe6 14 ♙h5+ ♘f8 15 ♘e5+ ♘f6 16 ♙xf6

♙g8 17 ♙e8+ ♙f8 18 ♙d8 1-0 Sohm-Klein, Corr 1979.

d) 7... ♙e7 and now:

d1) 8 ♙e1 0-0 9 ♙g5 ♘bd7 10 ♙d3 is a Teichmann Defence where White has lost time by moving the king's bishop twice.

d2) 8 ♙g5 and now:

d21) 8... b5 9 ♙d3 0-0 10 ♙e1 ♘bd7 11 ♙h4 g6 12 ♘e5 ♘d5 13 ♘xf7! ♙xf7 14 ♙xf7 ♘5f6 15 ♙f1 ♘xf7 16 ♙xh7+ with mate to follow.

d22) 8... 0-0 9 ♙e1 h6 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♙e4 g6 12 ♘e5 ♙xe5? 13 dxe5 ♘g7 14 ♙d3 f5 15 exf6+ ♙xf6 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ♙f1 ♙g5 18 h4 ♙h5 19 g4±± Peilen-Joyner, Alabama 1986.

e) 8 ♘e5 and now:

e1) 8... c5 9 d5 0-0 10 ♙e3± Sawyer-Esposito, Corr 1988.

e2) 8... 0-0 9 ♙e3 ♘d5 10 ♘xd5 exd5 11 ♙d3 ♙f6 12 ♙h5 g6 13 ♙f3 ♘g7 14 ♙f4 ♙e6 15 ♙f3 ♘d7 16 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 17 ♙af1 ♙e7 18 ♙h6+ ♘g8 19 ♙xf7! 1-0 Sneiders-Blokh, Corr 1963.

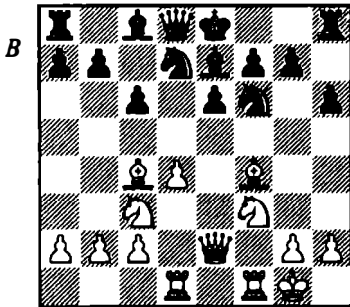
e3) 8... ♘bd7 9 ♙e2 ♘f8 10 ♙e3 ♘g6 11 ♙ad1 ♙a5 12 ♙g5 ♘xe5 13 dxe5 ♘d5 14 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 15 ♘e4 ♙b6+ 16 ♘h1 0-0 17 ♙h5 ♘f5 18 ♙f3 ♙c7 19 ♘f6+ gxf6 20 ♙h3 h6 21 g4 ♙d8 22 gxf5 ♙d1+ 23 ♙xd1 b5 24 ♙xh6 bxc4 25 exf6 1-0 Schneider-Braun, Corr.

8 ♙e2 ♙e7

9 ♙f4 ♘bd7

10 ♙ad1! (D)

A good move. Diemer protects d4 and introduces the possibility of ♙d3 with the rook swinging across to the kingside.



White's long-term plan is to place his knight on e5, further restricting Black's movements, and then force the f-file fully open and threaten a timely  $\text{Qxf7}$ . White could try to fix his opponent's queenside with 10 a4, but this would give Black time to continue his development and in any case

only delay, rather than rule out Black's plans for ...b5 and ...c5.

10 ...  $\text{Qb6}$

11  $\text{Qb3}$  0-0?!

It would be a thankless task but Black must attempt to castle queenside. After the text he is crushed.

12  $\text{Qe5}$   $\text{Qd7}$

13  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{Qe8}$

14  $\text{Qd2!}$

White broadcasts his intention to sacrifice on h6, but Black is powerless to resist.

14 ... c5

14...  $\text{Qf8}$  15  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{gxf6}$  16  $\text{Qg3+}$   $\text{Qh7}$  17  $\text{Qd3+}$   $\text{Qh8}$  18  $\text{Qxf7#}$ .

15  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{Qxc5+}$

16  $\text{Qh1}$   $\text{Qc8}$

17  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{Qh7}$

18  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Qxg7}$

19  $\text{Qg3+}$  1-0

# 6 The Ryder Gambit

This variation originates from a Dr. Ryder of Leipzig who regularly employed it in the 1890s but the main ideas were not fully understood at the time. It was Diemer who contributed most to the development of the line to make it a powerful weapon, especially with his book *Von Ersten Zug an auf Matt* (Towards mate from move one) which contains many useful ideas. The aim of 5 ♖xf3 is to develop White's queenside rapidly, but this is at the expense of depriving the king's knight of its most natural square, f3. Black can either play safe and continue development, or risk taking the second pawn. The compensation White receives for the two pawns has led to a number of spectacular victories, but can simply evaporate without energetic play. The practical evidence points to real difficulties for Black, as can be seen from the illustrative games. It is one of the most complicated lines as White has plenty of open lines and refinements in White's methods appear regularly.

The principal variation runs 5 ♖xf3 ♖xd4 6 ♙e3, when Black must decide where to put the queen. The game Sneiders-Coleman features the celebrated Halosar Trap after 6...♗b4, when a variety of tactical pitfalls prove fatal for Black.

The hazards of other available squares are also considered before

the critical 6...♗g4 is considered in Sneiders-Hilding. White's initiative is very substantial, but Black may have sufficient resources.

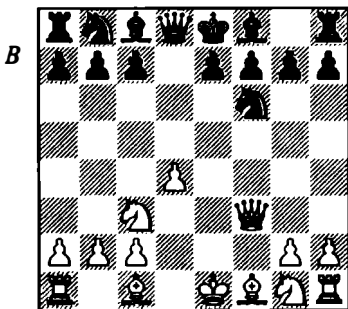
The usual response is to decline the second pawn and this is examined in Graier-Studer. Black reasons that the knight really belongs on f3, and employs a structure similar to the Euwe or Bogoljubow Defence. White responds with active play on the open f-file and advances his g-pawn.

All the lines in this chapter contain a certain amount of risk but are playable for White as long as he is prepared to stake everything on a lightning attack.

## Game 23 Sneiders-Coleman Corr 1961

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dx e4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
exf3

5 ♖xf3 (D)



White enters the Ryder Gambit.

5 ... ♖xd4

This is Black's most ambitious approach. The second pawn is taken with the hope that it will be enough to compensate for White's rapid lead in development. The offer of the d-pawn can also be declined which is discussed in the illustrative game Graier-Studer.

6 ♖e3

With this logical move, White aims to harass the black queen before swiftly castling queenside in order to try to take advantage of the open d-file. In *ECO* Bagirov suggests 6 ♖f4 intending ♖b5 as a possibility. This has not caught on, which I suspect is due to simply 6...c6 when play might continue 7 ♖d3 ♖g4 8 ♗g3 ♖bd7 9 ♗ge2 with some compensation for White. After 6 ♖d3 Pachman recommended 6...♗g4 7 ♗f2 e5 8 ♖f3 (8 a3 is necessary) 8...♖b4 with a better game for Black.

6 ... ♗b4

A common mistake that at first glance appears logical. The idea is to target the b-pawn while assuming that White cannot castle queenside due to the potential pin with the bishop on g4. The best move, 6...♗g4, is discussed in the illustrative game Snejders-Hilding. Other moves are rather off-target:

a) 6...♗d6? 7 ♖b5 ♗b4+ 8 c3 ♗xb2 9 ♖xc7+ ♖d8 10 ♖d1+ ♖xc7 11 ♖f4+ ♖b6 12 ♖d3 ♗xc3+ 13 ♖f2 ♖d7 14 ♖b1+ ♖a5 15 ♖e2 ♗c5+ 16 ♖g3 ♖h5+ 17 ♗xh5! ♗xh5 18 ♖d2+ ♖a4 19 ♖c2+ ♖a3

20 ♖b4+ ♖xa2 21 ♖c3# (1-0) Duhm-Grau, Überlingen 1954.

b) 6...♗d8? 7 ♖d1 ♖d7 (7... ♖bd7!?) 8 ♖c4 c6 9 ♖h3 e6 10 0-0 ♖e7 11 ♖g5 0-0 12 ♗h3! h6 13 ♖ge4 ♖d5? 14 ♖xh6 f5 (14...gxf6 15 ♗xh6 f5 16 ♗g6+ ♖h8 17 ♖d3±±) 15 ♗g3 ♖f7 16 ♖g5 ♖f6 17 ♖xe6 ♗b6+ 18 ♖h1 g6 19 ♖xf5! ♖xe6 (19...♖d6 20 ♗xd6 ♖xf5 21 ♖c7±±) 20 ♖xd5 ♗c5 21 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 22 ♗xg6+ 1-0 Evans-Vaughan, Corr 1962-3.

c) 6...♗e5? 7 0-0-0 and now:

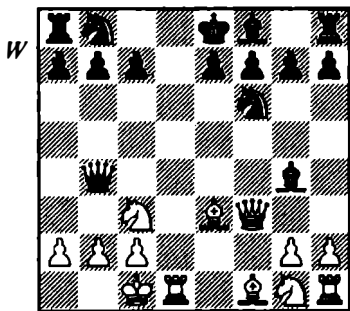
c1) 7...♖g4? 8 ♗xb7 ♗xe3+ 9 ♖d2 ♗e1+ 10 ♖d1 ♗xf1 (10...♗e4 11 ♖b5+ ♖bd7 12 ♖c6±±) 11 ♖f3 ♗xh1 12 ♖e5! ♖f5 (12...♖d7 13 ♖xd7!±±) 13 ♖c6 ♖d7 14 ♗c8+! ♖xc8 15 ♖d8# (1-0) Gedult-Falk, Paris 1969.

c2) 7...c6 8 h3 ♖f5 (8...♖e6 9 ♖d3 ♖bd7 10 ♖ge2 0-0-0 11 ♖f4 ♗h5? 12 ♗xc6+! bxc6 13 ♖a6# (1-0) Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1948) 9 ♖c4 ♖e4 10 ♗f2 e6 11 ♖d4! ♗g5+ 12 ♖b1 ♗xg2 13 ♖xe4! ♗xe4 14 ♖f3 ♗f5 15 ♗d2 ♗xf3 16 ♖hf1 ♗xh3 17 ♖xf6 ♖e7 18 ♗d8+! ♖xd8 19 ♖xd8# (1-0) Diemer - Burger/Bartsch, Ried 1948.

d) 6...♗h4+? 7 g3 ♗g4 8 ♗g2 e5 9 ♖f3 ♖d6 10 h3 ♗f5 11 0-0-0 ♖c6 12 ♖d3 ♗e6 13 ♖g5 ♗e7 14 ♖c4 0-0 15 g4 h6 16 h4! hxg5 17 hxg5 ♖xg4 18 ♗e4! (even at 82 years of age the great man is able to finish in style) 18...♖h6 19 ♖xh6 ♖f5 20 ♗xf5 gxf6 21 ♗g6+ ♖h8 22 ♗xh6+ ♖g8 23 ♗g6+ ♖h8 24 ♖h1# (1-0) Diemer-Mephisto Computer 1990.

7 0-0-0! ♖g4? (D)

A typical error of judgement. In Diemer-Schickner, Lindau 1950, Black tried to restrain the knight with 7...c6, whereupon White chose to chase Black's queen: 8 ♖d4 ♗a5 when White's initiative provided compensation. The game concluded 9 ♕e2 e5 10 ♖a4 ♗c7 11 ♘h3 ♕e7 12 ♖f1 h6 13 g4 ♕e6 14 g5 hxg5 15 ♘g5 ♖bd7 16 ♘xe6 fxe6 17 ♗g2 0-0-0 18 ♖xa7 ♖b8 19 ♘a4 ♘fd7 20 ♖a8 ♗d6 21 ♖d1 ♗b4 22 ♕b6! ♘xb6 23 ♗xc6!+ bxc6 24 ♕a6+ ♖c7 25 ♖a7# (1-0).



### 8 ♖d5!!

A marvellous move. The attack on White's queen is ignored in order to threaten mate and at the same time shield b7 from its defender. In 1992 Grandmaster Julian Hodgson described the move as a 'brilliant refutation' when he first came across it in a recent game. It was left to an aficionado of the opening to point out that Diemer himself had first played it in 1934!

8 ... ♘a6

Other moves have no redeeming features. The only question is how quickly White will win:

a) 8...e6? (8...e5? falls victim to the same trick) 9 ♘xc7+ ♖e7 10 ♗xb7! ♗xb7 11 ♕c5# (1-0) Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1949.

b) 8...♗a5? 9 ♗xb7 ♕d7 10 b4! ♗xb4 11 ♗c8+ ♕xc8 12 ♘xc7# (1-0) Gedult-Kovac, Paris 1966.

c) 8...♖bd7 9 ♗xb7 and now:

c1) 9...♖b8? 10 ♗xb8+! (numerous games have finished in this fashion) 10...♘xb8 11 ♘xc7# (1-0) Paschmann-Kurschat, Corr 1986.

c2) 9...♗e4 10 ♗xc4 ♘xe4 11 ♖d4! ♕f5 12 ♘xc7+ ♖d8 13 ♘xa8±± Nuedling-Vulic, Corr 1984.

9 ♗xb7 ♗e4

In the original game that featured the surprising knight move, Diemer-Halosar, Baden-Baden 1934, Black put up little resistance: 9...♖c8? 10 ♗xa6 1-0 (White intends 11 ♗xc8+ and 12 ♘xc7#). The only consolation for the defeated player was that 8 ♖b5 is now universally known as the Halosar Trap.

Just as bad is 9...♕xd1? 10 ♗xa8+ ♖d7 11 ♘xa7 ♗e1 12 ♕b5+ ♖e6 13 ♗c8+ ♘d7 14 ♗xd7+ ♖f6 15 ♕g5+ ♖g6 16 ♕d3+ ♖h5 17 ♗h3+ ♖xg5 18 ♘f3+ 1-0 Diemer-Freitag, Germany 1949. If Black wishes to try to put up some resistance then he must protect the rook.

10 ♗xa6

The alternatives give White the chance to go astray:

a) 10 ♗xc7? ♗xc3+ 11 ♖b1 ♗b6±±.

b) 10 ♘xc7+? ♘xc7 11 ♗xc7 ♗xc3+ 12 ♖b1 ♖c8? (12...♗b6!±± puts an abrupt stop to all the fun) 13 ♕b5+ ♕d7 14 ♗xc8# (1-0).

c) 10 ♖xe4 (the best of the bunch)  
10...♗xe4 11 ♖d4 and now:

c1) 11...f5?! 12 ♖a4 ♖d8 13 ♗f3  
c6 14 ♖xa6 cxb5 15 ♗xb5+ ♖d7 16  
♖xa7 ♗f6 17 ♗e5 f4 18 ♖a8# (1-0)  
Tristram-Honsik, USA radio match  
1956.

c2) 11...♖d8 12 ♗f3 ♖xd4 13  
♗fxd4 ♗b4 14 ♗xc7+ ♗d7 15 a3  
♗xc7 16 axb4 e5 17 ♗b5+ ♗b8  
(17...♗b7 18 ♗c4!) 18 ♗xa7+ ♗b7  
19 c3±± Heinrich-Bergner, Corr  
1982.

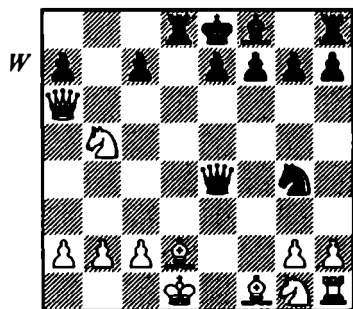
10 ... ♗xd1

Black argues that the best chance  
is to snatch White's aggressive rook  
and defend. After 10...♖xe3+ 11  
♗b1 White is poised for victory:

a) 11...♗xd1? 12 ♖c6+ ♗d8 13  
♖xc7+ ♗e8 14 ♗d6+! exd6 15  
♗b5+ 1-0 Rittenhouse-Flatly, Corr.

b) 11...♖c5 12 ♗f3 ♗f5 13 ♗a1!  
(Soller) 13...♖xc2 (13...♗d7 14 ♖b7;  
13...♗xc2 14 ♗xc7+ ♖xc7 15 ♗b5+;  
13...♖d8 14 ♗c4 ♖xc4 15 ♖a4!;  
13...♖b8 14 b4 ♖xc2 15 ♖a4±±) 14  
♖a4! ♖c8 15 ♗xc7# (1-0).

11 ♗xd1 ♖d8+  
12 ♗d2 ♗g4 (D)



This all seems very plausible for  
Black as the knight has a decisive

check on either e3 or f2, but as usual  
in this opening there is a tactical  
route out of the problem.

13 ♗d6+! exd6

13...♖xd6? fails to 14 ♖c8+ ♖d8  
15 ♗b5+ ±±, so Black is obliged to  
allow the king to be stranded in the  
middle of the board.

14 ♗b5+ ♗e7

15 ♗b3

Sneiders frees the rook to make its  
presence felt on the open e-file.  
Black has insufficient time to con-  
struct a firm defence.

15 ... ♖d4

16 ♖e1+ ♗e5

17 ♖c6 ♖g4+?!

Perhaps the losing move, though  
after 17...♖b6 18 ♖d5!, the twin  
threats ♗g5 and ♗c4 are very awk-  
ward to meet as the black knight is  
pinned.

18 ♗c1 f6

19 ♗f4 ♗f7

20 ♖d5+ ♗e7

21 ♗c4 ♖e8

22 ♖xc5+ 1-0

Game 24

Sneiders-Hilding

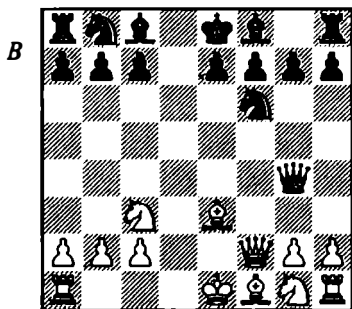
Corr 1961-2

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♖xf3 ♖xd4 6 ♗e3

6 ... ♖g4

It is generally accepted that this is  
the most promising square for  
Black's queen. The idea is that White  
will find it harder to maintain the  
initiative when he must expend time  
avoiding a queen exchange.

7 ♖f2 (D)



7 ... e5

A reasonable way to challenge the correctness of White's play. The threat is 8... ♖b4 to limit White's active piece play. Other moves are less incisive:

a) 7... ♖e4?! (a surprisingly common line that hardly bolsters Black's development) 8 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 9 0-0-0 and now:

a1) 9... ♖g4? 10 ♜d4! ♗e6 (10... ♗f5 11 ♜f4!; 10... ♗g6 11 ♖d3!) 11 ♖c4 ♗g6 12 ♖xf7+! ♗xf7 13 ♜d8+ 1-0 Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1948.

a2) 9... ♗f5?! 10 ♖f3 c5 11 ♖c4 ♖e6 (11... e4 12 ♗d2!) 12 g4! ♗xg4 13 ♖xe5 ♗f5 (13... ♗h5 14 ♖xf7! ♗xf7 15 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 17 ♜d8 g6 18 ♜f1+ ±±) 14 ♗xf5 ♖xf5 15 ♖xf7+ ♖e7 16 ♖g5# (1-0) Sneider-Gonciarz, Corr 1969.

a3) 9... ♖c6 10 ♖d3 ♗a4 11 a3 g6 12 ♖f3 e6 13 ♜hf1 ♖d7 14 ♖d4± Klop-Fiole, Corr 1978.

b) 7... ♗b4? 8 0-0-0! ♖g4 9 ♖d5 ♗a5 10 ♗e1!±±.

c) 7... g6 8 ♖d3 c6 9 h3 ♗b4 10 0-0-0 ♖g7 11 a3 ♗a5 12 ♖ge2 b5? (Klop-Vreugdenhil, Velp 1978) and

now 13 ♖xb5! cxb5 14 ♗f3 would have won.

d) 7... ♖c6 8 ♖f3 e6 9 0-0-0 (9 a3 ♗h5 10 h3 ♖d6 11 0-0-0 ♗a5 12 ♖b5 ♖e5 13 ♜xd6! ♖xf3 14 b4 ♗a4 15 ♖xc7+ ♖e7 16 ♜d3 b6 18 ♖c5+ 1-0 Sneider-Johnson, Corr 1961) 9... ♗b4 10 ♖b5 ♖d6 11 a3 ♗a5 12 ♜xd6 cxd6 13 ♖xd6+ ♖f8 14 ♖c5 ♖g8 15 ♖b5 ♖d8 16 ♜d1 ♗c7 17 ♖e8 ♖xe8 18 ♖xe8 f6 19 ♖e5 h6 20 ♖g6 b6 21 ♖d6 ♗b7 22 ♖b8! ♖d7 23 ♖xd7 ♖xb8 24 ♖xb8 ♗xb8 25 ♗g3 ♗c8 26 ♗d6 ♖f7 27 ♗e7 ♗f8 28 ♗xe6 h5 29 ♜d8 1-0 Degli-Eredi - Willstock, Corr 1987.

8 a3

In Prins-Schneider, Corr 1989, White chose to omit this usual preventative move, whereupon Black managed to snuff out any compensation: 8 ♖d3 ♖b4 9 ♖e2 e4 (9... 0-0 10 0-0-0 ♖c6 11 h3 ♗e6 12 ♗h4 ♖e7 with some play for White on the kingside, Klop-Fiole, Corr 1978) 10 ♖c4 ♖e6 11 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 12 h3 ♖d5 13 0-0 ♖xc3 14 bxc3 ♖c6 15 ♜abl b6 16 ♖d4 0-0-0.

Gedult-Wassiliewsky, Paris 1970 continued instead with the direct 8 ♖e2. There followed 8... ♗b4 (8... ♗e6 9 0-0-0 ♖c6 10 ♖b5 ♖d6 11 ♜xd6!±± Humphrey-Abrams, Corr 1963-4; 8... ♗f5 intending ... ♖b4 is probably best) 9 0-0-0 ♖d6 10 ♖b5 a6 11 a3 ♗a5 12 b4 ♗a4 13 ♜xd6 cxd6 14 ♖xd6+ ♖e7 15 ♖c5 ♖d7 16 ♗f5+ ♖c7 17 ♗xe5 ♖c6 18 ♖b5++, winning.

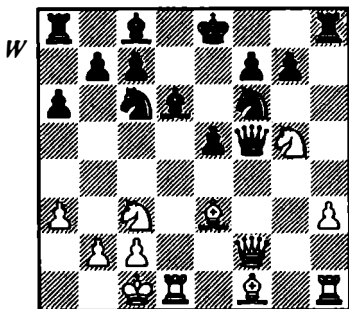
8 ... ♖c6  
9 ♖f3 ♖d6  
10 0-0-0

At the cost of two pawns White is better developed, has got a space advantage, and the chance to create irritating threats against the exposed queen. Of course, Black is obliged to defend but the practical problems might be relieved by giving back some material.

10 ... a6  
 11 h3 ♖e6  
 12 g4 h6 .

This is the normal method of trying to blunt the effectiveness of such a pawn storm, as Black cannot afford the time to regroup: 12...♖e7?! 13 g5 ♘g8 (13...♙xa3 14 gxf6 ♙xb2+ 15 ♚xb2 ♖b4+ 16 ♚c1 ♖xc3 17 fxg7 ♗g8 18 ♗g1±±) 14 ♗xd6! ♖xd6 (14...cxd6 15 ♘d5!±±) 15 ♙c4 ♙e6 16 ♙c5 ♖d7 17 ♗d1 ♖c8 18 ♙d3 ♘ge7 19 h4 ♘f5 20 a4 ♘d6 21 ♘e4 ♙f5 22 ♘fd2 ♙xe4 23 ♘xe4 ♖e6 24 ♙xd6 0-0-0 (24...cxd6 25 ♙c4! d5 26 ♙xd5 ♖g6 27 ♙xf7+) 25 ♘c5! ♖c8 26 ♙f5+ ♚b8 27 ♘xa6+ bxa6 28 ♖b6+ ♚a8 29 ♖xa6+ ♘a7 30 ♙c5 1-0 Sneiders-Downes, Corr 1961.

13 g5 hxg5  
 14 ♘xg5 ♖f5 (D)



15 ♖c1!

White neatly side-steps the question of entering a poor ending to make way for ♙c4 and ♗f1, which creates messy complications.

15 ... ♖d7  
 16 ♙c4 ♘d8  
 17 ♗f1 ♖e7

Black's queen must move yet again in an attempt to mobilise the queenside and castle out of trouble.

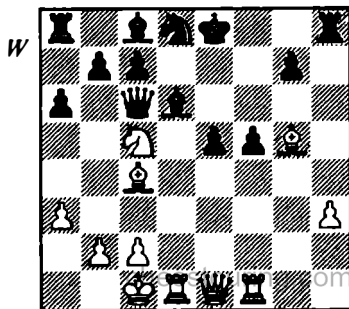
18 ♘ge4 ♘xe4  
 19 ♘xe4 f5?!

In a difficult position Black unwisely tries to dictate matters by forcing the knight to retreat. It is not clear what is the best way for Black to proceed. 19...♗xh3 20 ♘g5 and 19...♙xh3 20 ♗h1 fail to tactical tricks, whilst others are passive. For instance 19...♘e6 20 ♙d5 is an improvement but Black's pieces are still congested, whilst 19...♙d7 20 ♙g5 f6 21 ♙xf6! gxf6 21 ♘xf6+, but 19...♙e6 might be OK.

20 ♙g5!

White seizes on Black's new weaknesses to drop his pieces into key positions.

20 ... ♖d7  
 21 ♘c5 ♖c6 (D)



22 ♖xe5+!

A stunning move which decimates the enemy camp. The queen is taboo due to ♖xd8#.

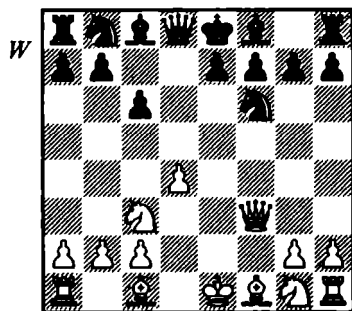
22 ... ♗e6  
23 ♖xg7 ♖g8  
24 ♖f6 ♖xc5  
25 ♗xe6 ♖xg5  
26 ♖fe1 f4  
27 ♗f5+ 1-0

Game 25  
Graler-Studer  
Liechtenstein 1992

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 f3  
exf3 5 ♖xf3  
5 ... e6

Black declines the second pawn, preferring a set-up analogous to the Euwe Defence. Other moves have been tried:

a) 5...c6 (D) is a viable alternative:



a1) 6 ♗d3 when play might proceed:

a1) 6... ♖xd4 7 ♗e3 ♖g4 8 ♖f2  
e5 9 h3 ♖h5 (9... ♖b4 10 0-0-0 e4 11  
a3 ♖e7 12 ♗c4 ♗e6 13 ♗xe6 ♖xe6  
14 ♖ge2 ♗e7 15 ♖d4 ♖c8 16 ♖f5  
g6 17 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♗g5 ♖f5 19

♗xf6+ ♖xf6 20 ♖c5+ ♖e8 21 ♖xe4  
♖e7 22 ♖f6+! ♖xf6 23 ♖he1+ ♖e6  
24 ♖d6 1-0 Gedult-Kupiecky, Swit-  
zerland 1971) 10 ♖ge2 ♗d6 11  
0-0-0 e4 12 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 13 ♖xe4  
♗e7 14 ♖f4 ♖a5 15 ♖g3 0-0 16  
♖d5! (the start of an impressive com-  
bination) 16...cxd5 17 ♖h5 g6 18  
♖hf6+ ♗xf6 19 ♖xf6+ ♖g7 20 ♖e5  
♖h8 21 ♗h6 ♖c6 22 ♗g7+ ♖xg7  
23 ♖e8++ ♖h6 24 ♖f4+ g5 25 ♖f6+  
♖h5 26 ♖g7+ 1-0 Mabbs-L.Alexander,  
Cedars-Athenaeum 1961.

a2) 6... ♗g4 7 ♖f2 e6 8 h3 (8  
♖ge2 ♗e7 9 ♗g5 ♖bd7 10 0-0 0-0  
11 ♖h4 h6 12 ♗xh6 gxh6 13 ♖xh6  
♖e8 14 ♖f4 ♗f8 15 ♖xg4+ 1-0  
Gegner-Goetz, Erlangen 1980)  
8... ♗h5 9 ♖ge2 ♖bd7 10 0-0 ♗e7  
11 g4 ♗g6 12 g5! ♖a5 (12... ♗xd3  
13 gxf6 ♗xe2 14 fxg7±±) 13 gxf6  
gxf6 14 ♖f4 0-0-0 15 ♗d2 ♖g5+ 16  
♖h1 ♖h6 17 ♖h2! ♖h4 (17... ♗xd3  
18 ♖xe6! ♗d6 19 ♗xh6 ♗xh2 20  
♖xd8 ♗xf1 21 ♖xf7±±) 18 ♖g1 f5  
19 b4 e5 20 b5! exf4 21 bxc6 ♖b6  
22 cxb7+ ♖xb7 23 ♗xf4 ♗d6 24  
♗xd6 ♖xd6 25 ♖xd6 ♗h5 26 ♖g3  
1-0 Honfi-Füster, Hungarian Ch  
1950.

a2) 6 ♗e3 ♗g4 7 ♖f2 e6 8 h3 ♗h5  
9 g4 ♗g6 10 0-0-0 ♗d6 11 ♖f3 ♖d5  
(11... ♖bd7 is more prudent but the  
Israeli master underestimates  
White's chances) 12 ♖xd5 cxd5 13  
♗b5+ ♖c6 14 h4 h6 15 h5 ♗h7 16  
♖e5 ♗xe5 17 dxe5 ♖c7 18 ♗d4  
0-0? 19 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 20 g5! ♖ac8 21  
♗c3 hxg5 22 h6 ♖a4 23 hxg7 ♖fd8  
24 ♖xh7! ♖f4+ (24... ♖xh7 25 ♖h1+  
♖h4 26 ♖xh4+ gxh4 27 ♖xf7±±) 25  
♖xf4 gxh4 26 ♖h4 ♖xg7 27 ♗b4 f5

28 ♖g1+ ♜f7 29 ♜h7+ 1-0 Gedult-Fleihlovitch, Vittel 1973.

b) 5...g6 is a stern test of the variation:

b1) 6 ♖f4 and now:

b11) 6...c6 7 ♖d3 ♖g7 8 ♜ge2 ♖g4 9 ♜f2 ♜bd7 10 h3 ♖e6 11 g4 ♜b6 12 ♖e5 ♖c4 13 0-0-0 ♖xd3 14 ♜xd3 0-0 15 g5 ♜e8 16 h4 ♖xe5 17 dxe5 ♜c7 18 ♜h2 ♜c4 19 h5 ♜xe5 20 ♜g3 ♜g7 21 ♜f4 e5 22 ♜d3 ♜ed6 23 ♜h3 e4 24 hxg6 exd3 25 ♜xh7 ♜xg6 26 cxd3 ♜fd8 27 dxc4 ♜xc4 28 ♜e4 ♜f8 29 ♜c7 ♜f5 30 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 31 ♜h8+ 1-0 Sneiders-Green, Corr 1982.

b12) 6...♖g7 7 0-0-0 0-0 8 ♖d3 ♜c6!?(8...♜bd7 9 g4! c5 10 h4 cxd4 11 h5! dxc3 12 g5 cxb2+ 13 ♜b1 ♜b6 14 gxf6 ♖xf6 15 hxg6 ♜a4 16 gxf7+ 1-0 Diemer-Burger, Corr 1950) 9 ♜ge2 ♖g4 10 ♜f2 ♜b4 11 ♖c4 c6 12 h3 ♖xe2 13 ♜xe2 b5 14 ♖b3 a5 15 ♖d2 ♜bd5 (Harding points out that 15...a4 16 ♖xf7+! ♜xf7 17 ♖xb4 ♜d5 18 ♜e1 ♜e3 19 ♜d3 ♜xg2? 20 ♜g3 gives White good play) 16 ♜g3 a4 17 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 18 h4 (18 ♜b1!?) 18...b4 19 h5 b3 20 cxb3 axb3 21 a3 ♜b6 22 ♜e2 ♜xa3 (22...c5!) 23 bxa3 ♜a6 24 ♜b2 (24 ♖c3!) 24...♜d3 25 ♜a1 ♜c2 0-1 Micklewaite-Harding, Corr 1974-5.

b2) 6 ♖e3 ♖g7 (6...♜g4?! 7 ♖f4 ♜xd4 8 ♜d1!) 7 h3!?(7 0-0-0 ♖g4 8 ♜xb7 ♖xd1 9 ♜xa8 ♖g4 10 ♖b5+ ±) 7...0-0 8 0-0-0 (8 ♖c4 ♜bd7 9 ♜ge2 c6 10 0-0 ♜b6 11 ♖b3 a5 12 a4 ♜bd5 13 ♖f2 ♖e6 14 ♜d1 b5 15 c3 ♜d7 16 ♜c1 ♖f5 17 g4 ♖e4 18 ♜g3 ♖h6! 19 ♜e2 ♜c7

Diebert-Ready, Ohio 1989) 8...c6 9 ♖c4 ♜bd7 10 ♜ge2 ♜a5 11 g4 e5?! 12 g5 ♜e8 13 d5 e4 14 ♜f2 ♜e5 15 ♖b3 b6 16 dxc6 ♜xc6 17 ♜xe4 ♜e5? 18 ♜2c3 ♖f5 19 ♖f4 ♜a5 20 ♜d5 ♜b4 21 ♜f6+! ♖xf6 22 gxf6 ♜xf6 23 ♜xf5 gxf5 24 ♖h6 ♜e7 25 ♜g1+ ♜g6 26 ♜xf5 ♜c5 27 ♜xg6+ 1-0 Schiller-Laskowski, Islington 1980.

b3) 6 h3 ♖g7 7 ♖e3 transposes to 'b2'.

c) 5...♜c6 6 ♖b5 ♖d7 7 ♜ge2 a6 8 ♖a4 b5 9 ♖b3 e6 (9...♜a5 10 ♜d5 ♜xb3? 11 ♜xc7+!±) 10 0-0 ♖e7 11 ♖f4 0-0 12 ♜ad1± Purser-Riha, Corr 1978-80.

### 6 ♖d3

White's plan with this move is generally to play ♜ge2, 0-0 and aim for a rapid kingside attack. White may choose instead to deploy his queen's bishop:

a) 6 ♖f4 ♖d6 7 ♖g5 ♜bd7 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 ♖d3 c6 10 ♜e4 ♖e7 11 h4 b6 12 ♜h3 ♖b7 13 ♜xf6+ ♖xf6 14 ♜e4 g6 15 ♜df1 ♜b8 16 ♜xf6! ♜xf6 17 ♜f3 ♜g7 18 ♜f1 ♜g8 19 ♖xf6 ♜d5 20 ♜f4 ♜h5 21 g4 1-0 Diemer-Ten Have, Amsterdam 1956.

b) 6 ♖e3 and now:

b1) 6...♖b4 7 ♖d3 0-0 8 ♜e2 ♖d7 9 0-0 (9 0-0-0!?) 9...♖c6 10 ♜h3 ♜bd7 11 ♜f2 (White plans to double rooks and threaten to exchange on f6 which would eliminate the defence of h7) 11...g6 12 ♜af1 ♖e7 13 ♜g3 e5 14 ♜ge4 ♜xe4 15 ♜xe4 f5 16 ♖c4+ ♜h8 17 ♜c3 f4 18 d5 fxe3 19 ♜xf8+ ♖xf8 20 dxc6 bxc6 21 ♜e4 ♜b6 22 ♖d3 ♜d5 23 g3 e2 24 ♖xe2 ♜e3 25 ♜f7 ♖g7 26 ♜d7 ♜f8 27

♖g5 h6 28 ♖c6 ♜b4 29 c3 ♜e4 30 ♜xg7 ♜b1+ 31 ♖f2 1-0 Harper-Davenport, Columbus 1989.

b2) 6...♙e7 7 ♙d3 0-0 8 ♖ge2 ♖bd7 9 0-0 ♜b8 10 ♖e4 (10 ♜f2!? intending ♜af1 and ♜h3 with attacking chances) 10...b6 11 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 12 ♜f2 ♙b7 13 ♜h3 ♙e4! 14 ♖f4 ♙xd3 15 ♖xd3 ♖d5 16 ♙d2 (Harper-Jarrell, Columbus 1989) 16...♙f6!?

6 ... ♙e7

The critical continuation is 6...♜xd4, although this is less awkward for White than 5...♜xd4 as the queen's bishop is now temporarily blocked out of the game. For example 7 ♙f4 c6 8 0-0-0 ♜b6 9 ♖ge2 ♙e7 10 g4!? with good play on the kingside.

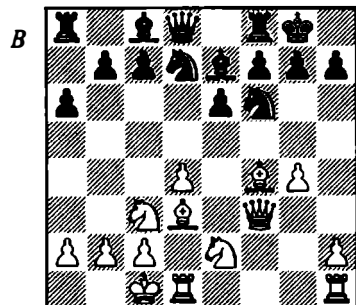
7 ♖ge2 0-0

8 ♙f4 a6?!

A typical mistake. This plausible move deters ♖b5 while reserving the option of ...c5. However, this constitutes poor judgement as ...c5 is usually difficult to execute as it opens the d-file for White's rooks. A possible remedy is 8...c6.

9 0-0-0 ♖bd7

10 g4! (D)



Such a bayonet attack should become a reflex reaction to practitioners of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. White's king is safely tucked away on the queenside and he has better development and a space advantage. Therefore it's probably time for him to fling things towards Black's king.

10 ... c6  
11 g5 ♖d5  
12 ♜e4

A necessary finesse which forces Black to compromise his pawn structure.

12 ... g6  
13 h4 ♖xf4  
14 ♖xf4 ♖b6

In a difficult position, Black attempts to lessen the tension with ...♖d5 and exchange one of the knights. A better defensive ploy is ...♜c8 and ...♖f8 to defend h7, although f7 might then become a target.

15 ♖ce2 ♙d6  
16 ♜dg1 ♖d5

17 ♖h5! (with this move White exploits the weakened dark squares and prepares to oust the knight from d5) 17...b5 (not 17...f5 18 gxf6 ♖xf6 19 ♜xg6+! hxg6 20 ♜xg6+ ♖h8 21 ♖xf6±±) 18 c4 bxc4 19 ♙xc4 ♜c7 (it is more important to control f6, which suggests that 19...♙c7 deserved preference) 20 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 21 gxf6 ♙b7 22 ♜e3 ♜fc8 23 h5 c5 24 hxg6 cxd4 25 gxf7++ ♖f8 26 ♜g8+ ♖xf7 27 ♜xe6# (1-0)

# 7 The Vienna Defence

In 1955 the Austrian player Hans Müller first recommended  $4... \text{♙f5}$ , which is consequently referred to as the Vienna Defence. It is based on the idea that pawn grabbing allows White a lead in development, so Black activates the bishop instead.

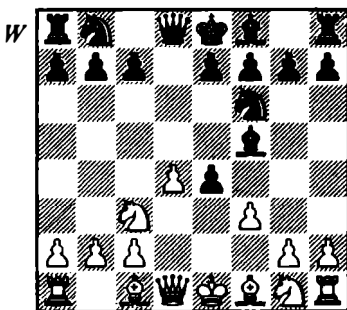
The first two games illustrate what happens after the energetic  $5 \text{ g4}$ . The dark side of the expansion is that the kingside is weakened and in the entertaining game Nielsen-Andersen White discards three pawns to maintain the initiative after  $5... \text{♙g6}$   $6 \text{ h4?!}$ . A positional approach that maintains material equality is used by the renowned Dr. Tartakower against Simonovich.  $5... \text{♙g6}$   $6 \text{ g5}$   $\text{♞d5}$   $7 \text{ ♞xe4}$  is fully discussed and the game is a model example of how to make maximum use of the space advantage.

In the game Collas-Merstorff we discuss  $5 \text{ fxe4}$  when Black follows the side-line  $5... \text{♙xe4}$ . White accepts the advantage of the bishop pair and embarks on a typical attacking plan.

The final game, however is the most important. It examines the critical line  $5... \text{♞xe4}$   $6 \text{ ♚f3}$  which is considered the main line. The various themes are fully discussed in Engler-Unzicker.

## Game 26 Nielsen-D.Andersen Grenå 1973

1  $\text{d4}$   $\text{d5}$  2  $\text{e4}$   $\text{dxe4}$  3  $\text{♞c3}$   $\text{♞f6}$  4  $\text{f3}$   
4 ...  $\text{♙f5}$  (D)



Black states his intention to play the Vienna Defence.

5  $\text{g4}$

This enterprising attempt to benefit from the early bishop sortie can lead to the extremes of wild tactics or to a more positional game. Friedl memorably refers to it as the Blackmarian Hara-Kiri Gambit. The main alternative  $5 \text{ fxe4}$  is discussed later in the chapter. Others:

a)  $5 \text{ ♚e2?!}$  (a one-move trick is the main motivation behind this move)  $5... \text{exf3?}$  ( $5... \text{♞c6!?$ )  $6 \text{ ♚b5+}$   $\text{♙d7}$   $7 \text{ ♚xb7}$   $\text{f2+}$   $8 \text{ ♞xf2}$   $\text{♙c6}$   $9 \text{ ♙b5}$   $\text{♚xd4+}$   $10 \text{ ♞e1}$   $\text{♙xb5}$   $11 \text{ ♞xb5++}$

Bucher-Baumgartner, Switzerland 1963.

b) 5 ♖f4 a6 (5...c6!) 6 ♜e5 ♘bd7 7 ♜c4 exf3 8 ♘f3 ♙g4 9 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 10 ♚d3 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 e6 12 0-0-0 ♙b4 13 ♘e4 ♘xe4 14 ♚xe4 c6 15 d5!± Tejler-Harris, Arlington 1962.

c) 5 ♙g5 and now:

c1) 5...e3 6 ♜c4 e6 7 ♘ge2 ♙e7 8 g4 ♙xg4 9 ♙xf6 ♙xf3 10 0-0! ♙xe2 11 ♙xe7 ♙xd1 12 ♙xd8 e2 13 ♙xe2 ♙xe2 14 ♘e2 ♘xd8 15 ♙xf7 ♙e8 16 ♙af1 ♘c6 17 ♙xg7 ♘e7 18 ♙ff7 ♘d7 19 ♘g3 ♙ad8 20 ♘e4±± Tartakower-Nora, Paris 1954.

c2) 5...exf3 6 ♚xf3 ♚c8 7 ♙xf6 exf6 8 0-0-0 c6 9 ♙e1+ ♙e6 10 ♚g3 g6 11 d5 exd5 12 ♘xd5 ♙h6+ 13 ♘b1 ♘c6 14 ♚d6!±± Markwardt-Schweda, Germany 1964.

c3) 5...♙g6 6 ♚d2 e6 7 fxe4 ♙b4 8 ♚e3 ♘g4 9 ♚d2 ♘f6 10 ♚e3 ♘g4 11 ♚f4 ♚xd4 12 ♘e2 ♙xc3+ 13 ♘xc3 h6 14 ♚xg4 hxg5 15 ♚xg5 ♘d7 16 ♙c2? (16 ♚d2!?)=) 16...♙xh2! 17 ♙xh2 ♚g1+ 18 ♙f1 ♚xh2 19 0-0-0 ♚h6 gives Black a superior ending, although White eventually drew in Spassky-Filip, Amsterdam 1956.

d) 5 ♜c4 is known as the Soller Attack. After 5...e6 play might continue:

d1) 6 fxe4 ♘xe4 7 ♘f3 ♙b4 (7...♙e7?) 8 0-0 ♙xc3 (8...♘xc3 9 bxc3 ♙xc3 10 ♙a3! ♙xa1 11 ♚xa1 with some compensation as the black king is vulnerable) 9 bxc3 ♘xc3 10 ♚e1 ♘e4 11 ♙a3 ♘d7 12 d5! ♚ff6 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♙d1 0-0-0 15 ♘d4 ♚e5 16 ♘c6! ♚c3 (16...bxc6 17

♙a6+ ♘b8 18 ♙xd7 ♙xd7 19 ♚h1+ with mate to follow) 17 ♘xd8 ♚xc4 18 ♘f7 ♙e8 19 ♙xd7±± Seidel-Simons, Corr 1958-9.

d2) 6 g4 ♘xg4 7 fxg4 ♚h4+ 8 ♘f1 ♙xg4 9 ♚d2 (9 ♚e1!?) 9...♘c6 10 ♚f2 (10 ♘xe4 ♘xd4! 11 ♚xd4 ♙d8 12 ♚f2 ♙d1+ 13 ♘g2 ♙h3+ 14 ♘xh3 ♚xe4+ ♚f) 10...♚xf2+ 11 ♘xf2 ♘xd4 12 ♙f4 f5 13 h3 ♙h5 14 ♘b5 ♙c5 15 ♘xc7+ ♘d7 16 b4 ♙b6 17 ♘xa8 ♙xa8 18 ♘f1 ♘xc2 19 ♙c1 ♘xb4 20 ♙h2 ♘d5 21 ♙d2 g5 22 ♙xg5 ♙g8 23 ♙xd5 exd5 24 ♙g2 f4 25 ♙xf4 ♙f8 26 ♘e2 ♙e3 27 ♙c7+ ♘e6 28 ♙xh7 ♙xe2+ 29 ♘e2 ♙xf4 30 ♙xb7 ♙c8 31 ♙b2 d4 32 ♙g4 d3+ 33 ♘f2 ♙c2+ 0-1 Bellin-Böhm, London 1977.

5 ... ♙g6

6 h4?!

This move should have carried a government health warning when the game first appeared in *Informator 17*. The main line leads to the loss of three white pawns with wild complications, and yet the practical results are encouraging. It certainly is tricky for Black to negotiate the various traps that lie ahead but the lead in material is such that he should always be favourite to repel the attack. 6 f4 e6 7 ♙g2 c5 is in Black's favour according to Euwe. The calmer 6 g5 is examined in the next two illustrative games.

6 ... exf3

Andersen accepts the challenge and enters the critical line. Instead:

a) 6...h6 and now:

a1) 7 h5 ♙h7 8 ♙g5 ♙hxg5 9 ♙xg5 ♘d7 10 ♙g2 e3?! (10...exf3!?) 11

♖e2 c6 12 0-0-0 ♗a5 13 ♗xe3 ♘d5  
14 ♘d5 cxd5 15 ♘b1= Allen-  
Greeley, Kingsbridge 1990.

a2) 7 ♖e3 e6 8 a3 (8 ♖g2 ♖b4 9  
♘f2 ♖xc3 10 bxc3 exf3 11 ♖xf3  
♘e4+ 12 ♘g2 ♘xc3 ♣♣ Gunderam-  
Borsdorff, Corr 1957) 8...exf3 9  
♗xf3 ♖xc2 10 ♗xb7 ♘bd7 11 g5  
hxg5 12 hxg5 ♘h5 13 ♖b5 ♖d6 14  
♘ge2 ♘e7 ♣♣ R.Larsen-Hurd, Corr  
1963-4.

a3) 7 ♖g2 e6 8 fxe4 ♖b4 9 e5  
♖xc3+ 10 bxc3 ♘e4 11 ♘e2 f6? 12  
♗d3 f5 13 ♘f4± Nielsen-Frederik-  
sen, Denmark 1976.

a4) 7 ♘h3! c6 8 ♘f4 ♗d6 9 ♖e3  
e5 10 ♘g6 fxg6 11 dxe5 ♗xe5 12  
f4 ♗a5 13 g5 hxg5 14 fxg5 ♘d5 15  
♗g4! ♘d7 (15...♗b4 16 0-0-0 ♘xe3  
17 ♗e6+ ♗e7 18 ♗xg6+ ♗f7 19  
♖d8+ ±±) 16 ♗xe4+ ♘e7 17 0-0-0  
0-0-0 18 ♖h3 ♘f5 19 h5 ♖xh5 20  
♗e6 ♖c5 21 ♖f4 ♖d4 22 ♗xg6  
♖xc3 23 bxc3 1-0 Elgstrand-Honfi,  
Corr 1959.

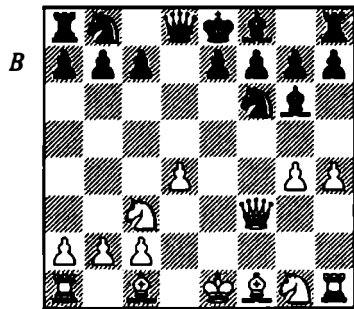
b) 6...h5 7 g5 ♘d5 8 ♘xe4 e6 9  
♘ge2 (9 ♘h3 ♘d7 10 c4 ♘5b6 11  
♘f4± Diemer-Agstrom, Gothen-  
burg 1958) 9...♘c6 10 c3 ♖e7 11  
♘f4 ♘xf4 12 ♖xf4± McIntyre-  
S.Harris, Rocky Mountain 1963.

7 ♗xf3 (D)

7 ♘xf3? fails completely to  
7...♘g4 ♣♣.

In the correspondence game  
Frings-Richter, White was success-  
ful with 7 h5, though Black's play  
was rather shallow: 7...f2+  
(7...♖e4! ♣♣) 8 ♘xf2 ♘e4+?!  
(8...♖e4) 9 ♘e3 ♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♗d5  
11 hxg6! ♗xh1 12 gxf7+ ♘d8  
(12...♘xf7 13 ♘f3 ♗h6+ 14 ♘f2

♗d6 15 ♘e5+ ♘e8 16 ♗f3±) 13 ♘f3  
♗h6+ 14 g5 ♗g6 15 ♖g2 c6 16 ♖b1  
♘c7 17 ♘e5 ♗xg5+ 18 ♘f2 ♗f5+  
19 ♘g3 h5 20 ♗f3 ♗xc2 21 ♖f4!  
♗xb1 22 ♘xc6+ ♘b6 23 ♘xb8  
♖xb8 24 ♖xb8 ♗e1+ 25 ♘h3 ♗e6+  
26 ♘h2 ♗c8 27 ♖f4 e6 28 c4 a6 29  
♗b3+ ♘a7 30 c5 1-0.



7 ... c6

Others:

a) A familiar ploy to give the  
bishop an escape square was tried in  
Nielsen-Tronhjelm, Denmark 1972:  
7...h5. The most important response  
is then 8 g5 ♘g4 9 ♗xb7 ♘d7 10  
♘b5!, but White chose instead 10  
♘d5 ♖c8 11 ♖f4 e5 12 dxe5 ♖e4 13  
♖h3 ♖c5 14 ♖a6 ♖xg1 15 e6 fxe6  
16 ♘xc7+ ♗xc7 17 ♗xe4 ♗a5+ 18  
c3 ♗xa6 19 ♗g6+ ♘d8 20 0-0-0  
♘f2 21 ♗xg7 ♘xd1 22 ♗xh8+ ♘e7  
23 ♗h7+ ♘e8 24 ♗xh5+ ♘d8 25  
♗xd1 ♗xa2 26 ♖d3 ♗a1+ 27 ♘c2  
♗a4+ 28 ♘b1 ♗xf4 29 ♗xg1 with a  
draw the eventual outcome.

b) 7...♖xc2? 8 ♗xb7 ♘bd7 9  
♗g2±± Taylor-Troestler, Corr  
1986.

c) 7...♗xd4? 8 ♗xb7 ♖e4  
(8...♘e4 9 ♗c8+ ♗d8 10 ♗xd8+  
♘xd8 11 ♖g2±±) 9 ♗c8+ ♗d8 10

♖xd8+ ♜xd8 11 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 12  
♙g2±± Nielsen-H.Christiansen,  
Denmark.

8 h5 ♙xc2

9 ♜h2

9 ♜e2 might be better, if only to try to reduce the material deficit: 9...♖xd4 10 ♖xc2 ♖xg4 (10...♜xg4 11 ♜f3 ♖c5 12 ♙f4 ♜d7 13 ♜e2 ♜g6 14 ♜d1 e6 15 ♙e3 ♖a5 16 ♜h4 ♙b4 17 ♙d4 0-0-0 18 a3 ♙e7 19 ♙f2 ♜xh5 20 ♜a4 ♖f5 21 ♜xa7 ♙b8 22 ♜xb7+ 1-0 Seidel-Brucstle, Corr 1958) 11 ♜h2 ♜bd7 12 ♙f4 (Diemer-Van Eybergen, Corr 1957) and now 12...♜xh5! would have represented good value in the form of five pawns for the bishop.

9 ... ♖xd4

The third pawn vanishes and the question remains whether White's open lines will provide sufficient attacking opportunities.

10 ♜xc2 ♖xg1

11 ♜g2 ♖d4 (D)

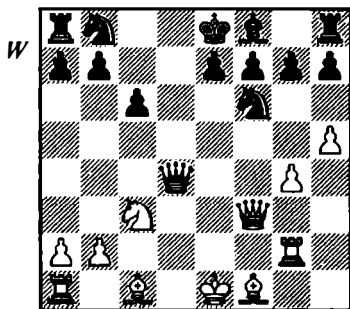
Nielsen now has to actively pursue the queen if the extra development is going to count. 11...♜b6 12 ♙e3 ♖a5 13 0-0-0 ♜bd7 14 g5 ♜e5 15 ♖g3 (Sawyer-Beardsley, Corr 1993-4) Sawyer pointed out that 15...♜xh5 16 ♖h3 g6 17 ♜gd2 e6 would have been very strong.

12 ♙c3 ♖d8

Instead:

a) 12...♖e5 13 0-0-0 e6 14 ♙f4 ♖a5 15 g5 ♜d5 16 g6 ♜xf4 17 gxf7+ ♙xf7 18 ♖xf4+ ♖f5 19 ♖c7+ ♙e7 20 ♙d3 ♜a6 21 ♜xg7+ 1-0 Flude-Wendall, Australia 1990.

b) 12...♖d6 13 ♜d2 ♖c7 14 g5 ♜d5 15 ♜xd5 cxd5 16 ♜xd5 ♖d8 17



♜c1 ♜c6 18 ♜xc6! ♜c8 (18...bxc6 19 ♜f6+ exf6 20 ♖xc6+ ±±) 19 ♜xc8 ♖xc8 20 ♙b5+ ♙d8 21 ♖xf7 1-0 Flude-Stibal, Corr 1993.

13 ♜d2 ♜bd7

14 0-0-0 ♖a5

15 g5 ♜c5

16 ♖e2 ♜fd7

17 ♙f4

White has managed to disrupt Black's formation and is in a hurry to force further concessions by molesting the knight on e5.

17 ... e6

18 ♜e1 f6

19 ♙h3 0-0-0

20 ♙xe6

There are only two pawns to go before material is level! In fact, Nielsen has already managed to create excellent chances thanks to the pin and control of the d-file.

20 ... ♙b4

21 ♙xc5 fxc5

22 ♜ed1! ♙xc3

23 ♜xd7

The threat of discovered check condemns Andersen to abandoning the bishop and the game.

23...♜xd7 24 ♜xd7 ♙b8 25 bxc3 ♖xc3+ 26 ♖c2 ♖e3+ 27 ♖d2

♖c5+28 ♜b2 ♞b5+ 29 ♠b3 a5 30  
a4 ♞f1 31 ♞xa5 1-0

Game 27  
Tartakower-Simonovich  
Paris 1954

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3  
♙f5 5 g4 ♙g6  
6 g5 ♘d5  
7 ♘e4

White has regained his pawn, but at the cost of incurring kingside weaknesses. The main attraction is that Black has been lured into unfamiliar territory, of which the world-class Dr. Tartakower takes advantage in exemplary fashion. It is still possible to sacrifice a pawn with 7 fxe4, which is known as Kamper's Gambit. After 7...♘xc3 8 bxc3 ♙xc4 9 ♘f3 Black has a variety of replies:

a) 9...♘c6 10 ♙g2 g6 11 ♞e2 ♙f5 12 ♞b1 ♞b8 13 ♘e5 ♘a5 (in the first ever game featuring the sacrifice it is understandable that Black goes astray) 14 ♞b5+ c6 15 ♘xc6 ♘xc6 16 ♙xc6+ ♙d7 17 ♙xd7+ ♞xd7 18 ♞xd7+ ♘xd7 19 ♙f4±± Kampars-Day, Corr 1962.

b) 9...e5? (opening up the position is suicidal) 10 ♙c4 cxd4 11 ♞c2 ♞e7 12 0-0 dxc3 (12...♘d7 13 ♙a3 ♙xf3 14 ♙xf7+ 1-0 Phillips-Hopkins, Corr 1979) 13 ♙a3 c5 14 ♙xf7+ ♘d8 15 ♞ad1+ ♘d7 16 ♙cl± Tejler-Dravnieks, Corr 1964.

c) 9...c5 10 ♙c4 e6 11 0-0 ♘c6 12 ♞e2 ♙xf3 13 ♞xf3 ♞d7 14 ♙e3 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♘xd4 (too greedy) 16 ♙xd4 ♞xd4+ 17 ♘h1 0-0-0 18 ♞ab1 ♞d7 19 ♙a6! ♞d5 20 ♞xd5

exd5 21 ♞xb7 ♞xb7 22 ♞xf7±± Rosenberg-Swaffield, Corr 1968-9.

d) 9...e6 10 ♙g2 and now:

d1) 10...c5 11 ♞e2 ♙xf3 (11...♙c6!?) 12 ♞xf3 ♘c6 13 0-0 ♞d7 14 ♞b1 ♞c8 15 d5! exd5 16 ♙h3 1-0 Diebert-Ward, Ohio 1978.

d2) 10...c6 11 ♞b1 ♞c7 12 ♞e2 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♙d6 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♙e4 ♘d7 16 ♙xh7+! ♘xh7 17 ♞b5+ ♘g8 18 ♞f3 f5 19 ♞h3 ♞fe8 20 g6 ♘f8 21 ♞b8+ ♘e7 22 ♙g5+ ♘f6 23 ♞xg7+ ♘d8 24 ♙xf6+ ♘c8 25 ♞xc7+ ♘xc7 26 ♘f2 1-0 Kampars-Kopmanis, Milwaukee 1970.

d3) 10...♙e7 11 0-0 0-0 12 h4= Morin-Kasa, Santa Ana 1989.

7 ... e6  
8 c4!?

Tartakower removes the knight from the best square available and starts a campaign to restrict the movement of Black's forces. 8 h4 is an interesting try:

a) 8...♘d7 9 a3 ♙xe4?! (9...h5!?) 10 fxe4 ♘b6 11 c4 ♙e7 12 b4 (a bizarre position where White has moved all of his pawns but none of his pieces) 12...h6 13 c5 ♘c8 14 ♘f3± Strazdins-Evans, New England 1969.

b) 8...♙d6 9 h5 ♙xe4 10 dxe4 ♙g3+ 11 ♘c2 ♘f4+ 12 ♘f3 ♞xg5 13 ♘e2±± Burger-Deupmann, Corr 1964.

c) 8...c6 9 h5 ♙f5 10 c4 ♙b4+ 11 ♘f2 ♙xe4 12 fxe4 ♘e7 13 ♘f3 c5 14 a3 ♙a5 15 ♞a4+ ♘d7 16 dxc5±± Sneider-Burton, Corr 1960.

8 ... ♘e7

Others:

a) 8...♘b6 9 ♙e3 ♘d8 10 h4 ♙b4+?! 11 ♘f2 f5 (11...0-0? 12

c5±±) 12 gxf6 ♖xf6 13 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6  
 14 ♕g5 ♗f7 15 c5 h6 16 cxb6 hxg5  
 17 ♗a4+ with a large advantage to  
 White, Kampars-Mangan, Milwau-  
 kee 1957.

b) 8...♗b4+? 9 ♖e2! (9 ♕d2?  
 ♖e3 10 ♗a4+ b5±±; 9 ♖f2? ♖b6 10  
 c5 ♗xe4 11 fxe4 ♗xc5±± demon-  
 strates why the king must protect the  
 queen) 9...♖b6 10 c5 ♖d5 11 a3  
 ♗a5 12 ♗a4+ ±± Gedult-Gorfinkel,  
 Vittel 1971.

9	♖g3	♖bc6
10	♗e3	♖f5
11	♖xf5	♗xf5
12	♗h3	♗xh3
13	♖xh3	♗e7?!

Müller considered 13...♖e7 to be  
 correct when the knight can be  
 posted on the superior f5-square.

14	♗a4	♗b4+
15	♖f2	0-0
16	♗ad1	

16 c5 is well met by 16...e5.

16	...	♗d6
----	-----	-----

The bishop is obliged to retreat in  
 view of the threatened 17 c5, which  
 would have trapped it. Now Black is  
 gradually squeezed by White's con-  
 trol of space to the point where the  
 only plan is to attack the heavily  
 defended d-pawn.

17	c5	♗e7
18	♗hg1	♗b8
19	♗g4	♗d5
20	♖f4	♗f5

A daring ploy to use the queen  
 more effectively, which has the  
 drawback that White is already on  
 the verge of cutting off the escape  
 route if things go wrong.

21	♖e2	♗bd8
----	-----	------

22	b4	a6
23	♖c3	♗d7
24	h4	♗fd8
25	♖g2	♗f8
26	♗b3	♖e7
27	♗e4	♖d5
28	♖e2	♖xe3+

Black had to counter the threat of  
 29 ♗c1 followed by ♖g3 and h5,  
 trapping the queen.

29	♗xe3	♗d5
30	♖c3	♗f5
31	♗d2	♗g6
32	♖e2	

Tartakower now demonstrates  
 fine technique by manoeuvring his  
 pieces for the breakthrough on the  
 queenside. Black has been robbed of  
 so many important squares that his  
 defence is based on a wait and see  
 policy, while the queen shuffles  
 around the board. The rest of the  
 game was rather unpleasant for Si-  
 monovich: 32...♗f5 33 ♗b2 ♗d5 34  
 ♖c3 ♗c6 35 a4 b5 36 axb5 axb5 37  
 ♗d3 ♗b8 38 ♗a2 ♗b7 39 ♗e1 c6 40  
 ♗eal ♗bd8 41 ♗a7 ♗b8 42 ♗xd7  
 ♗xd7 43 ♗e4 g6 44 ♗a6 ♗d8 45  
 ♖e2 ♗d5 46 ♗xc6 ♗g7 47 ♗a6 ♗f8  
 48 ♗b6 h6 49 f4 hxg5 50 hxg5 ♗g7  
 51 ♖g3 ♗xd4 52 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 53  
 ♗e5! ♗d3+ 54 ♖h4 ♗e8 55 c6 ♗d8  
 56 c7 ♗c8 57 ♗d6 ♖h7 58 ♗b8 ♖g7  
 59 ♗d8 1-0.

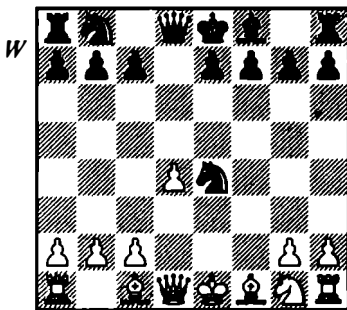
### Game 28

**Collas-Merstorff**  
*France 1990*

1	d4	d5	2	e4	dxe4	3	♖c3	♖f6	4	f3
♗f5										
5	fxe4								♗xe4!?	

It seems strange to give up the bishop pair voluntarily but Black is aiming to avoid the main line and considers the knight a more useful defensive piece.

6 ♖xe4 ♜xe4 (D)



7 ♖d3

This is now the accepted continuation. Diemer initially preferred 7 ♜f3:

a) 7...♞d6 and now:

a1) 8 ♖f4 when Black can continue:

a11) 8...♞c6 9 ♖d3 (9 ♞h3 h6 10 ♖d3 e6 11 0-0 ♜d7 12 ♞ae1 ♖e7 13 ♜g3 g5 14 ♖e5 0-0 15 ♞xg5 hxg5 16 ♜h3 1-0 Diemer-Tretter, Rodalben 1936; 9...♞xd4!?) 9...♞xd4 10 ♜f2 ♞c6 11 0-0-0 a6 12 ♞h3 h6 13 ♞hf1 f6 14 ♖xd6 exd6 15 ♖g6+ ♜e7 16 ♞fe1+ ♞e5 17 ♞xe5+! dx5 18 ♜c5+ ♜e6 19 ♞f4+ 1-0 Diemer-Keller, Villingen 1938.

a12) 8...c6 9 ♖d3 (9 0-0-0!?) 9...♜a5+ 10 c3 ♞d7 11 ♞e2 ♜d5 12 ♜xd5! cxd5 13 ♖xd6 exd6 14 ♖b5 0-0-0 15 ♖xd7+ ♜xd7 (15...♞xd7 16 ♞f4±) 16 0-0 f6 17 ♞f5 ♜c6 (17...♜e6 18 ♞g3+ followed by 19 ♞e1+ gives White a slight plus) 18

♞f4 ♞e8 19 ♞xd5 a5 20 ♞f4 b6 21 d5+ ♜c5? (21...♜d7±) 22 ♞e6+ ♜c4 23 ♞f4+ ♜d3 24 ♞f3+ 1-0 Stader-Appenzeller, Corr.

a2) 8 ♖d3 e6 9 ♞h3 ♜h4+ 10 ♞f2 ♜xd4 11 ♖e3 ♜b4+ 12 c3 ♜xb2 13 0-0 c6 14 ♞e4 f5 15 ♞c5 ♞d7 16 ♞xe6 ♞e5 17 ♜g3 ♞xd3 18 ♞c7+ ♜d7 19 ♞xa8 ♜xc3 20 ♖xa7±± Eck-Schneider, Corr 1956.

b) 7...♜xd4 8 c3 ♜e5 9 ♖f4 ♜e6 10 0-0-0 ♞d6 11 ♖xd6 ♜xa2 12 ♖b5+ c6 13 ♖xb8 ♞xb8 14 ♜xc6+ 1-0 Diemer-Garajev, Lindenberg 1949.

It is not entirely clear why this line is no longer popular although I suspect it is because people are suspicious of leaving the d-pawn vulnerable for so long. Another factor is that Diemer also found spectacular success with the text, which made it more fashionable.

7 ... ♞f6

Instead:

a) 7...♜xd4?? is met by 8 ♖b5+ which picks up the queen.

b) 7...♜d5 8 ♞f3 e6 9 0-0 ♞f6 10 ♜e2 ♖e7 11 ♖f4 c6 12 c4 ♜d8 13 ♞ad1 0-0 14 ♖b1 ♞bd7 15 ♞e5 ♞b6 16 ♞g4 ♞xg4 17 ♜xg4 ♖f6 18 ♖e5 ♖xe5 19 dx5 ♜e7 20 ♞d6 h6 21 ♞f6 ♞xc4 22 ♞xh6 1-0 Reh-Searles, Corr 1970.

c) 7...e6 8 ♞f3 (8 ♞e2!?: 8 ♖xe4? ♜h4+) 8...♖b4+ (8...♞f6 transposes to the main game) 9 c3 ♞xc3 10 bxc3 ♖xc3 11 ♖d2 ♖xa1 12 ♜xa1 0-0 13 ♜b1 ♞c6 14 ♖c3 b6 15 ♖xh7+ ♜h8 16 ♖e4 ♜d7 17 ♜b5 1-0 Friedl-Degner, Corr.

d) 7...♞d6 8 ♞f3 and now:

d1) 8...e6 9 0-0 ♔e7 10 ♞e5 0-0  
11 ♙xh7+ ♚xh7 12 ♜h5+ ♚g8 13  
♜f3 ♞f5 14 ♜h3 ♜xd4+ 15 ♙e3 1-0  
Diemer-Titz, Lindau 1949.

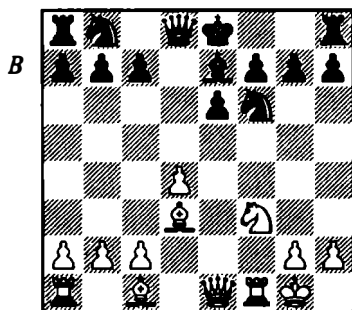
d2) 8...♞bd7 9 0-0 e6 (9...f6 10  
♞g5 ♞f7 11 ♜h5±± Diemer-Titz,  
Lindau 1949) 10 ♜e1 ♙e7 11 ♞e5  
0-0 12 ♜g3 ♞e8 13 ♜h3 f5 14 ♞f3  
♞df6 15 c3 g6 16 ♞g5 ♞g7 17 ♜h6  
c5 18 ♙f4 ♜e8 19 ♙e5 ♙d6 20 ♙xf6  
♜xf6 21 ♜xh7+ ♚f8 22 ♞e4±±  
Hall-Rausch, Corr 1968-9.

8 ♞f3 e6

9 0-0 ♙e7

9...c5?! fails to 10 ♙b5+ ♞bd7 11  
♞e5 cxd4 12 ♙xd7+ ♞xd7 13  
♞xf7±±.

10 ♜e1 (D)



Collas borrows an idea from the  
Teichmann Defence: the Studier At-  
tack, which consists of ♜e1-h4 and  
the crude but effective plan of trying  
to give mate on h7.

Instead 10 ♙g5 c6 11 ♚h1 0-0 12  
♜e1 ♞bd7 13 ♜h4 h6 14 ♙xh6  
gxh6 15 ♜xh6 ♜e8 16 ♞g5 ♞f8 17  
♜xf6 ♙xf6 18 ♙h7+ won in short  
order, in Gedult-Boquay, Paris  
1971.

10 ... 0-0

11 ♜h4 ♞bd7

12 ♙g5 ♜e8

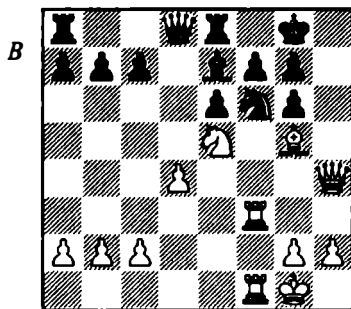
Black begins to take precautions  
against the threat to h7 by making  
room for ...♞bd7-f8.

13 ♞e5 ♞f8

14 ♜f3 ♞g6

15 ♙xg6 hxg6

16 ♜af1 (D)



The onslaught has been success-  
ful, with Collas managing to bring  
every piece into the attack. Merstorf  
seeks to avoid a calamity by counter-  
attacking in the centre.

16 ... c5

17 dxc5 ♜c7

18 ♜h3 ♞h5

19 ♙xe7 ♜xe7

20 ♜f2

A new phase of the game begins.  
White has the advantage of a queen-  
side majority, which can be poten-  
tially converted to a passed pawn.

20 ... ♜f8

21 b4 ♜ad8

22 g4 ♜g5

23 ♜e3 ♜xe3+

24 ♜xe3 ♞f6

25 h3

25 ♜f2 ♞d4 26 c3 ♞xg4! unneces-  
sarily complicates matters for White.

25 ... ♖d2  
 26 g5 ♜d5  
 27 ♖ef3

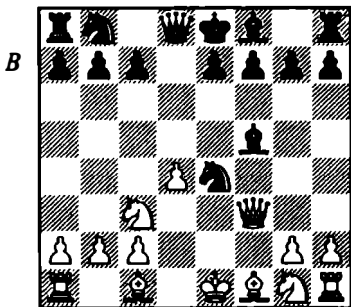
Even though the ending has been reached, Collas correctly seeks the attacking option rather than the meek 27 ♖b3.

The game finished as follows:  
 27... ♜xb4 28 ♜xg6! ♖fd8 29 ♖xf7  
 ♖xc2 30 ♜e7+ ♜h7 31 ♖f4 g6 32  
 ♖xb4 ♖8d2 33 ♖f7+ ♜h8 34 ♖h4#  
 (1-0)

## Game 29

Engler-Unzicker  
 Wangan sim 1968

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxc4 3 ♜c3 ♜f6 4 f3  
 ♙f5 5 fxe4  
 5 ... ♜xe4  
 6 ♚f3 (D)



This is considered the main line and certainly Black has to be more wary of various tactical nuances. Hodgson has such faith in the line that he claims '6 ♚f3 puts the Vienna Defence more or less out of commission'.

6 ... ♜d6

The knight simultaneously defends b7 and the bishop. 6... ♜xc3 has also been tested:

a) 7 ♚xf5?! e6? (that this natural move is a mistake is the only justification for White's previous move; 7... ♜d5?) 8 ♚f3 ♚h4+ (8... ♜d5 9 c4±±) 9 g3 ♚e4+ 10 ♙e2! ♚xf3 11 ♙xf3 ♜d5 12 c4 ♜b4 13 ♙xb7 ♜c2+ 14 ♜d1 ♜xal 15 ♙xa8±± (Diemer).

b) 7 bxc3 and now:

b1) 7... ♙d7? 8 ♚xb7 ♙c6 9 ♙b5 ♚d7 10 ♙xc6±±.

b2) 7... e6 8 ♚xb7 ♜d7 9 ♙b5±.

b3) 7... ♙c8 8 ♙c4 e6 9 ♜h3 ♙e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♜f4 c6 12 ♜h5 ♜d7 13 ♚g4 g6 14 ♙h6 ♖e8 15 ♚xe6!±± Diemer-Portz, Lindau 1948.

b4) 7... ♙xc2 8 ♚xb7 ♜d7 9 ♙b5±.

b5) 7... ♚c8 and now:

b51) 8 ♙c4 is the most promising option:

b511) 8... e6 9 ♖b1 (9 ♜h3 ♙d6 10 0-0 ♜d7 11 ♜g5 0-0 12 g4 ♙g6 13 h4± Diemer-Synave, Geneva 1956; 9 ♜e2 c6 10 0-0 ♜d7 11 h4 ♜b6? 12 ♙d3±±) 9... c6 10 g4 ♙xc2 11 ♖b2 ♙g6 12 ♖f2 f6 13 ♖e2 ♙f7 14 ♚f5 ♙e7 15 ♙xe6 ♙xe6 16 ♖xe6 ♜f7 17 ♜f3 ♚xe6+ 18 ♜e5+ 1-0 Diemer-Stehle, Scheveningen 1937.

b512) 8... ♙g6 9 ♜h3 ♜d7 (9... e6 10 0-0 ♙e7 11 ♙g5 ♙xg5 12 ♜xg5 0-0 13 ♜xe6!±± Berzzarins-Oster, USA 1963) 10 0-0 e6 11 ♜f4 ♜f6 12 d5 (this pawn advance to open the position is a typical theme in this variation) 12... ♙c5+ 13 ♜h1 e5 (13... 0-0 14 dxe6 ♜h8 15 ♙e3 ♙xe3 16 ♚xe3 c6 17 ♚h3 ♚c7 18 ♖ae1±

Van der Wel-Greenberg, Corr 1962)  
 14 ♖xg6 fxc6 15 ♗b5+ ♘d8 16  
 ♗h6! e4 17 ♗f4 ♘h5 18 ♗g5+ ♗e7  
 19 ♗xe7+ ♘xe7 20 ♗e5+ ♘d8 21  
 ♗f7 1-0 Peilen-Koons, Corr 1988.

b52) 8 ♗d3 (White wishes to trade  
 bishops in order to bolster the pawn  
 centre and eradicate the best de-  
 fender of f7) 8...♗xd3 9 cxd3 g6  
 (9...e6 10 ♘h3±) 10 ♘h3 ♗g7 11  
 0-0 0-0 12 ♗a3! ♘c6 13 ♗ab1 ♗b8  
 14 ♘g5 ♗e8 15 ♗e4 b6 16 ♗bel  
 ♗f6 17 ♗h4 ♗xg5 18 ♗xg5 f6 19  
 ♗d5+ ♗f7 20 ♗e6 1-0 Leisebein-  
 Kneipp, Corr 1989.

b53) 8 ♗a3 ♗e6+ (8...e6 9 ♗xf8  
 ♘xf8 10 ♗c4 gives White reason-  
 able chances, Evers-P.Cramling,  
 Sweden sim 1987) 9 ♘d2 ♘c6 10  
 ♗b5± Sawyer-Sansone, Corr 1991.

b54) 8 ♗b1 ♗e6+?! (Black has no  
 time to go pawn grabbing) 9 ♘e2  
 ♗e4 10 ♗e3 b6 11 ♘f4 ♗xa2 12  
 ♗b2 ♗a1 13 ♗c4 ♗b7 14 0-0 e6 15  
 ♗a2 ♗b1 16 ♗d2±± Dahlen-Al-  
 fredsson, Stockholm 1963.

7 ♗f4

The threat of 8 ♗xd6 followed by  
 ♗xb7 or ♗xf5 deserves respect.

7 ... e6

The fact that a top German grand-  
 master gave his approval to the text  
 means that it has since been known  
 as the Unzicker Variation. This is a  
 critical moment for the opening;  
 opinion is divided on how to pro-  
 ceed:

a) 7...♗d7? 8 ♗xd6 cxd6 9 ♗b5  
 ♘c6 10 d5 1-0 Diemer-Barnstedt,  
 Konstanz 1948.

b) 7...♗d7? 8 ♗xd6 cxd6 9 ♗xb7  
 ♗c6 10 ♗b5 ♗xb5 11 ♘b5 ♗a5+

12 b4 ♗xb4+ 13 c3±± Diemer-  
 Barnstedt, Wasserburg 1949.

c) 7...♗c8?! 8 ♗xd6 exd6 9 ♗c4  
 ♗d7 10 0-0-0 intending 11 ♗e1+  
 ♗e7 12 ♗xf7+ gives White an ex-  
 cellent game, Allen-A.Richards,  
 Taunton 1991.

d) 7...♘c6 8 ♗xd6 (8 0-0-0!?)  
 should be considered) 8...♘d4 9  
 ♗xb7 and now:

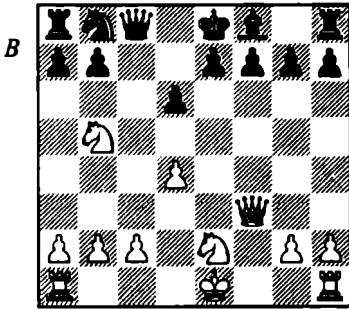
d1) 9...♘c2+ 10 ♘f2 ♘xa1  
 (10...exd6 11 ♗b5+ ♗d7 12 ♗e4+  
 ♗e7 13 ♗xd7+ ♘xd7 14 ♗xc2±±  
 Diemer) 11 ♘b5 ♗b8 12 ♘xc7+  
 ♘d7 13 ♗b5+ 1-0 Haralson-O'Mal-  
 ley, Corr 1967.

d2) 9...♗b8 10 ♗xa7 (10 ♗xc7?  
 ♘xc2+ 11 ♘f2 {11 ♘d2 ♗xd6+ ♣♣}  
 11...exd6 12 ♗b5+ ♗xb5 14 ♘b5  
 ♗xc7 15 ♘xc7+ ♘d7♣♣)  
 10...♘xc2+ 11 ♘f2 exd6 12 ♗b5+  
 ♗xb5 13 ♘b5 ♘xa1 14 ♘xc7+  
 ♘e7 15 ♘d5+ (15 ♘f3 ♘c2 16 ♗d1  
 intending ♗d2-e2+ is hard to meet  
 satisfactorily) 15...♘e6? (after  
 15...♘e8, 16 ♘c7+ ♘e7 is a perpet-  
 ual check, while White may try 16  
 ♘f3!?) 16 ♘f3! ♘c2 17 ♗b7 h6 18  
 ♗e1+ ♘xe1 19 ♘d4+ ♘e5 20 ♘c6+  
 1-0 Pendergast-Semko, Corr 1991-2.

e) 7...♗c8 is a major alternative at  
 this point. After 8 ♗xd6 cxd6 9  
 ♗b5+ ♗d7 (9...♘c6 10 d5±±) 10  
 ♘ge2 ♗xb5 11 ♘b5 (D) play  
 might continue:

e1) 11...♗d7 12 0-0 (12 c4 ♘c6 13  
 0-0 e6 14 ♗a1= Luppi-Kustrin,  
 Corr 1993) and now:

e11) 12...♗xb5 13 ♗xf7+ ♘d8 14  
 ♘f4 ♘a6 15 c4 ♗c6 16 ♘e6+ ♘d7  
 17 ♗a1 ♗e8 18 ♗f5 g6 19 ♗h3 g5  
 20 d5 1-0 Seidel-Bosak, Corr 1961.



e12) 12...e6 13 d5 e5 14 c4 a6 15  $\text{Qbc7+}$   $\text{Wf7}$  16  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Qd7}$  17 b4  $\text{Kc8}$  18  $\text{Qg3}$  g6 19 c5 dxc5 20 bxc5  $\text{Qxc5}$  21  $\text{Kac1}$  b6 22 d6!  $\text{Wf6}$  23  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{Wxa2}$  24  $\text{Kf2}$   $\text{Wf5}$  25  $\text{Wxf7+}$   $\text{Qd8}$  26  $\text{Kxc5}\pm\pm$  Kaulich-Holze, Berlin 1963.

e13) 12...f6 (the weak light squares d5 and e6 act as beacons for the white knights) 13 c4  $\text{Qc6}$  14  $\text{Qf4}$  a6 15  $\text{Qc3}$  e5 16  $\text{Kael}$  0-0-0 17  $\text{Qfd5}$   $\text{Qb8}$  18  $\text{Qb6}$   $\text{Wf7}$  19  $\text{Qcd5}$   $\text{Qxd4}$  20  $\text{Wc3}$  f5 21 b4 g5 22 b5  $\text{Qg7}$  23 bxa6 bxa6 24  $\text{Wf5}$   $\text{Qa7}$  25  $\text{Qc8+}$   $\text{Kxc8}$  26  $\text{Wb6+}$   $\text{Qa8}$  27  $\text{Wxa6+}$   $\text{Wf7}$  28  $\text{Qb6+}$   $\text{Qb8}$  29  $\text{Qd7+}$  1/2-1/2 P.Thompson-Cross, Corr 1969.

e2) 11... $\text{Qc6}$  12 0-0  $\text{Qd8}$  (12...f6?! 13 c4 g6 14  $\text{Qxd6+}$  exd6 15  $\text{Wxf6}\pm\pm$  P.Thompson-Ivok, Corr 1970) 13  $\text{Kael}$  and now:

e21) 13...a6? 14  $\text{Qxd6+}$  exd6 15  $\text{Qc3+}$   $\text{Qd7}$  16  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Wc6}$  17  $\text{Wf5+}$   $\text{Qe6}$  18  $\text{Wxf7+}$  1-0 Hall-Olsen, Corr 1969.

e22) 13... $\text{Wd7}$  14  $\text{Wd3}$  (14  $\text{Qec3}$ !? c6 15  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Kc8}$  16  $\text{Qxa7}$   $\text{Kxc2}$ ! is less clear) 14...e6 (14...g6 allows the white knights to finish the game in style after 15  $\text{Qf4}$  a6 16  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Qe6}$  17

$\text{Qbc7+}$   $\text{Qxc7}$  18  $\text{Qf6+}$  1-0 Focke-Muhlherr, Rastatt 1958) 15  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Qe7}$  16 c4 0-0 17  $\text{Wf3}$   $\text{Kc8}$  18 b3 a6 19  $\text{Qc3}$   $\text{Qf6}$  20  $\text{Qfe2}$   $\text{Qc6}$  21  $\text{Kxf6}$  gxf6 22  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Qg7}$  (22... $\text{Wf7}$  23  $\text{Wf6}\pm\pm$ ) 23  $\text{Wg3+}$   $\text{Qh8}$  24  $\text{Qxf6}$   $\text{Wf7}$  25  $\text{Wf4}$  1-0 Grott-W.Schiller, 1988.

e3) 11...a6 12 0-0 axb5 13  $\text{Wxf7+}$   $\text{Qd7}$  14  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Wc4}$  15 d5  $\text{Wd4+}$  16  $\text{Qh1}$   $\text{Wf6}$  17  $\text{Qe6}$   $\text{Wxf7}$  18  $\text{Kxf7}$  Sawyer-Campbell, Corr 1989. Now instead of 18... $\text{Qa6}$ , which allowed White to win easily with 19  $\text{Kaf1}$ , 18... $\text{Qc6}$ ! would have left Black with an equal game.

8 0-0-0

Black can free his pieces after 8  $\text{Qxd6}$   $\text{Qxd6}$  9  $\text{Wxb7}$   $\text{Qd7}$  10 0-0-0 0-0.

8 ...  $\text{Qd7}$

Instead:

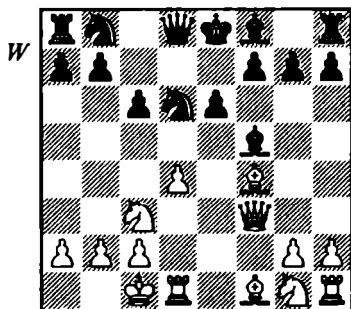
a) 8... $\text{Wd7}$  9 g4 e5? 10 gxf5 exf4 11  $\text{Kf1+}$   $\text{Qe7}$  12 f6 1-0 Stader-Kaulich, Corr 1955.

b) 8... $\text{Qe7}$  9 g4  $\text{Qg6}$  and now:

b1) 10 h4 h5 (10... $\text{Qxh4}$  11  $\text{Qxd6}$  cxd6 12  $\text{Wxb7}$   $\text{Qg5+}$  13  $\text{Qb1}$   $\text{Qd7}$  14  $\text{Qf3}$   $\text{Kb8}$  15  $\text{Wxa7}\pm$  Kavlich-Frolich, Berlin 1971) 11  $\text{Qd3}$  hxg4 12  $\text{Wxg4}$   $\text{Qxd3}$  13  $\text{Kxd3}$  g5 14  $\text{Qe5}$   $\text{Kxh4}$  15  $\text{Kxh4}$  gxh4 16 d5  $\pm$  Rowan-Daniels, Dayton 1985.

b2) 10  $\text{Wf3}$  0-0 (10...h5 11 d5 e5 12  $\text{Qxe5}$  hxg4 13  $\text{Qxg7}\pm$  Wagner) 11 h4 f5 12 h5  $\text{Qf7}$  13 g5  $\text{Qe4}$  14 g6 hxg6 15 hxg6  $\text{Qxg6}$  16  $\text{Qf3}$   $\text{Qf6}$  17  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Wf8}$  18  $\text{Qxe4}$  fxe4 19  $\text{Qe5}$   $\text{Qf5}$  20  $\text{Kdgl}$   $\text{Qd7}$  21  $\text{Wg3}$   $\text{Kf7}$  22  $\text{Kh5}$  1-0 Borsdorff-Blass, Corr 1955.

c) 8...c6 (D) is the main alternative:



c1) 9 d5 cxd5 10 ♖xd5 ♙e4 11 ♚e3 exd5 12 ♜xd5 f5 13 ♜b5+ ♘c6 14 ♘f3 ♙e7 15 ♜xd6 ♙xd6 16 ♜d1 0-0 17 ♜xd6 ♚a5 18 ♙c4+ ♘h8 19 ♘g5 h6 20 b4 ♚xb4 21 ♜xh6+ gxh6 22 ♚d4+ ♘d4 23 ♙e5+ 1-0. The normal reference at this point is Dicmer-Anon, *sim* 1955. In fact, the great man himself in his book has revealed that it is a composed game.

c2) 9 ♙d3 ♙xd3 10 ♜xd3 ♘d7 11 ♘h3 ♚a5 12 d5! cxd5 13 ♘xd5 exd5 14 ♜xd5 ♚xa2 15 ♜e1+ ♘d8 16 ♙xd6 ♙xd6 17 ♜xd6 ♚a1+ 18 ♘d2 ♚a5+ 19 c3 ♚c7 20 ♚d5 h6 21 ♘c2 ♜e8 22 ♜d1 ♜e7 23 ♘f4 ♘e8 24 ♘h5 f6 25 ♚g8+ ♘f8 26 ♜xf6 1-0 Kaulich-Konopka, *Corr* 1959.

c3) 9 g4 ♙g6 10 ♚e3 is known as the Strobel Attack. The immediate threat is d5 so play may continue 10...♙e7 11 ♘f3:

c31) 11...h5 12 d5 exd5 13 ♘xd5 cxd5 14 ♜xd5 ♚c8 15 ♘d4 ♘c4 16 ♙b5+ ♘c6 17 gxh5 ♙h7 18 ♜e5 f5 19 ♙g5 ♘f8 20 ♙xe7+ ♘xe7 21 ♜g1 ♜g8 22 ♚a3 1-0 Wickens-Jones, *Corr* 1964.

c32) 11...♘f8 12 ♘e5 ♘d7 13 h4 ♘f6 14 h5 ♙e4 15 ♘xe4 ♘fxe4 16 ♙d3 ♘f6 17 c4 h6 18 ♜df1 ♜c8 19

c5 ♘de8 20 ♘xf7! ♘xf7 21 ♙g6+ ♘f8 22 ♚xe6±± Lynn-Haase, *New Zealand* 1972.

c33) 11...0-0 12 ♘e5 ♚c8 (12...♘h8 13 h4 h5 14 ♘xg6+ fxg6 15 ♙d3 hxg6 16 h5 g5 17 h6 ♘f5 18 hxg7++ ♘xg7 19 ♚xe6 1-0 Lynn-Sutton, *New Zealand* 1972) 13 h4 f6 14 ♘xg6 hxg6 15 ♙d3 f5 16 ♜dg1 ♘c8 17 ♙c4 ♘c7 18 h5 g5 19 ♙xc7 ♚xc7 20 ♚xe6+ ♘h8 21 h6 ♚d6 22 gxf5 ♚xe6 23 ♙xe6 ♙f6 24 ♘e4 ♙xd4 25 hxg7+ ♘xg7 26 ♜xg5# (1-0) Witte-Hendriksen, *Corr*.

c34) 11...♘d7 12 d5 cxd5 (12...♚b6 13 ♚xb6 ♘xb6 14 dxc6 0-0-0 15 c7 ♜d7 16 ♙b5 ♘xb5 17 ♘xb5 ♜d5 18 ♘xa7+ ♘d7 19 ♘e5+ 1-0 Hall-Boyce, *Bognor Regis* 1964) 13 ♘xd5 exd5 14 ♙xd6 ♙e4 15 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 16 ♙b5 ♜c8 (16...0-0 17 ♜xd5 ♜ac8 18 ♜xd7 ♜xc2+ 19 ♘d1 ♜d8 20 ♘e5 ♜xd7 21 ♘d7 ♚d6+ 22 ♙d3 ♚xd3 23 ♚xd3 ♙xd3 24 ♘e5 ♙e4 25 ♜e1 1-0 Diemer-Grosser, *Germany* 1957) 17 c3 ♙xf3 18 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 19 ♚xf3 ♜cd8 20 ♜xd5+ ♘c8 21 ♜f5 f6 22 g5 ♚e6 23 gxf6 gxf6 24 ♚f4 ♜d6 25 ♜f1 ♜f8 26 ♜c5+ ♜c6 27 ♜xc6+ bxc6 28 ♚d4 ♜f7 29 b3 f5 30 ♚f4 ♚f6 31 ♘c2 ♚e7 32 ♚c4 ♘b7 with a slight advantage to White due to Black's scattered pawns, Diemer-Heidenfeld, *Hastings* 1957/8.

9 g4 ♙g6  
10 ♚e3

Engler follows the example of the note 'c3' to Black's eighth move and adopts the same plan as the Strobel Attack. White's pieces are ready to

make use of their extra freedom to manoeuvre by beginning action on the kingside. White's plan also involves advancing the g- and h-pawns. As for Black, his minor pieces are at the moment lacking any significant influence on the game, and if he does not act rapidly to create counterplay, then White will dictate the result.

10 ... ♔e7 .  
11 ♖f3 0-0

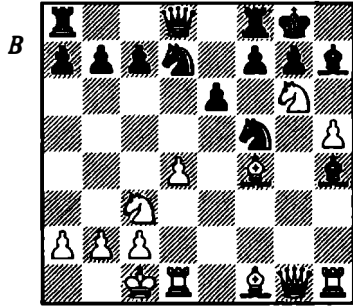
Unzicker makes a brave decision to castle into the storm. In a later game Strobel-Unzicker, Graz 1970, Black gave up a pawn to slow down the onslaught, but this was only a limited success: 11...f6 12 ♗xe6 ♕f7 13 ♗e3 0-0 14 h4 ♖b6 15 d5 ♜e8±.

12 h4 h5  
13 ♖e5 ♕h7

Black has little choice but to allow the g-file to be opened up to White's benefit in view of 13...hxg4? 14 ♖xg6 fxg6 15 ♗xe6+ and 13...♖xe5? 14 dxe5, which pins the knight.

14 gxh5 ♖f5  
15 ♗g1 ♕xh4  
16 ♖g6! (D)

A wonderful move which enables White to clinch victory.



16 ... fxg6  
17 hxg6 ♕xg6  
18 ♗xg6 ♗f6  
19 ♗g4 ♖h6

Black makes a desperate attempt to solve the problem of the bishop and its ever-diminishing escape routes.

20 ♕xh6 ♗xh6+  
21 ♖b1 ♜f4  
22 ♗h3 ♜a8  
23 ♕c4 ♜8f6  
24 ♖e2 ♜e4  
25 ♕d3

This is a good example of overloading – the rook is tied to the defence of h4, and Black must now suffer the consequences.

25 ... ♜xe2  
26 ♕xe2 ♖f8?  
27 ♗xh4 1-0

# 8 The Langeheinecke Defence

Black has reasonable way to decline the gambit in 4...e3, which is named after one of Diemer's opponents. It presents White with few problems – it is certainly no refutation of the gambit – and White has a choice of attacking systems.

This defence is frequently used by Black as a way to try to avoid the complexities of the main lines, and in practice the game generally enters unknown territory. Therefore the better player should come out on top, but White's head-start should not be underestimated. In return for the loss of time Black has suffered, White has the slight inconvenience that f3 is no longer available for the king's knight, but on the other hand, the f3-pawn can be used to support the pawn advance g4 followed by h4.

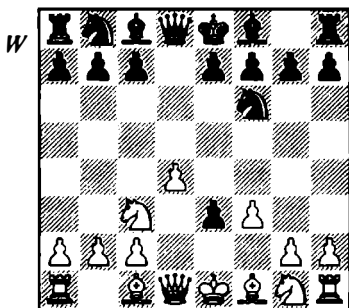
In the game Welling-Pieterse we discuss 5 ♖xe3 ♗f5. The active black bishop can be a liability, especially when White can use f3 to support a pawn storm on the kingside.

A common idea is to have a set-up similar to the Euwe Defence – this is examined in Hommeles-Ligterink. The alternative 5...g6 is also covered, with reference to positions that can arise from a Pirc.

## Game 30 Welling-Pieterse Netherlands 1983

1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxc4 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 f3

4 ... e3 (D)



This method of declining the pawn characterizes the Langeheinecke Defence.

5 ♖xe3 ♗f5

A popular reply, activating the bishop. In tournament play White has a big success rate due to the ease with which the bishop can be hounded with g4 and h4-h5. The main alternatives 5...e6 and 5...g6 are examined in the next illustrative game.

5...c6 is a useful move, giving the game a Caro-Kann structure. Play tends to transpose into other lines, but independent play can be imposed:

a) 6 ♖c4 and now:

a1) 6...g6 transposes to note 'a' to Black's fifth move in the main game Richter-Mendau – Roos.

a2) 6...♘d5!? 7 ♖d2 (7 ♘xd5 cxd5 8 ♖d3 intending ♗d2, ♘e2 and 0-0 gives equal chances) 7...♖e6 (7...♘b6 8 ♖b3 ♗xd4 9 ♘ge2 is

unclear but probably good for Black as White has no open f-file) 8 ♖xd5 cxd5 9 ♗d3 ♖c6 10 c3 ♗d7 11 ♗b1 g6 12 ♖e2 ♗f5 13 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 14 ♗xf5 gxf5 15 ♖g3= Motta-Novak, Montana 1991.

a3) 6...e6 (it looks wrong to lock in the queen's bishop) and now:

a31) 7 f4 ♖bd7 8 ♖f3 ♖b6 9 ♗b3 ♗b4 10 0-0 ♗xc3 11 bxc3 ♖bd5= Goddard-Walrath, Corr 1964.

a32) 7 ♗d2 ♗e7 8 ♖ge2 ♗d7 9 ♖e4 0-0 10 ♗d3 ♗e8 11 0-0 ♖bd7 12 c4 ♖xe4 13 fxe4 c5 14 d5 ♖e5 15 ♖f4 ♖xd3 16 ♗xd3 b6 17 ♗ad1± Colon-Ewald, Corr 1983-6.

a33) 7 ♖ge2 ♖bd7 8 ♗d2 ♗e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖h1 b6 11 f4 ♖d5 12 ♖xd5 exd5 13 ♗d3 ♖f6 14 ♖g3 ♗e8 15 ♗ael ♖g4 16 ♗g1 ♗d7 17 h3 ♖f6 18 c3 ♗c7 19 ♗c2± Talon-De Jonge, Belgium 1993.

b) 6 ♗d3 and now:

b1) 6...♖bd7 7 f4!? ♖b6 8 ♖f3 ♖bd5 9 ♗d2 ♗g4= Tejler-Walrath, Corr 1964.

b2) 6...e6 7 ♗d2 ♗b4 8 ♖ge2 ♖d5 9 ♗f2 ♖d7 10 0-0 0-0 11 a3 ♗e7 12 ♖h1 ♖7f6 13 ♖e4 ♖d7 14 c4 ♖5f6 15 ♗ad1 b6 16 ♗b1 ♗b7 17 ♗c2 g6 18 ♗e3 ♗c8 19 ♗h6 ♗d8 20 ♗c3 ♖e8 21 ♗fel ♖df6 22 ♖2g3 c5 23 d5! ♖xe4 24 ♖xe4 exd5 25 cxd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 27 ♖d6 1-0 Hommeless-Plomp, Corr 1993.

### 6 ♗c4

This sensible move targets f7. In general it is only a matter of time before White plays g4 and h4, pushing the bishop back to g6, and inducing ...h6 to provide an escape square. This weakens invites the manoeuvre

♖ge2-f4, threatening ♖xg6, and forcing a further weakening of Black's position.

Instead:

a) 6 ♖ge2 h6 7 ♖g3 ♗h7 8 ♗d3 c6 9 ♖ge4 e6 10 ♗e2 ♖bd7 11 0-0-0 ♗c7 12 ♖c5 ♗xd3 13 ♗xd3 ♗c7 14 ♖3e4 ♖d5 15 ♗b3 ♖xc5 16 dxc5 0-0 17 g3 b5 18 cxb6 axb6 19 a3 ♖xe3 20 ♗xe3 c5 21 ♗d1 ♗fd8 22 ♗bd3 ♗xd3 23 ♗xd3 ♗a4 24 ♖b1 ♖f8 25 ♗d2 ♗a8= Goddard-Ikauniks, Corr 1964.

b) 6 ♗d3 gives White less flexibility:

b1) 6...♗xd3 7 ♗xd3 g6 8 0-0-0 ♗g7 9 ♗d2 h6 10 ♖ge2 ♖bd7 11 ♖b1 e5 12 d5 g5?! 13 ♖g3 0-0 14 ♖f5 ♖h7 15 h4 f6 16 g4 ♖b6 17 ♗d3 ♗d7 18 hxg5 hxg5 19 ♗xh7 ♖xh7 20 ♖e7+ f5 21 ♗h1+ ♗h6 22 ♖xf5 1-0 Gedult-Mazzoni, Paris 1965.

b2) 6...♗g6 7 ♖ge2 (7 h4 c6 8 g4 e6 9 h5 ♗xd3 10 ♗xd3 ♖bd7 11 ♖ge2 ♖b6 12 0-0-0= Kotek-Ofenschuessel, Corr 1955) 7...e6 and now:

b21) 8 ♗xg6 hxg6 9 ♗d3 ♖c6 10 a3 ♗d6 11 0-0-0 ♗e7 12 ♖b5 0-0-0 13 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 14 ♗f4 ♗d7 15 ♗g5 ♖e7 16 g4 ♗c6 17 ♖c3 ♗h3 18 ♗xf6 gxf6 19 ♗e4 ♗xf3? 20 d5±± Mingos-Shamkovich, Bradford sim 1985.

b22) 8 0-0 c6 (8...♗e7 9 ♖e4 ♖bd7 10 c4 0-0 11 ♖f4 c6 12 ♖xg6 hxg6 13 ♗c2= Klop-Fournier, Reims 1994) 9 a3 ♖bd7 10 ♖h1 ♗e7 11 ♖g3 ♗c7 12 ♗g1 ♗d8 13 ♗e2 ♗xd3 14 ♗xd3 0-0 15 ♖ce4 a6 16 ♗e2 ♗a5 17 ♗e3 ♗b5 18 c4 ♗b3

(the queen is close to getting trapped) 19 ♖fb1 b5 20 ♖d2 ♜c2 21 ♖ge4 c5 22 ♜cl ♜xb2 23 ♜ab1 ♜xa3 24 ♜a1 ♜b2 ½-½ Gy. Meszaros-Relange, Geneva 1993.

c) 6 g4 ♖g6 and now:

c1) 7 h4 h5 8 g5 ♖d5 9 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 10 ♖h3 ♖xc2 11 ♜xc2 ♜xf3 12 ♖gl e6 (12... ♜xh1 13 ♖g2±±) 13 a3±± Van Dik-Haase, New Zealand 1958.

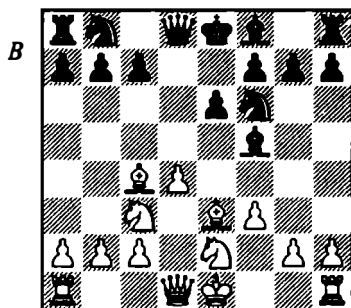
c2) 7 g5 (the original game in this variation) 7... ♖d5 8 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 9 c4 ♜d7 10 ♖e2 e6 11 ♖g2 ♖b4+ 12 ♖f2 ♖c6 13 ♜b3 ♖c7 14 f4 ♖b4 15 a3 ♖c2 16 ♜xb7 0-0 17 ♖c6 ♜ab8 18 ♜xb8 ♜xc6 19 ♜b5 ♜e4 20 ♜c5 f6 21 ♜xe4 ♖xe4 22 gxf6 ♖xf6 23 ♖c3 ♖xh1 24 ♜xh1 g5 25 ♖gl ♖f7 26 ♖xg5 ♜h6 27 ♜g2 ♜h3 28 ♖d1± Diemer-Langeheinecke, Corr 1940.

c3) 7 ♖ge2 e6 and now:

c31) 8 h4 h6 9 ♖f4 ♖h7 10 g5 ♖d5 11 ♖cxd5 exd5 12 g6 fxg6 (12... ♖g8 13 ♖h3± Szentra-P. Werner, Bad Lauterberg 1980; after 12... ♖xg6 13 ♖xg6 fxg6 14 ♖d3 ♜d6 15 ♜gl g5 16 hxg5 ♖d7 17 gxf6 0-0-0 18 ♜d2! the pair of bishops give White an edge) 13 ♖d3 ♜d6 14 h5 g5 15 ♖g6 ♖xg6 16 ♖xg6+ ♖d8 (the fact that Black has forfeited the right to castle is sufficient compensation) 17 ♜d2 ♜g3+ 18 ♖e2 g4 19 ♜hf1 ♜h2+ 20 ♜f2 gxf3+ 21 ♖d3 ♜d6 22 c3 ♖d7 23 ♜xf3 ♖f6 24 ♖f4 ♜c6 25 ♜el ♖b4 26 ♖c2 (26 cxb4?? ♜c4+ 27 ♖e3 ♖g4#) 26... b5 27 ♖b1 ♖d6 28 ♖e5 ♖c8 29 ♖xf6 gxf6 30 ♜xf6± Hall-O'Brien, England 1983.

c32) 8 ♖f4 ♖d6 9 h4 ♖xf4 10 ♖xf4 h5 11 g5 ♖d5 12 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 13 ♜d2 0-0 14 c4 ♜d7 15 ♖h3 c6 16 0-0 ♖a6 17 ♜f2 ♖c7 18 ♜el b5 19 b3 ♜ad8 20 ♖e5 ♖e8 21 c5 ♖c7 22 f4 ♖d5 23 ♖d6 ♜fe8 24 ♜fe2 ♖c7?? 25 ♜xc6±± Papc-Berg, Denmark sim 1986.

6 ... e6  
7 ♖ge2 (D)



7 ... c6

Others:

a) 7... ♖e7 8 ♜d2 ♖bd7 9 0-0-0 c6 10 g4 ♖g6 11 h4 h5 12 ♖f4 ♖f8 13 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 14 g5 ♖d5 15 ♖xd5 exd5 16 ♖d3 ♜d6 17 ♜del ♖f8 18 ♖f4 ♜d7 19 ♖e5 ♖e6 20 f4 f6 21 ♖f5±± Dries-Sammelius, Schiedam 1957.

b) 7... ♖bd7 and now:

b1) 8 ♖g3 ♖g6 9 f4 c6 10 0-0 ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♖bd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♜e2 ♜e7 14 ♜ael 0-0-0 15 ♖d2 ♜d7 16 a3 h5 17 c4 ♖c7 18 ♖e3 h4 19 ♖h1 ♖b8 20 ♖f2 ♖e7 21 ♖d3 ♖xd3 22 ♜xd3 h3 23 g3 ♖f6 24 ♜d1= Diebert-Weaver, Ohio 1987.

b2) 8 g4 ♖g6 9 h4 h6 (9... ♖b6 10 ♖b3 h5 11 ♖f4 ♖h7 12 ♜e2 gives White a slight advantage due to the

threat of 13  $\text{Qxh5}$   $\text{Qxh5}$  14  $\text{Wb5+!}$   
 Grosser-Hartmann, Wernigerode  
 1949) 10  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Qh7}$  11  $\text{We2}$   $\text{Qb6}$  12  
 $\text{Qb3}$   $\text{Qb4?}$  13  $\text{Wb5+}$  1-0 Mantia-  
 Driver, Dayton 1990.

8 g4

The most ambitious approach. 8  
 $\text{Qg3}$  is a solid alternative, after  
 which White aims to build up his  
 forces gradually on the kingside. The  
 game Diebert-Feinstein, USA 1987,  
 continued 8... $\text{Qg6}$  9 0-0  $\text{Qe7}$  10 f4  
 $\text{Wc8}$  11  $\text{We2}$  0-0 12  $\text{Qael}$   $\text{Qd6}$  13  
 $\text{Qb3}$   $\text{Wc7}$  14  $\text{Wf3}$   $\text{Qbd7}$  15  $\text{Qce4}$   
 $\text{Qxe4}$  16  $\text{Qxe4}$   $\text{Qxe4}$  17  $\text{Wxe4}$   $\text{Qf6}$   
 18  $\text{Wf3}$   $\text{Qad8}$  19 c3 c5 20  $\text{Qh1}$  b6  
 21  $\text{Wh3}$   $\text{Qd5}$  22 f5 c4 23  $\text{Qc2}$   
 $\text{Qxe3}$  24  $\text{Qxc3}$  cxf5 25  $\text{Wxf5}$  g6 26  
 $\text{Wf6}$   $\text{Qde8}$  27  $\text{Qfel}$   $\text{Qxe3}$  28  $\text{Qxe3}$   
 $\text{Qxh2}$  29  $\text{Qa4}$   $\text{Wf4}$  30  $\text{Wxf4}$   $\text{Qxf4}$   
 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ .

8 ...  $\text{Qg6}$

9 h4 h6

10  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Qh7}$

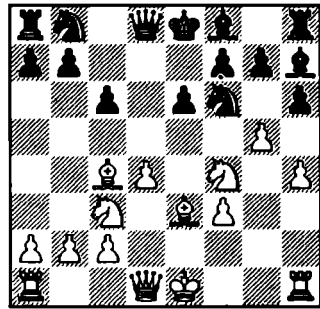
11 g5 (D)

White can also maintain the ten-  
 sion with 11  $\text{We2}$ . For example:

a) 11... $\text{Qbd7}$  12 0-0-0  $\text{Wc7?}$  13  
 $\text{Qxe6!}$  fxe6 14  $\text{Qxe6}$   $\text{Wa5}$  15  $\text{Qf4}$   
 $\text{Qf7}$  16  $\text{Qc7}$  g5 17 hxg5 hxg5 18  
 $\text{Qh5!}$   $\text{Qh6}$  (18... $\text{Qxh5}$  19  $\text{We6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$   
 20  $\text{Wxd7+}$   $\text{Qg8}$  21  $\text{We6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$  22  
 $\text{Qe5+}$  winning) 19  $\text{Qxh6}$  gxf4 20  
 $\text{Qxa8}$   $\text{Qxa8}$  21  $\text{Wh2}$  1-0 Hergert-  
 Neues, Corr 1985.

b) 11... $\text{Qd6}$  12 0-0-0  $\text{We7}$  13 g5  
 $\text{Qxf4}$  14  $\text{Qxf4}$   $\text{Qh5}$  15  $\text{Qxb8}$   $\text{Qxb8}$   
 16 gxf6  $\text{Qd8}$  (16...gxf6 17  $\text{We5!}$   
 threatens three pieces) 17 hxg7  $\text{Qg8}$   
 18  $\text{Qdgl}$   $\text{Qxd4}$  19  $\text{We5}$   $\text{Qxc4}$  20  
 $\text{Wxh5}$   $\text{Qxc3}$  21  $\text{Wh7}$  1-0 Diebert-  
 Ginsburg, USA 1988.

B



11 ...  $\text{Qd5}$

If 11...hxg5 Welling demonstrated  
 in his analysis that White can gain a  
 colossal amount of material for his  
 queen: 12 hxg5  $\text{Qxc2}$  13  $\text{Qxh8}$   
 $\text{Qxd1}$  14 gxf6  $\text{Wxf6}$  15  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Qe7}$  16  
 $\text{Qxd1}$   $\text{Wb4+}$  17  $\text{Qf2}$   $\text{Wxb2+}$   
 (17... $\text{Wxc4}$  18  $\text{Qd6+}$ ) 18  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Wb4}$   
 19  $\text{Qxe6++}$ . The sacrifice is cer-  
 tainly impressive, and Raof-Hyde,  
 Corr 1984 even managed to improve  
 with 16 d5! when the threat of  $\text{Qc5}$   
 brings the game to an abrupt halt.

12  $\text{Qxd5}$  exd5

13  $\text{Qf2}$   $\text{Qe7}$

14  $\text{Wd2!}$   $\text{Qa6}$

15  $\text{Qh5}$

Since it will be quite a while before  
 Black is ready to castle queenside,  
 White pounces on the kingside  
 weaknesses in an effort to catch the  
 king in the centre.

15 ...  $\text{Qg8}$

16 gxf6 gxf6

17  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{Qxh4+}$

18  $\text{Qf1}$   $\text{Qc7}$

19  $\text{Wh2}$   $\text{Qg5?}$

Black is struggling even after the  
 superior 19... $\text{Qe7}$  20  $\text{Qg7+}$   $\text{Qd7}$  21  
 $\text{Wh3+}$   $\text{Qe6}$  22  $\text{Qcl+}$

20  $\text{We5+}$   $\text{Qe6}$

There is little choice in view of 20...♙e7 21 ♘f6# and 20...♚e7 21 ♙xg5 followed by ♘f6+.

21	♘g7+	♙xg7
22	♙xg7	♙g8
23	♙h6	♙f6
24	♚g3	♚d7
25	♙e3	♚b6
26	♘d1	♙xd4
27	♙xd4	♚xd4
28	♚g4	

The slight activity of the black queen is easily dealt with by Well-ington, who repeatedly offers to enter a winning ending.

28	...	♚e5
29	c3	♚c7
30	♘f2	♙e8
31	♙e1	♚f6
32	♙h5	b6
33	♚f5	♚g7
34	♘g4	♚b7
35	♚f6	♚f8
36	♙h8	♚c5
37	♙xg8	♚c4+
38	♚g1	♚c5+
39	♚h1	1-0

Black lost on time.

### Game 31

#### Hommeles-Ligterink

*Netherlands Inter-club 1992*

1	d4	d5
2	e4	dxe4
3	♘c3	♘f6
4	f3	e3
5	♙xe3	e6

This is a sound continuation. Black aims to castle kingside quickly, and will then decide whether to attack the centre with...c5

or simply carry on developing with a queenside fianchetto.

Black's alternative set-up involves a king's fianchetto. This can lead to play similar to lines of the Pirc. Players who do not have the Pirc in their repertoire may find this disorientating. The main difference is that f3 is not available for the knight, which rules out a number of positional lines. Nevertheless, this should not trouble White; I would recommend the straightforward attacking plan of ♚d2, 0-0-0, ♙h6 and h4. It is a dangerous idea borrowed from the Pirc. For example: 1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 g6 4 ♙e3 ♙g7 5 f3 c6 6 ♚d2 0-0 7 ♙h6 ♚a5 (7...♘bd7 8 h4 b5 9 h5 ♘xh5 10 ♙xh5! gxh5 11 ♚g5±±) 8 h4 b5 9 ♙xg7 ♚xg7 10 h5 b4 11 hxg6 fxg6 12 ♘ce2 ♙f7 13 ♘h3 ♙xh3 14 ♙xh3 ♘bd7 15 ♘f4 with excellent attacking chances, Gliksmán-Angelov, Varna 1976.

After 5...g6 White has a variety of replies:

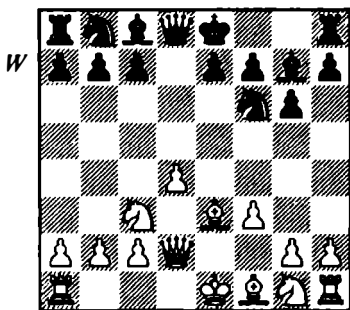
a) 6 g4 is premature: 6...♙g7 7 h4 ♘d5 8 ♘xd5 ♚xd5 9 c4 ♚a5+ 10 ♙d2 ♚b6 11 ♙c3 ♚e6+ 12 ♚f2± Diemer-Grosser, Sachsen 1957.

b) 6 ♙c4 ♙g7 7 ♘ge2 (7 ♚d2 followed by 0-0-0 transposes to note 'd' below) 7...♘bd7 8 ♚d2 (8 ♘e4 0-0 9 ♚d2 ♘b6 10 ♙b3 a5 11 a3 a4 12 ♙a2 e5 13 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 14 d5 ♘c4 15 ♙xc4 ♚h4+ 16 ♙f2 ♚xc4 17 0-0 ♙f5 18 ♘c3± Diemer-Bozic, Zwolle 1959) 8...♘b6 9 ♙b3 a5 10 a4 h5 11 d5 (11 ♙g5!?) 11...0-0 12 ♙h6 ♚d6 13 ♙xg7 ♚xg7 14 ♘e4 ♘xe4 15 fxe4 ♚e5 16 ♚d4 ♘d7 17 c3 ♙a6! 18 0-0 ♙b6 19 ♙a3 c5 20

dx c6 bxc6 21 ♖f4 ♖a6 22 ♜f3 ♜b7  
23 ♜d3 ♖xd3 24 ♜xd3 ♜fb8 25  
♖d1 c5 26 ♜d5 e6 27 ♜d6 ♜xe4 28  
h3 ♜e5 29 ♜d2 ♜d7 30 ♜xb8 ♜xd2  
0-1 Speck-Moralez, Zurich 1988.

c) 6 ♖d3 c6 7 ♜ge2 ♖g7 8 ♜d2  
♜bd7 9 0-0-0 ♜b6 10 ♜f4 ♜bd5 11  
♜fxd5 ♜xd5 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 c4  
♜d6 14 ♖c2 ♖e6 15 ♖b3 a5 16 a3  
♜c7 17 ♜b1 0-0 18 h4! (the opening  
of the h-file is a priority to accelerate  
the attack) 18...♜fd8 19 h5 b5 20  
hxg6 hxg6 21 ♜f2 bxc4 22 ♜h4!  
♖f5+ 23 ♜a1 ♜f8 (23...cxb3? 24  
♜h7+ ♜f8 25 ♖h6±±) 24 ♖xc4  
♖f6 25 ♜h7 e6 26 g4 ♖c2 27 ♖xe6  
g5 (27...♖xd1 28 ♖h6+ ♜e8 29  
♜g8+) 28 ♜xc2 fxe6 29 ♜h7 ♜d7 30  
♜dh1 ♜g7 31 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 32 ♜h7  
♜g8 33 ♜c5+ 1-0 Welling-Eg-  
mond, Netherlands 1978.

d) 6 ♜d2 ♖g7 (D) and now:



d1) 7 0-0-0 is the most obvious  
continuation:

d11) 7...c6 8 ♖h6 (8 g4 h5!) 8...0-0  
9 ♖c4 (9 h4 intending h5 looks good  
and is consistent with the attacking  
plan I outlined above) 9...b5 10 ♖b3  
a5 11 a4 b4 12 ♜e4 ♜d5 13 g4 f5 14

gxf5 ♖xf5 15 h4 ♜d7 16 ♜e2 ♜f6  
17 ♜2g3 e6 18 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 19 h5  
♜c7 20 ♜xf5+ exf5 21 ♜c5 ♜ae8 22  
hxg6 h5 (22...hxg6 23 ♜h6+) 23  
♜d3 ♜h8 24 ♜e5±± G.Müller-  
Broeker, Baiersbronn 1986.

d12) 7...h5 8 h4 c6 9 ♜h3! (a  
standard move in such a position  
when the knight can head for f4 or  
even g5 as ...h6 is no longer avail-  
able) 9...b5 10 ♖e2 ♖e6 11 ♜f4  
♖d5 12 ♜b1 a5 13 ♖d3 ♜b6 14  
♜hel ♜a6 15 ♜e2 ♜c7 16 ♖f2 e6  
17 g4 ♜b8 18 g5 ♜d7 19 ♜e4 ♖xe4  
20 ♖xe4 ♜h7 21 ♖xg6! fxg6 22  
♜xe6 ♜xe6 23 ♜xe6+ ♜f8 24 ♖g3  
♜e5 25 ♜xe5 ♖xe5 26 ♖xe5 ♜g8  
27 ♜f6+ ♜f7 28 ♖d6+ 1-0  
Duthilleul-Kelchner, Ludwig-  
shafen.

d2) 7 ♖c4 c6 and now:

d21) 8 ♜e2 0-0 9 h4 (9 0-0 ♜bd7  
10 ♜ad1 ♜b6 11 ♖b3 ♖f5 12 ♜g3  
denies Black's light-squared bishop  
a decent square, Allen-Brogden,  
Paignton 1994) 9...♜bd7 10 g4 e5 11  
h5 exd4 12 ♜xd4 ♜e5 13 ♖e2 c5 14  
♜db5 ♜e7 (14...♜xd2+ 15 ♜xd2!±)  
15 0-0-0 ♖e6 16 hxg6 fxg6 17 ♖f4  
♜fd8 18 ♜e3 a6 19 ♖xe5 axb5 20  
♖xb5 ♖xg4 21 fxg4 ♜xg4 22 ♖c4+  
♜h8 23 ♖xg7+ 1-0 Berthelsen-  
Wahlstedt, Stockholm 1965.

d22) 8 0-0-0 b5 9 ♖b3 a5 10 a4  
0-0 11 d5 b4 12 ♜e4 ♜xd5 13 h4  
♜c7 14 h5 ♜e5? (14...♜xe3! 15  
♜xe3 ♜e5±±) 15 ♖d4 ♜xd4 16  
♜xd4 ♖xd4 17 ♜xd4 e5 18 ♜d2 ♜f4  
19 hxg6 hxg6 20 g3 ♜e6 21 ♜dh2 f6  
22 ♜d6 1-0 Vos-Malianskay, Rot-  
terdam 1966.

6 ♖d3 (D)



advantage, Diemer-Zirmis, Germany 1948.

d) 6...♟b4 (after this Black should be sure to take on c3, since otherwise a future ♜e4 will make the bishop look misplaced) 7 ♜e2 b6 (7...♞d5 8 ♟f2 0-0 9 0-0 ♞d7 10 ♜e4 e5 11 c4 ♞5f6 12 ♛c2 g6 13 ♞ad1± Leisebein-Hasselbach, Leipzig 1989) 8 0-0 ♟b7 9 ♜e4 ♞bd7 10 c3 ♟e7 11 ♛d2 0-0 12 ♞ad1 ♞e8 13 ♛c2 ♛c8 14 ♞2g3 ♞f8 15 ♞xf6+ ♟xf6 16 ♜e4 ♟e7 17 ♞g5 ♟xg5 18 ♟xg5 c5 19 ♛f2 cxd4 20 ♛xd4 ♟a6 21 c4 e5 22 ♛e4 ♟b7 23 ♛h4 ♛e6 24 ♞fe1 f6 25 ♟d2 ♞g6 26 ♛h5 ♛f7 27 ♟c3 ♞ad8 28 ♞d2= Richter-Mendau - Roos, Corr 1972-4.

e) 6...♟d6 7 ♞ge2 ♞d5 8 ♞xd5 exd5 9 ♛d2 ♞c6 10 0-0-0 ♞b4 11 a3 ♞xd3+ 12 ♛xd3 ♛f6 13 ♛d2 h6 14 ♟f4 ♟f5 15 ♟xd6 ♛xd6 16 ♛f4 ♛xf4+ 17 ♞xf4 0-0-0 18 ♞he1= Mertens-S.Perez, Fourmies 1995.

7 ♞ge2

Hommeles is content to complete his development and castle kingside and put his space advantage to use in the middlegame. It is less clear if the other possibilities are as sensible:

a) Mednis commented that 7 f4 was '... not quite in the spirit of the opening' meaning that with the pawn already on f3, it is logical for the knight to go to e2. 7...♞b6 8 ♞f3 ♞bd5 9 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 10 ♟d2 c5 11 c4 ♞f6 12 ♟c3 ♟d7?! 13 d5! exd5 14 ♛e2+ ♟e7 15 ♟xf6 ♟xf6 16 cxd5 ♛a5+ 17 ♞f2 ♞f8 18 ♛d2 ♛b6 19 ♟c4 ♞e8 20 d6 ♟d8 (20...♛xd6 21 ♛xd6 ♟xd6 22 ♞ad1 ♟e6 23 ♟xe6 ♞xe6 24 f5±; 20...♟xd6 21 ♞hd1

♟e6 22 ♟xe6 c4+ 23 ♞f1 ♟b4 was considered unclear by Mednis) 21 ♞ad1 ♛a5 22 ♞he1 ♛xd2+ 23 ♞xd2 ♞g7 24 ♜e4± R.Fuller-Dilworth, Corr 1965.

b) 7 ♛e2 ♟b4 8 ♞h3 c5 9 a3 cxd4 10 axb4 dxe3 11 ♛xe3 ♛b6 12 ♛xb6 ♞xb6 13 ♞b5 ♞d8 14 ♞g5 ♞f8 15 ♞xa7 ♞xa7 16 ♞xa7 ♟d7 17 ♞b5 h6 and here, rather than 18 ♜e4?! ♞fd5 19 ♞bd6 (19 c3 ♞f4 20 ♟f1 ♞xg2+ 21 ♟xg2 ♟xb5) 19...♞c7 20 ♞b5+ ♞b8 21 ♞c5 ♞xb4 22 ♞xd7+ ♞xd7 23 ♞e2 ♜e5= Diebert-Britt, Ohio 1985, 18 ♞h3! would be an improvement, covering the f4-square, meeting 18...♞fd5 with 19 c3, allowing White to remain with an extra pawn.

7 ... ♟e7

It can be seen from the Euwe Defence, which has the same pawn structure, that the bishop is best placed here for defensive reasons.

8 0-0 0-0

9 ♛e1

White has hopes of ♛h4 followed by undermining the defence of h7.

9 ... c5

In Bacht-Bocki, Germany 1970, Black underestimated how much easier it is for White to manoeuvre in a closed position thanks to his space advantage. The game went 9...♞d5 10 ♞xd5 exd5 11 c3 ♞e8 12 ♛d2 ♞f8 13 ♞h1 c6 14 ♞gl ♟d7 15 f4 f5 16 ♞ael ♟e6 17 ♛c2 g6 18 ♞c1 ♛d6 19 ♟e2 ♞d7 20 ♞d3 ♞f6 21 ♜e5 ♜e4 22 g4 fxg4 23 ♟xg4 ♞f8 24 ♛e2 ♟f5 25 ♞g2 ♞g7 26 ♞egl ♛e6 27 ♛f3 ♟f6 28 ♛h3 with attacking prospects.

10 ♖d1      cxd4  
 11 ♙xd4      ♛c7  
 12 ♛h4      ♙c5

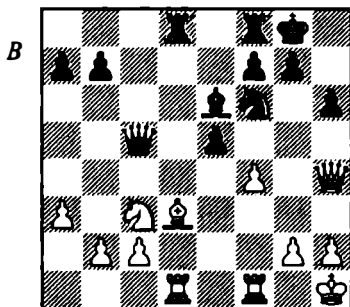
Ligerink had to be careful to avoid the threat of 13 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 14 ♛xe7.

13 ♜e4      ♜xe4  
 14 ♛xe4      ♜f6  
 15 ♛h4      e5

An important move. Black is close to equality now that his queen's bishop has been activated.

16 ♙xc5      ♛xc5+  
 17 ♜h1      ♙e6  
 18 ♜c3      h6  
 19 a3      ♖ad8  
 20 f4 (D)      ♖d4?!

The International Master finally goes astray and allows White a slight initiative. Black could effectively neutralize White's chances after 20...exf4 21 ♛xf4 (21 ♖xf4 ♜d5=)



21...♛g5 (21...♜d5 22 ♛e4 g6 23 ♛h4±) 22 ♛xg5 hxg5=.

21 ♜e2      ♖d7  
 22 b4      ♛c7  
 23 fxe5      ♛xe5  
 24 ♜f4      ♙g4  
 25 ♖del      ♛g5  
 26 ♛f2      b6??

Whoops!

27 h4      1-0

# 9 The Hubsch Gambit

This is a popular and important method of avoiding the main lines. Black will normally only have this option when he has played 1...♘f6. The variation was named following the game Hubsch-Tartakower when White caused a sensation by beating his eminent opponent. The question that has to be resolved is whether Black is bringing about welcome simplification, or relinquishing a key defensive piece. A point in Black's favour is that, although White's gambit tends to be less permanent than in other lines, it is not simple for White to round up the e4-pawn without losing the initiative.

5 ♖c4 is considered White's best continuation. It is examined in the form of two illustrative games. Firstly, Meszaros-Waldmeier deals with lines in which 5...e6 is played (together with less common options). This is a popular ploy to secure a solid defensive structure, but shuts in the queen's bishop. In the main game White chooses to restore material rather than go all-out for an attack, and is rewarded with a favourable outcome.

We then move on to the principal variation, 5...♗f5, which is highlighted in Diebert-Rao. Black holds on to the extra pawn at the cost of having the queen's bishop harassed by White's kingside pawns, with such moves as g4 and h4 common.

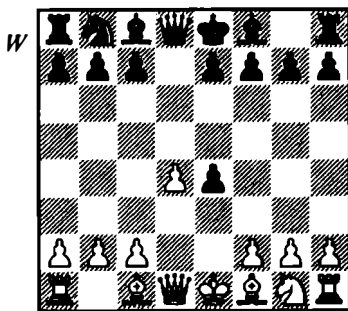
Black hopes that after the storm has died down White will suffer due to the weaknesses left by the pawns. White has several alternatives to a pawn-storm, which will appeal to those prefer to exploit lesser known lines. These are considered in the notes.

## Game 32

Gy.Meszaros-Waldmeier

Lenk 1994

- |   |      |          |
|---|------|----------|
| 1 | d4   | ♘f6      |
| 2 | ♘c3  | d5       |
| 3 | e4   | ♘xe4     |
| 4 | ♘xe4 | dxe4 (D) |



## 5 ♖c4

Targeting f7 is generally regarded as the best continuation. It is difficult to believe that White can expect much success from the alternatives:

a) 5 ♖f4 and now:

a1) 5...♘d7 6 f3 exf3 7 ♘xf3 ♘f6  
8 ♖c4 e6 9 0-0 ♖e7 10 ♗e1 0-0 11

♠d3 ♠d5 12 ♠e5 ♠f6 13 c4 ♠xe5  
14 dxe5 ♠f4 15 ♠c2 ♠e7 16 ♠e3  
♠g6 17 ♠g5 h6? 18 ♠xf7 ♠xf7 19  
♠xg6 ♠xf1+ 20 ♠xf1 ♠d7 21 ♠f7  
♠d8 22 ♠f3 1-0 Diemer-Durao,  
Beverwijk 1956.

a2) 5...e6 6 f3 (6 ♠d2!? ♠d6 7  
0-0-0 ♠c6 8 f3 ♠xf4 9 ♠xf4 e3?! 10  
♠xe3 ♠d7 11 d5! ♠e7 12 dxe6 fxe6  
13 ♠c4 ♠c8 14 ♠e5±± Bertolo-  
Deleplanque, Corr 1957-8) 6...exf3  
7 ♠xf3 ♠c7 8 ♠d3 ♠d7 9 0-0 ♠f6  
10 ♠e1 ♠d7 11 ♠e5 ♠d6? 12 ♠g5!  
♠e7 13 ♠h4 ♠f8 14 c4 h6 15 ♠d2  
c5 16 ♠g3 ♠c6 17 d5! exd5 18 cxd5  
♠xd5 19 ♠ae1 ♠d7 20 ♠xd7 ♠xd7  
21 ♠a5! b6 22 ♠c3 c4 23 ♠f5 ♠c5+  
24 ♠h1 0-0-0 25 ♠xg7 ♠g8 26 ♠c3  
♠b4 27 ♠e4 ♠xc3 28 ♠xc3 ♠f8 29  
♠xc4+ ♠b7 30 ♠d4 1-0 Kampers-  
Define, Corr 1956-7.

a3) 5...♠f5!? looks best.

b) 5 ♠e3 ♠f5 6 f3 c6 7 ♠c4 c6 8  
♠e2 ♠d7 9 fxe4 ♠xe4 10 ♠f3 ♠f6  
11 0-0 ♠e7 12 ♠g5 ♠g6 13 ♠xe6  
h6 14 ♠xf7+ ♠xf7 15 ♠xf7 ♠xf7  
16 ♠h5+ g6 17 ♠h3 ♠c8±± Eiter-  
Peters, Cattolica 1992.

c) 5 f3 exf3 (5...c6 6 ♠e3 ♠d6 7  
♠d2 ♠c6 8 0-0-0; 5...c5 6 ♠e3  
cxd4 7 ♠xd4 ♠c6 8 ♠b5 {=Meyer}  
8...a6! 9 ♠xc6+ bxc6 intending ...c5  
with a good ending, and therefore 6  
d5 should be considered; 5...e5! is  
the reason why the line has few back-  
ers, with play continuing 6 ♠e3 exf3  
7 ♠xf3 ♠g4 8 ♠c4±) 6 ♠xf3 g6  
(6...♠g4 7 ♠c4 e6 8 0-0 ♠xf3? 9  
♠xf3 ♠xd4+ 10 ♠e3 ♠d7 11 ♠xb7  
♠c6 12 ♠b5 1-0 Gedult-Asch,  
Trouville 1968) 7 ♠c4 ♠g7 8 0-0  
0-0 9 c3 ♠d7 10 ♠g5 e6 11 ♠f3 ♠f6

12 ♠h3 h6 13 ♠f3 e5?! 14 ♠g3 exd4  
15 ♠xg6 ♠d5 16 ♠g3 ♠e3 17 ♠xe3  
dxe3 18 ♠ad1 ♠e7 19 ♠d4 c5 20  
♠e2 ♠h8 21 ♠f3 b5 22 ♠xe3 ♠f6  
23 ♠f1 ♠b6 24 ♠xf7±± Rasmussen-  
Acers, Tacoma sim 1971.

d) 5 c3 b6 (5...e5 6 ♠c4 exd4 7  
♠e2 ♠g4 8 ♠b3 ♠d6 9 ♠xf7+ is  
equal according to Diemer) 6 f3 ♠b7  
7 fxe4 ♠xe4 8 ♠f3 e6 9 ♠c4 ♠d7  
10 ♠g5 ♠b7 11 0-0 ♠f6 12 ♠xe6!?  
fxe6 13 ♠xe6 ♠d7 14 ♠e2 ♠f7 15  
♠g5+ ♠g8 16 ♠f4 ♠d6? (by play-  
ing 16...h6 17 ♠e6 ♠e8 18 ♠ae1  
♠d5 19 ♠xf8 ♠xf8 20 ♠e5 Black  
should be able to withstand the pres-  
sure) 17 ♠e5 ♠xe5 18 dxe5 ♠e8 19  
♠ad1 ♠c6 20 exf6! ♠xe2 21 ♠d8+  
♠e8 22 f7+ ♠f8 23 fxe8 ♠# (1-0)  
Diemer-Kloss, Corr.

5 ... e6

The main alternative is 5...♠f5,  
which is examined in the next game.  
There several other replies:

a) 5...e5? 6 ♠h5! (demonstrating  
the point of White's 5th move)  
6...♠e7 7 ♠xe5 ♠xe5 8 dxe5 ♠c6 9  
♠f4 ♠d7 10 0-0-0 0-0-0 11 ♠xf7  
♠c5 12 e6 ♠e8 13 ♠h3±± Motta-  
Castellano, San Diego 1989.

b) 5...♠d7 6 f3 (6 ♠h5 g6 7 ♠d5  
e6 8 ♠xe4 ♠f6 9 ♠h4 ♠e7 10 ♠f3  
♠d7 11 ♠e5± Aston-Simons,  
Paignton 1990) 6...exf3 (6...♠f6 7  
fxe4 ♠xe4 8 ♠f3 e6 9 0-0 ♠e7 10  
♠e5 0-0 11 c3 c6 12 ♠f3 gives rea-  
sonable compensation) 7 ♠xf3 e6 8  
0-0 ♠e7 9 ♠e1 ♠b6 10 ♠d3 ♠f6 11  
c3 ♠e7 12 ♠g3 0-0 13 ♠g5 ♠d5 14  
c4 ♠xg5? 15 ♠xh7+! ♠h8 16 ♠xg5  
f6 17 ♠g6 1-0 Dalbergs-Johnston,  
Portland 1963.

c) 5...♘c6! 6 c3 and now:

c1) 6...e5?! 7 d5 ♘e7 8 ♖a4+ c6 (8...♙d7 is well met by 9 ♗h3 threatening ♗xb7 and d6) 9 dxc6 ♘xc6 10 ♙b5 ♗d5 11 ♙g5 ♙f5 12 ♚dl ♗e6 13 ♗xa7!! ♗c8 14 ♚d8+! ♗xd8 15 ♗xb7 ♗xg5 16 ♙xc6+ ♘d8 17 ♗xa8+ ♘c7 18 ♗h7+ ♘d6 19 ♘e2 e3 20 f4 ♗e7 21 ♗b6 ♘e6 22 fxe5 ♗c5 23 ♗c7 1-0 Nastopka-Marchetti, Corr 1965.

c2) 6...e6 7 f3 exf3 8 ♘xf3 ♙d6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♗e2 h6 11 ♘e5 ♘xe5 12 dxe5 ♙c5+ 13 ♘h1 ♙d7 14 ♗h5 ♙c8 15 ♙xh6! g6 (15...gxh6 16 ♗xh6 and ♚f3±±) 16 ♗h3 ♙c6 17 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 18 ♚xf7 ♘xf7 19 ♗h7+ ♙g7 20 ♚fl+ ♘e8 21 ♗xg6+ 1-0 Berzaims-Hill, Detroit 1961.

d) 5...g6 6 f3 ♙g7 (6...exf3?! 7 ♗xf3 e6 8 ♙e3 ♙g7 9 0-0-0 c6 10 h4 ♘d7 11 h5 ♘b6 12 ♙d3 ♘d5 13 hxg6 fxg6 14 ♚xh7!±±) 7 c3 (7 ♙e3 c6 8 fxe4 e5 9 ♘f3 exd4 10 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 12 ♘xd4± Madsen-J.Jensen, Denmark 1987) 7...exf3 (7...e5 8 d5 0-0-9 ♙e3 ♘d7 10 ♗c2 with sufficient compensation) 8 ♘xf3 0-0 (8...♘d7? 9 ♙xf7+! ♘xf7 10 ♘g5+ ±±) 9 0-0 c5 (9...♘d7 10 ♗e1 ♘b6 11 ♙b3 a5 12 a4 ♘h8? 13 ♘g5 f6 14 ♘xh7! 1-0 Voelker-Waller, St.Louis 1992) 10 ♘g5 e6 11 dxc5 ♗c7 12 ♗d6 ♗xd6 13 cxd6± Diebert-Hayes, Columbus 1986.

e) 5...c5 6 ♗h5 e6 7 dxc5 ♗a5+ 8 c3 (8 ♙d2 ♗xc5 9 ♗e2 ♙d7 10 f3 exf3 11 ♘xf3 ♘c6 12 0-0-0 ♚c8 13 ♙e3 ♗a5 14 ♗d3 ♗c7 15 a3 gave White active play in Soller-Thalman, Amriswil 1958) 8...♗xc5

(8...♙xc5 should be met by 9 ♗e2!, and not 9 b4?!, when 9...♙xf2+ wins) 9 ♗e2 ♙d7 10 ♙e3 ♗c7 11 0-0-0 ♘c6 12 f3 exf3 13 ♘xf3 ♙c7 14 ♚hf1 0-0 15 ♙d3 ♘b4 16 ♙b1 ♙a4 17 ♚d4 ♚ac8 18 ♚xb4 (White should prefer 18 a3! ♘d5 19 ♚xa4 ♘xc3 20 bxc3 ♗xc3+ 21 ♙c2 ♙xa3+ 22 ♚xa3 ♗xa3+ 23 ♘b1 ♗h4+ when a perpetual check is likely) 18...♙xb4 19 ♙xh7+ (Zintgraff-Dick, San Antonio 1992) 19...♘xh7 20 ♘g5+ ♘g6! 21 ♗g4 f5 22 ♗xb4 ♗c4 23 ♗xc4 ♚xc4±.

f) 5...c6 6 a4! (6 c3; 6 f3) 6...e6 7 c3 g6 8 ♗e2 f5 9 f3 ♗h4+?! 10 g3 exf3 11 ♘xf3 ♗e4 12 ♗xe4 dxe4 13 ♘g5± Kampars-Caroll, Milwaukee 1956.

g) 5...h5?! 6 c3 e6 7 ♗e2 ♙d7 (the point of Black's bizarre 5th move is that ♗xe4 is impossible due ...♙c6; the g4-square is guarded) 8 f3 ♗h4+ 9 g3 exf3 10 ♘xf3 ♗g4 11 ♙f4 ♙d6 12 h3 ♗f5 13 ♘e5 g5 14 ♙d3 ♗f6 15 ♙d2 ♗g7 16 0-0-0 ♙xc5 17 dxe5 ♘c6 18 ♚del f5? 19 exf6 ♗xf6 20 ♚hf1 ♗e7 21 ♙g6+ ♘d8 22 ♚f7 ♗c5 23 ♚xd7+ 1-0 Voelker-Baudry, Dearborn 1992.

### 6 ♘h3

A recommendation by Diemer who advocated it in conjunction with the plan of 7 0-0, 8 ♙e3 and f3. Instead:

a) 6 f3 and now:

a1) 6...b6 7 c3 (7 fxe4? ♗h4+) 7...♙b7 8 ♗e2 ♘d7 9 ♙e3 ♘f6 10 0-0-0 ♙e7 11 fxe4 ♙xe4 12 ♘f3 c6 13 ♚hf1 ♙d5 14 ♘e5 ♗c7 15 g4 0-0 16 ♘b1 ♘e8 17 ♙f4 ♙d6 18 g5 f6 19 gx6 ♘xf6 20 ♙d3 c5 21 c4 ♙b7

22 ♖g6! ♜fe8 23 ♙xd6 ♚xd6 24 dxc5 ♚xc5 25 ♘e5 ♜e7 26 h4 ♚c7 27 ♜g1 ♜d8 28 ♚d2 ♜h8 29 ♚g5 ♙e4 30 ♙xe4 ♘xe4 (30... ♙xd1+ 31 ♙xd1 ♘xe4 32 ♚h5 ♜g8 33 ♜d7!±±) 31 ♙xd8+ ♚xd8 32 ♘f7+! 1-0 French-Yanis, Corr 1965-6.

a2) 6...exf3 7 ♘xf3 ♙e7 (after 7... ♘d7 8 0-0 ♙c7 9 ♚e1 White will continue with ♚g3, ♙f4 and ♜ael with active play on the kingside) 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 c3 ♚d6 10 ♘g5 ♙xg5 11 ♙xg5 ♘e7 12 ♚f3 0-0 13 ♙d3 ♘g6 14 h4 h6 15 h5 hxg5 16 hxg6 fxg6 17 ♚e4 ♜f6? 18 ♙xf6 gx6 19 ♚xg6+ ♜f8 20 ♚xf6+ ♜e8 21 ♜f1 1-0 Mariette-Gertosia, France 1991.

a3) 6...c5 7 d5! exf3 8 ♘xf3 exd5?! (this lets White's rooks become very powerful) 9 ♙xd5 ♚c7 10 0-0 gave White a strong attack in Banker-Mason, Kansas 1963.

b) 6 c3 is a reasonable reply:

b1) 6... ♘d7 7 f3 ♘f6 8 ♚c2 (8 ♚e2!?) 8...exf3 9 ♘xf3 c6 10 ♙g5 ♙e7 11 0-0-0 ♘d7 12 h4 ♘b6 13 ♙d3 h6 14 ♙d2 ♘d5 15 g4 ♚c7 16 ♘e5 ♙f6 17 ♘xf7! ♜xf7 (17... ♚xf7? 18 ♙g6±±) 18 g5 hxg5 (18... ♙e7 19 ♜df1+ ♜g8 20 ♙g6±±) 19 hxg5 ♜xh1 20 ♜xh1 ♘e7 (20... ♙e7 21 ♙g6+ ♜g8 22 ♚e4±±) 21 gx6 gx6 22 ♜h7+ ♜e8 23 ♙g6+ ♜d7 24 ♚e4 ♚d6 25 ♙f4 ♚d5 26 ♚e2 ♚xa2 27 ♚h5 b6 28 ♙b1 1-0 Deli-Eredi - Andre, Corr 1989.

b2) 6... ♙d6 7 ♚g4 0-0 8 ♙g5 e5 9 ♚h4 ♚e8 10 ♘e2 exd4 11 ♘xd4 h6 12 ♙e3 ♜h7 13 g4 ♚e5 14 g5 ♘d7 15 0-0-0 ♘c5 16 ♜dg1 ♙e6 17 ♘xe6 ♘xe6 18 ♜g4 ♙c5 19 g6+!

fxg6 20 ♜xe4 (a grandmaster has fallen victim to White's energetic attack) 20... ♙xe3+ 21 fxe3 ♚g5 22 ♙xe6 ♚g2 23 ♜d1 ♜f2 24 ♜b4 ♜af8 and now rather than 25 ♙d5 ♜c2+ 26 ♜b1 ♚e2 27 ♚e1 ♚xh2, which allowed Black to salvage a draw after 66 moves in Diebert-Kudrin, Philadelphia 1985, White should have played 25 ♚g3! ♜c2+ 26 ♜b1 ♚e2 27 ♙g4±±.

6 ... ♙e7

A sensible measure to prevent ♘g5. Others:

a) 6...c5?! 7 d5 e5 8 ♘g5 f5 (8... ♙f5 9 d6 ♙g6 10 ♚d5±±) 9 d6 ♚f6 10 ♘f7 ♜g8 11 ♙g5 ♚g6 12 ♘xe5±±.

b) 6... ♘d7 7 0-0 ♘f6 8 c3 ♙d7 9 f3 exf3 10 ♚xf3 ♙c6 11 ♚e2 ♙e7 12 ♘g5 0-0 13 ♙d2 ♙d5 14 ♙d3 g6 15 c4 ♙c6 16 ♙c3 ♙d7 17 ♜ael ♘d5 18 cxd5 ♙xg5 19 ♙c4 exd5 20 ♙xd5 ♙f6 21 ♙xb7 ♜b8 22 ♚a6 ♙g7 23 ♚xa7 ♙b5 24 ♜f4 c6 25 ♜fe4 f5 26 ♜e6 ♜f7 27 ♚xb8! ♚xb8 28 ♜e8+ ♜f8 29 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 30 ♜e7 ♙f6 30 ♜c7±± Gy.Meszaros-Kahn, Hungary 1993.

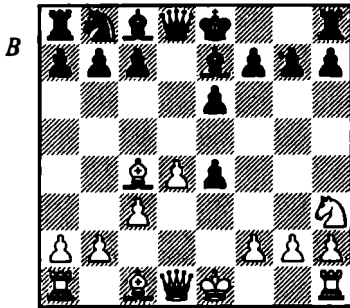
7 c3 (D)

This is quite a logical way to proceed. White prepares ♚e2 to regain material, rather than adopting the original Diemer plan of playing f3 after some further development. Naturally, White can delay the text a while by playing 7 0-0, while this also retains the option of using Diemer's idea:

a) 7... 0-0 8 ♙e3 e5! (8... b6!?) 9 dx5 ♙xh3 10 gxh3 (10 ♚d8?! ♙xd8 11 gxh3 ♘c6 12 e6 f5±

Gegner-Jergler, Erlangen 1992)  
 10...♖c6 11 ♜d5=.

b) 7...c6 8 ♖e3 b6 9 f3 exf3 10 ♜xf3 0-0 11 ♖d3 ♖a6 12 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 13 ♜xc6 ♜c8 14 ♜e4 ♖b4 15 c3 ♖d5 16 ♖d2 b5 17 ♜f3 a5 18 ♜af1 b4 19 ♖f4± Gegner-Karl, Erlangen 1980.



7 ... 0-0  
 8 0-0 ♖d7  
 9 ♜e2 h6?!

With this move Black mistakenly hopes to restrict the movement of the white knight. The most prudent reply is 9...♖f6 to reinforce e4, when 10 ♖g5 b6 11 ♖xe4 ♖b7 gives White a slight space advantage.

10 ♜xe4 ♖f6  
 11 ♜e2 c5

Black strives to open the position to give his pieces some room to breathe. However, the drawback is that White's rooks can also make good use of the open files.

12 dxc5 ♖xc5  
 13 ♖f4 ♖d7

13...b6 is rather slow: 14 ♜ad1 ♖d5 (14...♜e7? 15 b4±±) 15 ♖e5 ♖b7 16 ♜g4 g6 (16...♖f6 17 ♜g3 ♜e7 18 b4±±) 17 ♖f4±.

14 ♜ad1 ♜c8  
 15 ♖e5

White is steadily manoeuvring his forces into more dominant squares.

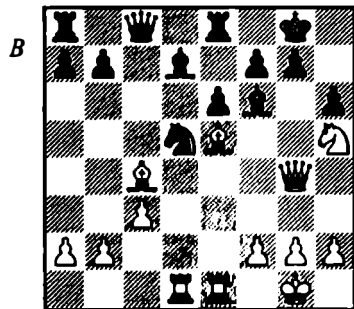
15 ... ♖e7  
 16 ♖f4 ♜e8

A precautionary move in view of the potential threat to sacrifice on e6.

17 ♜fe1 ♖d5?

Black is going to extreme lengths to simplify the position, and in the process allows a crushing assault on g7.

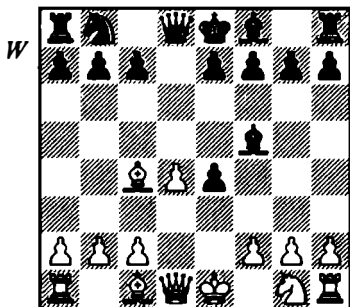
18 ♖h5 ♖f6  
 19 ♜g4 1-0 (D)



Game 33  
 Diebert-Rao  
 Ohio Ch 1989

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 ♖c3 d5  
 3 e4 ♖xe4  
 4 ♖xe4 dxe4  
 5 ♖c4 ♖f5 (1)

In tournament play this is one of the most popular replies. White will usually use this bishop as a target for rapid kingside expansion.



## 6 g4

It is in the spirit of the Blackmar-Diemer to give Black something to think about at an early stage in the opening. Thus this forcing continuation is the most popular, although more reserved approaches are also possible:

a) 6 c3 is a major alternative as it secures the central pawn and threatens ♖b3:

a1) 6...♘c6? 7 ♖b3 e6 8 ♖xb7 ♘a5 9 ♖b5+ ♘e7 10 ♖a6±± Aston-Thynne, Torquay 1990.

a2) 6...e6 and now:

a21) 7 ♖b3 ♖c8 8 ♘e2 ♘d7 9 ♘g3 ♖g6 10 h4 ♘b6 11 h5 ♖f5 12 ♘xf5 ♘xc4 13 ♘xg7+ ♖xg7 14 ♖xc4 ♖d7 15 ♖f4 c6 16 h6 ♖f8 17 ♖e2 f5 18 0-0-0± Diebert-Blocker, Columbus 1983.

a22) 7 f3 transposes to note 'c'.

a23) 7 g4 ♖g6 transposes to note 'a' to White's 7th move.

a24) 7 ♘e2 ♖d6 8 ♘f4 ♖xf4 9 ♖xf4 ♘d7 10 0-0-0 11 f3 ♘b6 12 ♖b3 ♘d5 13 ♖d2 exf3 14 ♖xf3 c6 15 ♖ae1 a5 16 g4 ♖g6 17 ♖g3 a4 18 ♖d1 c5 19 dxc5 ♖a5 20 ♖f2 ♖b5 21 b3 axb3 22 axb3 ♖d3 23 c4 ♖a2 24 ♖e2 ♘f6 25 ♖f4 ♘xg4 26 ♖f3

♖d4+ 27 ♖e3 ♘xe3 28 ♖xe3 ♖xe3+ 29 ♖xe3 ♖c8 30 ♖f3 ♖xc5 31 ♖xb7 ♖b2 32 ♖f2 ♖c2 33 ♖ff3 g6 1/2-1/2 Schuh-Grathwohl, Heidelberg 1986.

b) 6 ♘e2 e6 7 0-0 ♖d6 8 d5 (8 ♖f4 ♖xf4 9 ♘xf4 ♖g5 10 g3 ♖g4± Kozlek-Baier, Corr 1969-70) 8...e5 (8...0-0?! 9 dxe6 fxe6 10 ♘d4± Riessbeck-Andre, Corr 1989) 9 ♘g3 ♖g6 10 f3 (10 ♖b5+ ♘d7 11 ♖g4 h5 12 ♖h3 h4±; 10 ♖e2 f5±) 10...exf3 11 ♖xf3 0-0 12 ♘f5 ♘d7 13 g3 ♘c5 14 h4 e4 15 ♖g4 h5 16 ♖h3 a5 17 ♘xd6 (17 g4!? comes strongly into consideration) 17...♖xd6 18 g4 ♖d7 19 ♖e3 hxg4 20 ♖g3 b6 21 ♖f4 ♖h5 22 ♖af1 ♖ae8 23 ♖f5 g6 24 ♖xh5! gxh5 25 ♖f4 (25 ♖f6! leaves Black's position falling apart after 25...♖e7 26 ♖d4 ♘d7 27 ♖h6 ♘e5 28 ♖xh5 ♘f3+ 29 ♖xf3±±) 25...f6 26 ♖h6 ♖f7 (26...♖h7! 27 ♖xf6 ♖xh6 28 ♖xh6±) 27 ♖xc5 (27 d6 ♖xc4! 28 ♖g6+ ♘h8 29 ♖h6+ with a draw) 27...bxc5 28 ♖xf6! ♖xf6 29 d6+ ♖f7 30 ♖g6+ 1-0 Hubsch-Tartakower, Vienna 1922.

c) 6 f3 e6 7 c3 and now:

c1) 7...♖e7 8 fxe4 ♖xe4 9 ♘f3 ♘d7 10 0-0-0 11 ♖e2 ♖g6 12 ♖e3 c6 13 ♖ad1 ♖c7 14 ♘g5 ♘b6 15 ♖f4? ♖d8 16 ♘f3 ♘xc4 17 ♖xc4 ♖h5 18 ♖d3 ♖d5± Koons-Formanek, Philadelphia 1990.

c2) 7...♖d6 8 ♖e3 ♘d7 9 ♖e2 ♘f6 10 ♖g5 exf3 11 ♘xf3 h6 12 ♖h4 0-0 13 0-0 ♖e7 14 ♘e5 ♖e8? 15 ♘xf7! ♘xf7 (15...♖g4 16 ♖e3 ♘xf7 17 h3 ♘g8 18 hxg4 ♖f8 19 ♖xe6+ ♘h8 20 ♖xf6 gxf6 21

♠a1±±) 16 ♠xf5 ♣d6 17 ♠e1 ♠d8  
18 ♠e5 ♣f8 19 ♠g3±± Rasmussen-  
Litowsky, Las Vegas 1993.

6 ... ♠g6

It is generally accepted that this is the best square for the bishop. In Dicbrt-Bcnjamin, Columbus 1986, the grandmaster chose the rare 6...♠d7, whereupon White played modestly: 7 ♠e3 e6 8 c3 ♠c6 9 ♠e2 ♠d7 10 ♠b3 ♣h4 11 h3 0-0-0 12 ♣c2 ♠f6 13 0-0-0 ♠d5 14 ♠xd5 exd5 15 c4 dxc4 16 ♣xc4 ♠d5 17 ♣a4 a6 18 ♠c3 ♠e7 19 ♣c2 ♣f6 20 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 21 ♣xc4 ♠hd8 with roughly equal chances, although White won after 51 moves.

7 ♠e2

The latest fashion: White intends the simple ♠f4xg6. Other moves have been tried; in particular Diemer and Gunderam conducted a series of correspondence games to test their viability. A search through the archives reveals that the games took place in the 1950s although the exact dates are unknown:

a) 7 c3 e6 8 ♣b3 ♣c8 and now:

a1) 9 h4 h5 10 ♠h3 hxg4 11 ♠f4 ♠f5 12 d5! ♠h6? (12...e5!) 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♠e2 intending ♠d4 with a good game for White, Diemer-Gunderam, Corr.

a2) 9 f4 exf3 10 ♠xf3 (White has the initiative thanks to his development advantage) 10...♠e4?! (10...♠e7 11 0-0-0 12 ♠e5 ♠d7 13 ♠xg6 hxg6 14 ♠xe6!±±; 10...♠d6 11 ♠e3 c6 {11...♠d7!? to deter ♠e5 is an improvement} 12 a4 ♠e4? 13 0-0 ♠a6 14 ♠g5 ♠g6 15 ♠xf7!±± Augustin-Hohne, Corr 1986-7) 11

0-0 ♠xf3 12 ♠xf3 ♠c6 13 ♠g5 ♠d6 14 ♠af1 0-0? (14...♠f8 is desperate but necessary) 15 ♠xf7! ♠e8 16 ♠h6 g6 (16...gxh6 17 ♣c2±±) 17 ♠g7+ ♣h8 18 ♠ff7 ♠e7 19 ♠xh7+ ♣g8 20 ♣c2! 1-0 Gegner-Krisin, Erlangen 1990.

b) 7 f4 and now:

b1) 7...exf3?! 8 ♠xf3 e6 9 0-0 c6 10 h4 h5 11 ♠g5 ♠e7 12 ♠e5! ♠xg5 13 ♠xg6 ♠c3+ 14 ♣g2 fxe6 15 ♣d3±± Diemer-Gunderam, Corr.

b2) 7...e6 8 ♠e3 (8 c3 ♠d7 9 h4 ♠b6 10 ♠b5+ c6 11 h5 cxb5 12 hxg6 fxe6 13 ♣c2 ♣d5 14 ♠h3 ♠e7± Diemer-Gunderam, Corr) 8...♠d7 9 h4 h5 10 d5 e5 11 f5 ♠h7 12 ♠e2 ♠e7 13 g5 ♠xf5 14 0-0 ♠g6 15 ♠g3 ♠d6 16 a3 ♣e7 17 b4 f5±± Diemer-Gunderam, Corr.

c) 7 h4 gives White potentially weak pawns, though this does not necessarily make Black's position any easier in the short term! 7...h5 8 ♠h3! (8 g5 e6 9 c3 intending ♣b3 is worth a try):

c1) 8...♠c6 9 c3 ♣d7 10 ♠f4 e5 11 ♠xg6 fxe6 12 d5 ♠a5 13 ♠c2 c5 14 gxh5 ♠e7 15 hxg6 ♠xh4 16 ♠xh4 ♠xh4 17 ♠g4 ♣b5 18 ♠e2 c4 19 b4! ♠b3 (19...0-0-0!?) 20 ♣xb3 ♠xf2+ 21 ♣f1 e3 22 ♣xc4 ♠xc4 23 ♠xc4 ♠c8 24 ♠b5+ ♣e7 25 ♠b2 ♠h8 26 ♣g2 ♠h5 27 ♠d3 ♠g5+ 28 ♣f3 ♠g3+ 29 ♣e2 ♠g4 30 ♠d1±± Diemer-Snciders, Beverwijk 1959.

c2) 8...hxg4 9 ♣xg4 ♠d7 (9...♣d7!? 10 ♣g3 e6 11 ♠f4 ♠f5 12 ♠e3 ♠c6 13 0-0-0 0-0-0 14 d5 gives White active play, Diemer-Gunderam, Corr) 10 ♠f4 ♠f6 11 ♣g5 ♣d6 12 ♠xg6 ♠h5 (Seidel-

Kuntz, Corr) 13 ♖e5 ♜xg5 14 ♙xf7+ ♜d8 15 hxg5 ♘d7 16 ♙f4=.

c3) 8...e5 9 ♘g5 ♙e7 (after 9...exd4? 10 f4 exf3 11 ♜xf3, the squares b7 and f3 come under scrutiny according to Diemer) 10 f4 exf4 11 ♙xf4 ♘d7 12 0-0 ♙xg5 13 ♙xg5 f6♣ (Gunderam).

7 ... e5

Black strikes back at the centre and denies the white knight access to the f4-square. Kloss-Gunderam, Rastatt continued instead with the meek 7...e6. There followed 8 h4 h6 9 ♘f4 ♙h7 10 g5 hxg5 11 hxg5 ♜xg5 12 ♘xe6! ♜g2 13 ♜h5 g6 14 ♘xc7+ ♜d8 15 ♜h4+ ♜xc7 (15...♙e7 16 ♙f1! ♙xh4 17 ♙xg2 ♙xf2+ 18 ♜xf2 ♜xc7 19 ♙f4+ followed by ♜h6 and ♜ah1±) 16 ♙f4+ ♜d7 17 ♜f6! ♜xh1+ 18 ♜d2 ♜xa1 19 ♜xf7+ ♙e7 20 ♙e6+ ♜d8 21 ♙c7+ ♜xc7 22 ♜xe7+ ♜b6 23 ♜c5+ ♜a6 24 ♙c4+ b5 25 ♜xb5# (1-0).

8 ♙e3

White should not even think of allowing the exchange of queens with 8 dxe5, since he would then lose the initiative. In Gegner-Gaube, Erlangen 1981, White was rather fortunate to emerge from the opening with a decent position: 8...♜xd1+ 9 ♜xd1 ♘d7? (9...♘c6! intending ...0-0-0 highlights White's weakened pawns) 10 c6! fxe6 11 ♘f4 ♙f7 12 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 13 ♙xe6 0-0-0 14 ♙e3±.

8 ... ♘d7

With this logical move, Black supports the pawn. Another idea is the extravagant 8...♜d6, intending queenside castling: 9 c3 ♘d7 10 h4

h5 11 ♘g3 ♘b6 12 ♙b3 exd4 13 ♙xd4 c5 14 gxh5 ♙xh5 15 ♘xh5 cxd4 16 ♜g4 ♜e5 17 0-0-0 ♜xh5 18 ♜xe4+ ♙e7 19 ♜de1 ♜c5 20 ♜h3 ♜d8 21 ♜f3 ♜f8 22 ♜f5 ♜d6 23 ♜e5 ♜d7 24 c4 d3 25 ♜e3 ♜d8 26 c5 ♜c7 27 ♜d1 d2 28 ♜c3 ♙f6 29 cxb6 ♜xe5 occurred in Diebert-Rhode, Philadelphia 1985. Then 30 bxa7! would have led to a remarkable win according to Diebert: 30...♜a5 (30...♜xe4 31 a8♜+ ♜e7 32 ♜a3+ ♜d6 33 ♜c7+ ♜e8 34 ♜a8+ and then ♙a4+ is winning) 31 ♜a4 ♜xa4 32 ♙xa4 ♜e7 33 ♜e3+.

9 h4 h5

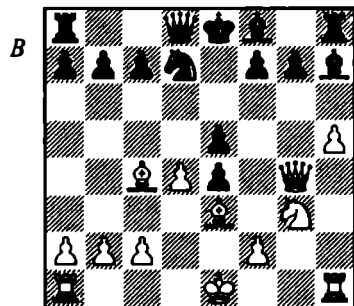
10 ♘g3

This is a standard procedure in this line. White forces Black to exchange pawns, activating the white queen. The knight also exerts pressure on e4. Naturally White would be happy to restore material equality, while maintaining his space advantage.

10 ... hxg4

11 h5 ♙h7

12 ♜xg4 (D)



12 ... exd4

A natural continuation that allows Black to develop fairly smoothly al-

though the open position gives White excellent chances. An improved move-order has been suggested, with the immediate 12...d6 being acknowledged as probably Black's best move. Upon further investigation it looks awkward to meet, e.g. 13 ♖e2 exd4 14 0-0-0 c5 15 ♙b5+ ♚e7!, or 13 ♜d1 exd4 14 ♙xd4 ♙d6, gaining time compared to the actual game. However, I think 13 ♜g5 might be the answer. For instance 13...exd4 14 0-0-0 (14 ♖e5+ ♖e7 15 ♜xd4 ♜d8! and ...♜b4 is in Black's favour) 14...c5 (14...d7 15 ♜d5!; 14...d3 15 cxd3 exd3 16 ♜he1±±) 15 ♙b5+ d7 16 ♖e5+ ♖e7 17 ♜c7 gives White dangerous chances in view of the threats 18 ♜xb7 and 18 ♙xd4 cxd4 19 ♜xd4 ♜d8 20 ♜xd7! ♙xd7 21 ♜c8+ ♜d8 22 ♙xd7+, winning.

- 13 ♙xd4 ♘f6  
 14 ♙xf6 ♜xf6  
 15 0-0-0

Now White has concrete compensation for the pawn: Black will have real problems castling. Apart from the immediate mate threat, White's control of the h3-c8 diagonal exerts a vice-like grip on the position while the open g-file will deter Black from castling on the kingside.

- 15 ... ♙d6  
 16 ♚b1 ♜f4  
 17 ♜h3 f5  
 18 ♙e6!

It is necessary to maintain the pressure by attacking the weak point at f5, while keeping Black's king stuck in the centre of the board.

- 18 ... ♜f8

19 ♘c2 ♜e5  
 19...♜f3!? 20 ♜xf3 (20 ♜f1!? with the idea of ♘d4 or ♜h3 in possible) 20...exf3 21 ♘d4 given White a slight plus as he will now restore material equality, while Black is still struggling to connect his rooks. For example: 21...♜f6 22 ♜he1 (22 ♜de1!?) 22...♚f8 23 ♘xf3 ♚e8 24 ♘g5 ♙g8? 25 ♙xg8 ♜xe1 26 ♘h7+! is winning.

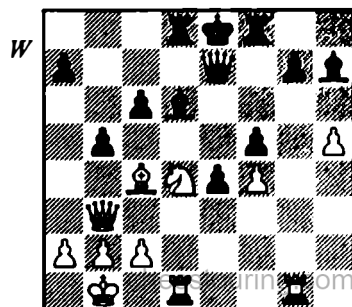
- 20 ♜b3

The queen swings across the board in order to support the bishop and prepare to infiltrate on the queenside.

- 20 ... ♜d8  
 21 f4 ♜f6  
 22 ♜hg1 ♜e7

A clear signal that things have gone horribly wrong for Black. The queen manoeuvre has some sense as it prepares ...c6, which would uncover protection for b7, but unfortunately White is able to amass his attacking forces without interference. Black cannot contemplate 22...♙c5? 23 ♜b5+, while 22...♙e7 23 ♜xd8+ ♚xd8 24 ♜d1+ ♙d6 25 ♘d4 is very dangerous for Black.

- 23 ♘d4 c6  
 24 ♙c4 b5 (D)



25 ♖xb5! ♙xf4

Black has no joy with 25...cxb5 26 ♙xb5+ ♜d7 since White can choose a stylish finish such as 27 ♚d5 (threatening 28 ♚xd6) 27...♞f6 (27...♝d8 28 ♚a8+ ♝c7 29 ♚xa7+ ♝d8 30 ♚xd7+ ♚xd7 31 ♙xd7 ♝xd7 32 ♞xg7+ ±±) 28 ♚a8+ ♝f7 (28...♚d8 29 ♙xd7+ ♝xd7 30 ♞xg7+) 29 ♙xd7 ♚xd7 30 ♚h8±±.

26 ♖d4 ♚d7

27 ♙e6

Diebert suggests 27 c3 is more accurate since this solves the back-rank

problems, whereupon ♖xc6 or ♖c6 will prove fatal.

After the text White still has a fine position, although a few obstacles have to be overcome before victory is obtained: 27...♚c7 28 ♖xf5 ♞xd1+ 29 ♞xd1 ♞xf5 30 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 31 ♚g8+ ♝c7 32 ♚xg7+ ♝e6 33 ♚g8+ ♝e7 34 ♞f1 ♚e5 35 ♞d1 e3 36 ♞d8 ♙d7 37 ♚f8+ ♝e6 38 ♚g8+ ♝e7 39 ♚f8+ ♝e6 40 ♚g8+ ♝d6 41 ♚g4 e2 42 ♚xd7+ ♝c5 43 ♚xa7+ ♝c4 44 ♚a4+ ♝c5 45 ♚a5+ ♝c4 46 b3# (1-0).

# 10 Miscellaneous Lines

This chapter deals with variations that are comparatively less analysed due to their lack of popularity at tournament level. However, fashion is a fickle thing, so I have covered all the possibilities. The reader should be on the lookout for similarities – and transpositional possibilities – to other lines. Firstly, in the game Aston-Gilmour we consider 4...e6, which refuses the pawn offer, but this idea is highly suspect, as White quickly establishes a powerful centre and attacking opportunities. The second game, Talon-Aerts, examines 4...e5, which is a classic opening error regularly seen in practice.

## Game 34 Aston-Gilmour Gloucester 1990

1	d4	d5
2	e4	dxe4
3	♟c3	♞f6

The alternatives 3...f5 and 3...♞c6 are discussed in the next game. There are plenty of other moves available:

a) 3...♟f5 4 f3 exf3 (4...♞f6 transposes to the Vienna Defence) 5 ♟xf3 (5 ♞xf3 ♞f6 is the Tartakower-Gunderam Defence) and now:

a1) 5...♟c8 6 ♟f4 ♟xc2? 7 ♞c1 ♟g6 8 ♞b5 ♞a6 9 ♞xc7+ ♞xc7 10 ♞xc7 ♟b8 11 ♟b5+ ♞d8 12 ♞d7+ 1-0 Gedult-Leon, Paris 1972.

a2) 5...♟c8 6 ♟f4 (6 ♟c4!?) 6...♞f6 7 0-0-0 c6 8 d5 ♟g4 9 dxc6!±± Boyarinov-Utemov, USSR 1962.

b) 3...g6 4 ♞xe4 (4 f3 is likely to transpose to the Bogoljubow Defence) 4...♟g7 5 c3 f5? 6 ♞g5 h6 7 ♞h3 ♟e6 8 ♞f4 ♟f7 9 ♟f3 c6 10 ♟g3 ♟d6 11 ♟d3 e6 12 ♟c4 e5 13 ♞e6! ♟f6 14 ♞f3 gives White the better game, Diemer-Buis, Corr 1955.

c) 3...e6 4 ♟e3 (4 ♞xe4 is a line of the French) is examined in Chapter 11, Attempts at Transposition.

d) 3...c6 and now:

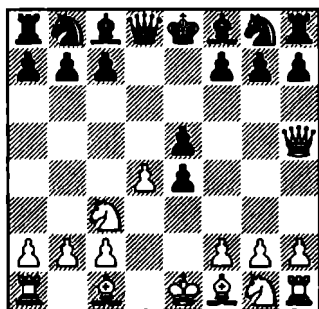
d1) 4 ♟c4 (4 ♞xe4 is a main line Caro-Kann) 4...♞f6 5 f3 ♟f5 (5...exf3 6 ♞xf3 is the Ziegler Defence) 6 g4 ♟g6 7 g5 ♞d5 8 ♞xe4 e6 9 ♞e2 ♟e7 10 0-0 ♞b6 11 ♟b3 ♟xe4 12 fxe4 ♟xg5 13 ♞f4 ♟xf4 14 ♟xf4 ♞8d7 15 ♟f3 ♟e7 16 d5 cxd5 17 exd5 ♞xd5 18 ♟xd5 ♟c5+ 19 ♟e3 ♟xd5 20 ♟xf7+ ♞d8 21 ♞ad1±± Skeels-Bullockus, Corr 1988.

d2) 4 f3 e5 5 ♟e3 ♟b4 6 ♟c4 ♟f5 7 g4 ♟g6 8 h4 h5± Kennedy-Sawyer, Hatboro 1989.

c) 3...e5, the Lemberger Defence, can easily be dealt with by note 'e6' which gives equal chances. Other moves are more in the spirit of the opening:

e1) 4 ♟h5 (D) is known as the Snickers Attack:

B



e11) 4...exd4 5 ♖c4 ♜d7 (5...♜e7 6 ♖g5! ♞f6 7 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 8 ♞xe4 ♜e7 9 0-0-0 g6 10 ♜d5 ♖g7 11 ♞f3 ♖f5 12 ♜he1 0-0 13 ♜xb7± Kunath) 6 ♞xe4 ♞c6 7 ♖f4 g6 8 ♜e2 ♖e7 9 ♞f3 ♞f8 10 0-0-0 intending c3 gives White the advantage, Mondragon-Markwardt, Corr 1972-4.

e12) 4...♞f6 5 ♜xe5+ ♖e7 (5...♜e7?! 6 ♖f4 leaves the e-pawn a long-term weakness) 6 ♖f4 (6 ♞xe4 0-0! gives Black play on the e-file according to Kunath) 6...c6 7 ♞xe4 0-0 (7...♖e6 8 ♞g5 ♜d5 9 ♞xe6 fxe5± Peters-Fielding, Corr 1972-4) 8 0-0-0 ♞d5 9 ♖d2 f5 10 ♞c3 ♖f6 11 ♜g3 b5 12 ♞ge2 ♖e6 13 ♞xd5 ♖xd5 14 h4 a5 15 ♞b1 ♖c4 16 ♖g5= Kunath-Porzig, Corr 1983-4.

e13) 4...♜xd4 5 ♖e3 ♜b4 6 ♜xe5+ ♖e6 7 ♜xc7± Diemer-Stapelfeldt, Umkirch 1973.

e14) 4...♞c6! 5 dxe5 (5 ♖b5 exd4 6 ♖xc6+ bxc6 7 ♞xe4 ♜e7 8 ♜e2 ♖f5 9 ♞g3 ♖xc2±) 5...♞d4 6 ♜d1 ♖g4 7 ♞ge2 ♞c6 8 ♖f4 ♖b4 9 h3 ♖xe2 10 ♖xe2 ♞ge7 11 e6! ♖xc3+ 12 bxc3 fxe6 13 ♜xd8+ ♞xd8 14 ♖xc7 ♜c8 15 ♖d6 ♞d5 16 c4 ♞c3

17 ♖g4 ♞d7 18 ♖a3 h5 19 ♖b2! ♞a4 20 0-0-0+ ♞e7 21 ♖a3+ ♞f6 22 ♖e2 g6 23 ♞d7 b6 24 ♞hd1 ♜he8 25 h4 a5 26 ♖b7 ♜b8 27 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 28 c3± Svedenborg-Prameshuber, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

e2) 4 ♞ge2 is the latest idea:

e21) 4...exd4 5 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 6 ♞xd4 ♖b4 7 ♞b5 ♖a5 8 ♖f4 ♞a6 9 0-0-0 ♞f6 10 ♖e5 ♖f5 11 ♖xf6 gxf6 12 ♞d5 allows White to regain the pawn, Rasmussen-Jangaard, Tacoma 1991.

e22) 4...♖b4 5 ♖e3 ♞c6 6 dxe5 ♖g4 7 ♜xd8+ ♞xd8 8 a3 ♖a5 9 b4 ♖b6 10 ♖xb6 axb6 11 ♞xe4 ♞xe5= Mantia-Finegold, USA 1993.

e3) 4 ♞xe4 and now:

e31) 4...♞c6 5 ♖b5 ♖d7 6 dxe5 ♞xe5 7 ♜d5 ♞c6 8 ♖g5 f6 9 0-0-0 ♜e7 (after 9...fxg5 Hansen analysed 10 ♞f3 ♞e7 11 ♜he1 ♞xd5? 12 ♞d6 mate) 10 ♖e3 0-0-0 11 ♖c5 ♜e8 12 ♖xc6 bxc6 13 ♜c4 1-0 Hansen-Clauser, Corr 1985.

e32) 4...exd4 5 ♖b5+ c6 6 ♖c4 ♜e7 7 ♜e2 ♖e6 (the point of White's 5th move is revealed after 7...♖f5? 8 ♞d6+) 8 ♖g5± Dravnieks-Müller, Corr 1985-7.

e33) 4...♜xd4 5 ♖d3 f5 (5...♞c6 6 ♞f3 ♜b6 7 0-0 ♖g4 8 h3 ♖xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♞d4 10 ♜h5 ♖d6 11 ♖e3 ♜c6? 12 ♖xd4 exd4 13 ♖b5 1-0 Sandahl-Emborg, Denmark 1984) 6 ♞f3 ♜d8! 7 ♖b5+ c6 8 ♜xd8+ ♞xd8 9 ♞eg5 cxb5 10 ♞xe5 (10 ♞f7+ ♞e8 11 ♞xh8 ♞c6±) 10...♞e8 11 ♞ef7 (11 ♞gf7 ♞c6 12 ♞xc6 ♞f7±) 11...h6 12 ♞xh8 hxg5 13 ♖xg5 gives Black a small edge.

e4) 4 ♖c4:

e41) 4...♗xd4 5 ♜e2 ♘f6 6 ♙e3 ♗d8 7 ♚d1 ♙d7 8 ♙g5 ♙b4? 9 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 10 ♗c4+ allows White the advantage.

e42) 4...f5 5 ♘e4! fxe4 6 ♗h5+ ♗d7 7 ♗f5+ ♗c6 8 ♗xe5 1-0 Diemer-Müller, Corr 1955.

e43) 4...♙b4 5 ♗h5 ♗e7 6 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 7 dxe5 ♘c6 8 ♙d2 ♘e5 9 ♘e4 ♘xc4 10 ♙xb4 ♙f5. 11 ♘d2 ♘xd2 12 ♗xd2 0-0-0+ 13 ♗c1 ♘f6 14 ♘e2 ♚he8 15 ♘g3 ♙g6 16 ♙c3 ♘g4 17 ♙xg7 ♘xf2 18 ♚fl ♘g4 19 c3 ♘e3 0-1 Muth-Roos, Corr 1968-9.

e5) 4 ♙e3 followed by:

e51) 4...♙b4 5 ♘e2 exd4 6 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 7 ♙xd4 f6 8 a3 ♙xc3+ 9 ♘c3 ♘c6 10 0-0-0 ♙f5 11 ♙b5 ♘e7 12 ♙c5 ♗f7 13 ♙c4+ ♗g6 14 g4 ♙c8 15 ♙xe7 ♘e7 16 ♚del and Black's pieces lack harmony, Hanisch-Druke, Corr 1985.

e52) 4...exd4 5 ♙xd4 (5 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 6 ♙xd4 ♘c6 7 ♙b5 ♙d7 8 0-0-0 0-0-0) 5...♘c6 (5...c5 6 ♙e5 ♗xd1+ 7 ♚xd1 ♙f5 8 ♙b5+ ♘c6 9 ♘ge2±) 6 ♙b5 ♙d7 7 ♘ge2 ♘xd4 (7...♗h4=) 8 ♗xd4 c6 9 ♙c4 ♘f6 10 0-0-0 ♗e7 (10...♙e7 11 ♚he1 0-0 12 ♘g3± Friedl) 11 ♘g3 c5 (11...0-0-0 12 ♗xa7 ♗c5 13 ♗xc5 ♙xc5 14 ♘cxe4 ♘e4 15 ♘e4 ♙e7 16 ♙xf7± Honfi-Zinner, Budapest 1955) 12 ♗e3 0-0-0 13 ♘gxe4 ♘e4 14 ♘e4 ♙c6 15 ♚xd8+ ♗xd8 16 ♚d1+ ♗c7 17 ♗g3+ ♗b6 18 ♘d6 1-0 Just-Glascock, Corr 1985-6.

e6) 4 dxe5 ♗xd1+ 5 ♘d1 ♘c6 6 ♙f4 (6 f4 exf3 7 ♘xf3 ♙g4 8 ♙b5 ♘e7 Morin) and now:

e61) 6...♘b4 7 ♙b5+ ♙d7 8 ♙xd7+ ♗xd7 9 ♘e3 ♙c5 10 0-0-0+ with an equal position.

e62) 6...♙f5 7 ♙b5 ♙b4+ 8 c3 ♙a5 9 b4 ♙b6 10 a4 a5 11 ♘e2 ♘ge7 12 bxa5 ♙xa5 13 ♘d4 ♙d7 14 0-0-0 15 ♙g3 ♗h8 16 ♙c4 ♙g4 17 ♘e3 ♙xc3 18 ♘xc6 ♙xa1 19 ♚xa1 ♘g6 20 ♘g4 h5 21 e6 bxc6 22 ♘e5 ♘e5 23 ♙xe5 fxe6 24 a5±± Diemer-Fux, Bad Podiebrad 1936.

e63) 6...♘ge7 7 ♙b5 ♙d7 8 ♘c3 ♘g6 9 ♘ge2 (9 e6!?) 9...♘xf4 10 ♘xf4 ♘e5 11 ♙xd7+ ♘d7 12 ♘e4 ♙c5 13 0-0-0 (I prefer 13 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 14 0-0-0 0-0 15 f3 intending ♚d5 although the position should be equal) 13...♙b6 14 ♚he1 0-0-0 with chances for both sides according to a century-old analysis by Von Popiel. It is still considered a main line.

4 f3 c6

The alternatives at this point are not held in high esteem:

a) 4...♘c6 is known as Lamb's Defence and unwisely invites White to chase the queen's knight. After 5 d5 the game can continue:

a1) 5...♘b4 6 fxe4 (6 ♗d4 exf3! 7 ♗xe5 f2+ 8 ♗xf2? ♘g4+ Diemer) 6...b6 7 a3 ♘a6 8 e5 ♘d7 9 e6 fxe6 10 dxe6 ♘e5 11 ♗h5+ wins, Voelker-Reeves, Missouri 1992.

a2) 5...♘e5 6 fxe4 e6 7 ♘f3 ♘xf3+ 8 ♗xf3 exd5 9 exd5 a6 10 h3 ♙e7 11 ♙d3 ♙d7 12 ♙e3 c6 13 0-0 0-0 14 g4 ♗c7 15 ♚f2 ♚ab8 16 g5 ♘xd5 17 ♘d5 cxd5 18 ♙d4 ♙xg5 19 ♚g2 ♙h6 20 ♗f6 ♗f4 21 ♙xg7+ ♗h8 22 ♚g8+ ♗xg8 23 ♗h8 mate (1-0) Du Faur-Billian, Corr.

b) 4...g6 5 fxe4 ♖g7 6 ♖c4 0-0 7 ♜f3 e6 8 ♖g5 h6 9 ♖h4 g5 10 ♖f2 ♜g4 11 ♖g1 ♜c6 12 h4 e5 13 d5 ♜a5 14 ♖d3 b6 15 hxg5 hxg5 16 ♜d2 f6 17 0-0-0 ♜e7 18 ♜e2 ♖d7 19 d6! cxd6 20 b4 ♜c6 21 ♖c4+ ♖e6 22 ♜d5 ♜d7 23 ♜xg5! fxg5 24 ♜xg4 ♖xg4 25 ♜f6 mate (1-0) Diemer-Albrecht, Isny 1948.

c) 4...c5 5 d5 exf3 6 ♜xf3 g6 7 ♖g5 ♖g7 8 ♖b5+ ♜bd7 9 a4 0-0 10 ♜d2 ♜b6 11 ♜d1 a6 12 ♖e2 ♖f5 13 0-0 ♜g4 14 ♜h4 ♜d6 15 ♖f4 ♖e5 16 ♜xf5 gxf5 17 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 18 ♜g5+ ♜g7 19 ♜xf5 ♜f6 20 ♜e3 ♜h8 21 ♜xe7 ♜bd7 22 ♜df1 ♜ae8 23 ♜d6 ♜g8 24 g3 ♜e4 25 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 26 ♖f3 ♜h4 27 c3 ♜f8 28 ♖g2 1-0 Gy.Meszaros-Weiss, Eger 1993.

d) 4...c6 and now:

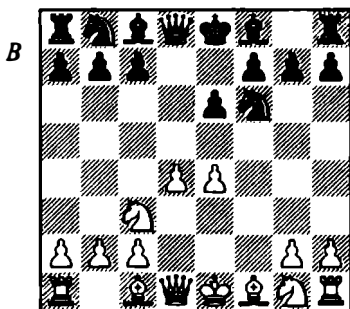
d1) 5 ♖c4 e5 (5...exf3 5 ♜xf3 is the Ziegler Defence) 6 dxe5 ♜xd1+ 7 ♜xd1 exf3 8 ♜xf3 ♜g4 9 ♜e2 ♜d7 10 ♖f4 ♜b6 11 ♖b3 ♖e6 12 ♖xe6 fxe6 13 ♜g5 ♜d5 14 ♜xd5 cxd5 15 ♜hf1 h6 16 ♜e6 ♜d7 17 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 18 h3 ♜xe5 19 ♖xe5 ♜fc8 20 ♜f7+ ♜e6 21 ♜xg7± Dahlen-Botvinnik, Stockholm sim 1962.

d2) 5 ♖c3 ♜d5 6 ♜d2 ♜xc3 7 ♜xc3 e6 8 0-0-0 a5 9 fxe4 ♖b4 10 ♜b3 ♜a6 11 d5 ♜e7 12 a3 ♖c5 13 ♖xa6 ♖xc3+ 14 ♜xe3 ♜xa6 15 d6 ♜d8 16 ♜g3 ♜g8 17 ♜f3 ♖d7 18 ♜hf1 f6 19 ♜h3 e5 20 ♜xh7 ♖e6 21 d7+ ♜e7 22 ♜xe5 ♖f7 23 ♜xf6 ♖a2 24 ♜fd6 ♜b6 25 d8 ♜+ 1-0 Diebert-Mills, Ohio 1983.

5 fxe4 (D)

White already has an advantage thanks to the open f-file and the

strong centre, with the bonus that this time it has not cost him a pawn.



5 ... ♜c6

In Bessler-Lalanne, Corr 1956-7, Black was wiped out after choosing a passive approach: 5...♖e7 6 ♜f3 ♜bd7 7 ♖d3 0-0 8 e5 ♜e8 9 h4 f6 10 ♖xh7+ ♜xh7 11 ♜g5+ ♜g8 (11...fxg5 12 hxg5+ ♜g8 13 ♜h5 ♖xg5 14 ♖xg5 ♜7f6 15 exf6 ♜xf6 16 ♖xf6±± Diemer) 12 ♜xe6 1-0.

The usual move is 5...♖b4 to pin the queen's knight in a forlorn effort to put pressure on e4. After 6 ♖d3 0-0 7 ♜f3 play might continue:

a) 7...c5 8 e5 ♜d5 9 ♖h7+ ♜h8 10 ♜g5 ♜xc3 11 ♜h5±± Diemer-Weinspach, Bischweier 1949.

b) 7...♜c6 8 e5 ♜d5 9 ♖xh7+ ♜xh7 10 ♜g5+ ♜g8 11 ♜h5 ♜e8 12 ♜xf7+ ♜h8 13 ♜h5+ ♜g8 14 ♜h7+ ♜f8 15 ♜h8+ ♜g7 16 ♜xg7 mate (1-0) Reh-Killinghick, Tennessee 1969.

6 ♜f3 ♖b4

7 ♖d3

The game Sawyer-Frickmann, Hatboro 1989 continued 7 ♖g5 h6 8 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 9 e5 ♖xc3+ 10 bxc3 ♜e7 11 ♖d3 0-0 12 0-0 b6 13 ♜d2

♙b7 14 ♖h5 ♜ad8 15 ♘e4 ♜d5 16  
♘f6+ gxf6 17 ♖hx6 f5 18 ♜f3±±.

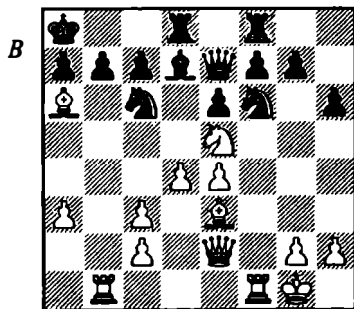
7 ... h6  
8 ♙e3 ♙d7  
9 a3 ♙xc3+  
10 bxc3 ♖e7

Gilmour is understandably reluctant to castle kingside considering that White is perfectly poised to mount an attack by a combination of ♖e1-g3, doubling rooks on the f-file and a carefully timed e5.

11 0-0 0-0-0  
12 ♘e5 ♖b8  
13 ♜b1

Aston is increasing his advantage with each move as Black has no obvious counterplay and the open b-file is an obvious route to the king.

13 ... ♙a8  
14 ♖e2 ♜hf8  
15 ♙a6! (D)



Black's position begins to collapse.

15 ... ♜b8  
15...bxa6 16 ♖xa6 ♜b8 17  
♘xc6±±.

16 ♙xb7+ ♜xb7  
17 ♜xb7 ♖xb7  
18 ♜b1+ ♖a8  
19 ♘xc6 ♖d6

If 19...♙xc6 then 20 ♖a6 ♖d7 21  
d5±±.

20 d5! ♘g4  
21 e5 ♘xc5  
22 ♖a6 1-0

Game 35  
Talon-Aerts  
Belgium 1994

1 d4 d5  
2 e4 dxe4  
3 ♘c3 ♘f6

Instead:

a) 3...f5 is a transposition to a line of the Dutch Defence (1 d4 f5 2 ♘c3 d5 3 e4 dxe4) that gives White plentiful opportunities for dangerous play:

a1) 4 f3 e5! 5 dxe5 ♖xd1+ 6 ♖xd1 ♘c6 7 ♘d5 ♖d8 8 ♙g5+ ♘ge7 9 f4 h6 10 ♘xe7 ♘xe7! 11 ♙xe7+ ♖xe7 12 c3 ♙e6 13 ♖c2 ♖f7 14 ♘e2 ♙c5 occurred in Milov-Kramnik, USSR 1990. Kramnik suggested that Black is slightly better after 15 ♜d1 ♙e3 16 g3 g5.

a2) 4 ♙g5 ♘f6 5 f3 ♘c6 6 d5 ♘e5 7 ♖d4 ♘f7 8 ♙xf6 gxf6 (8...exf6 9 ♙b5+ ♙d7 10 fxe4 a6 11 ♙xd7 ♖xd7=) 9 ♙b5+ ♙d7 10 fxe4 ♙xb5 11 ♘xb5 ♖d7 12 ♖c5 (12 ♘c3!?) 12...e5 13 ♘xc7+ ♖d8 14 ♘e6+ ♖xe6 15 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 16 dxe6 ♘d6 17 0-0-0 ♖e7 18 ♜xd6! ♖xd6 19 exf5 ♜g8 20 ♘c2 ♖e7 (if 20...♜xg2?! 20 ♜d1+ ♖c5 21 ♘g3 Black has to be wary of the passed e-pawn) 21 g3 ♙g5 22 ♜f1 ♜d8 23 c4 intending ♘c3-d5 gives White the better chances. Muratov-Avshalumov, USSR 1988.

a3) 4  $\text{xf4}$  is the most fashionable move. After 4... $\text{cf6}$  play might continue:

a31) 5  $\text{xc4!?$  c6 6  $\text{ch3}$  e6 7 0-0 b5 8  $\text{xb3}$   $\text{xd6}$  9 a3  $\text{xf4}$  10  $\text{cxf4}$   $\text{wd6}$  11  $\text{wd2}$   $\text{cd5}$  12  $\text{cfxd5}$   $\text{exd5}$  13 f3  $\text{cd7}$  (13...0-0? 14  $\text{fxc4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  15  $\text{cxe4!}$ ) 14  $\text{fxe4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  15  $\text{wg5}$   $\text{we7}$  16  $\text{wh5+}$  g6 17  $\text{wh6}$   $\text{xb7}$  18  $\text{ce2}$   $\text{xf8}$  19  $\text{xf8+}$   $\text{cxf8}$  20  $\text{cf4}$  0-0-0 21 c3 g5 22  $\text{ch3}$   $\text{ce6}$  23  $\text{cd1}$   $\text{fg8}$  24  $\text{gg4}$   $\text{fg6}$  25  $\text{xe6+}$   $\text{cb8}$  26  $\text{wh5}$   $\text{we6}$  27  $\text{cxcg5}$   $\text{wg8}$  28  $\text{cxh7}$   $\text{cxcg2+}$  29  $\text{cbh1}$   $\text{fg6}$  30  $\text{we5+}$   $\text{ca8}$  31  $\text{cfc6}$   
White has an outside passed pawn and the better chances, Meinsohn-Eliet, France 1993.

a32) 5 f3 and now:

a321) 5...e6 6  $\text{xc4}$   $\text{cc6}$  7  $\text{fxe4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  8  $\text{cge2}$   $\text{ca5}$  9  $\text{xb5+!}$   $\text{cd7}$  10 0-0 is comfortable for White.

a322) 5... $\text{cc6}$  6  $\text{xb5}$   $\text{cd7}$  (6...a6 7  $\text{xc6+}$   $\text{bxc6}$  8  $\text{fxe4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  9  $\text{cge2}\pm$ ) 7  $\text{fxe4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  8  $\text{cd5?!}$  (8  $\text{cge2!?$ ) 8... $\text{cxd5}$  9  $\text{wh5+}$  g6 10  $\text{wxd5}$   $\text{cb4}$  11  $\text{cxd7+}$   $\text{wxd7}$  12  $\text{wxd7+}$   $\text{cxd7}$  13  $\text{cd2}$   $\text{gg7}$  14  $\text{ce2}$   $\text{xf8}$  15  $\text{e3}$  e5 16 c3  $\text{cd3}$  17 b3  $\text{exd4}$  18  $\text{cxd4}$  c5 19  $\text{faf1}$   $\text{cxd4}$  20  $\text{cxd4}$   $\text{cb4}$  21  $\text{xf8}$   $\text{xf8}$  22 h4 h5 23  $\text{cl}$   $\text{cxd4}$  24  $\text{cxd4}$   $\text{cc6}$  25  $\text{ce3}$   $\text{cxd4}$  26  $\text{cd1!}$  1/2-1/2 Galeev-Al.Karpov, Harkany 1994.

a323) 5... $\text{exf3}$  6  $\text{cxf3}$  e6 7  $\text{xc4}$  (7  $\text{wd2!?$   $\text{ce7}$  8  $\text{xc4}$  c6 9 0-0  $\text{cd5}$  10  $\text{ael}$  0-0 11  $\text{xb3}$   $\text{ca6}$  12  $\text{gg5}$   $\text{cf6}$  13  $\text{cxf6}$   $\text{wxf6}$  14  $\text{ce5}$   $\text{wd8}$  15  $\text{ce2}$   $\text{cfc6?}$  16  $\text{cxf5}$   $\text{cc7}$  17  $\text{ef1}$   $\text{cd5}$  18  $\text{cf3}$   $\text{cd7}$  19  $\text{cfc7}\pm$  M.Barnes-N.Taylor, Sheffield 1991) 7... $\text{cd6}$  8  $\text{wd2}$  0-0 9 0-0-0 c6 10  $\text{gg5}$   $\text{ca6}$  11  $\text{we1}$  (11  $\text{hel!?$ ) 11... $\text{cc7}$  12 g4 b5

13  $\text{xb3}$  b4 (Gelfand-Nikolic, Munich 1994) and now Gelfand considered 14  $\text{ca4}$   $\text{cxd5}$  to be unclear.

b) 3... $\text{cc6}$  can also arise from the Nimzowitsch Defence after 1 c4  $\text{cc6}$  2 d4 d5 3  $\text{cc3}$   $\text{cxe4}$  and the Micscs Defence upon 1 d4 d5 2  $\text{cc3}$   $\text{cc6}$  3 e4  $\text{cxe4}$ . The line has a poor reputation which is evident from the following examples. 4 d5  $\text{ce5}$  is the most logical continuation:

b1) 5 f3 e6! 6  $\text{wd4}$   $\text{cc6}$  7  $\text{we4}$   $\text{cfc6=}$ .

b2) 5  $\text{wd4}$   $\text{cg6}$  6  $\text{we4}$  (6 h4 e5 7  $\text{we4}$   $\text{cfc6}$  8  $\text{wa4+}$   $\text{cd7}$  9  $\text{xb5}$  a6 10  $\text{cxd7+}$   $\text{wxd7}$  11  $\text{wxd7+}$   $\text{cxd7}$  12  $\text{cd2}$   $\text{cd6}$  13 0-0-0 = A.Ivanov-McCarthy, St.Martin 1991) 6... $\text{cfc6}$  7  $\text{wa4+}$   $\text{cd7}$  8  $\text{wb3}$   $\text{wc8}$  9  $\text{cc4}$   $\text{ce5}$  10  $\text{e2}$  c6 11 f4  $\text{cg6}$  12  $\text{cc4}$   $\text{cxd5}$  13  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{ce4}$  14  $\text{cb6!}$  (a stunning decision) 14... $\text{axb6}$  15  $\text{cxf7+}$   $\text{cd8}$  16  $\text{e3}$  e6 17  $\text{cxb6+}$   $\text{ce7}$  18  $\text{cxcg6}$   $\text{hxc6}$  19  $\text{cf3}$   $\text{cf7}$  20 0-0-0  $\text{ca4}$  21  $\text{wd3}$   $\text{cc5}$  22  $\text{ce5+}$   $\text{cg8}$  23  $\text{we4}$   $\text{cxb6}$  24  $\text{cxcg6}$   $\text{cc5}$  25  $\text{cxh8}$   $\text{cxc8}$  26  $\text{cd3}\pm$  Felsberger-O'Donnell, Moscow OL 1994.

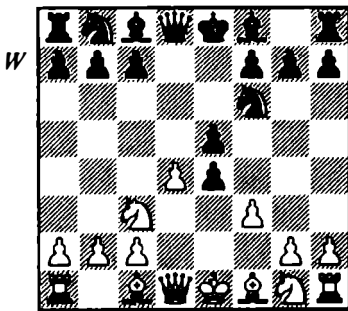
b3) 5  $\text{cf4}$   $\text{cg6}$  6  $\text{gg3}$  and now:

b31) 6...a6 7  $\text{xc4}$   $\text{cfc6}$  8  $\text{we2}$   $\text{gg4}$  9 f3  $\text{exf3}$  10  $\text{cxf3}$   $\text{ch5}$  11 0-0-0  $\text{cxcg3}$  12  $\text{hxcg3}$   $\text{wd6}$  13  $\text{ce4}$   $\text{wb6}$  14 d6! 0-0-0 (14... $\text{cxd6}$  15  $\text{cxd6+}$ ) 15  $\text{cxcg5}$   $\text{exd6}$  16  $\text{cxf7}$   $\text{ce7}$  17  $\text{cxh8}$   $\text{fxh8}$  18  $\text{we4}$   $\text{cd7}$  19  $\text{cd3}$   $\text{cc6}$  20  $\text{wfs+}$   $\text{cb8}$  21  $\text{cb3}$   $\text{wf2}$  22  $\text{cd5}$   $\text{ce5}$  23  $\text{we4}$   $\text{cxd5}$  24  $\text{wxd5}$  b6 25  $\text{cxe5}$   $\text{dxe5}$  26  $\text{we5}\pm\pm$  Thipsay-Aaron, Bangalore 1981.

b32) 6...f5 7  $\text{ch3}$  e5 8  $\text{cxe6}$   $\text{wxd1+}$  (8... $\text{cxe6}$  9  $\text{cb5}\pm$ ; 8...c6 9  $\text{wxd8+}$   $\text{cxd8}$  10  $\text{cg5}$   $\text{ch6}$  11

0-0-0+ ♖e8 12 ♖c4! f4 13 ♜xc4  
 ♙e7 14 ♜he1 fxg3 15 hxg3±  
 Apicella-Vaisman, French Ch 1990)  
 9 ♜xd1 c6 10 ♖c4 h6 11 0-0 ♜f6 12  
 f3 ♖c5+ 13 ♖h1 b5 14 ♖b3 e3 15  
 ♜fe1 ♖e7 16 ♜f4 ♜xf4 17 ♖xf4  
 ♙a6 18 ♜e2 ♜ad8 19 ♜xd8 ♖xd8  
 20 ♖e5 ♖e7 21 ♜d4 ♖xd4 22 ♖xd4  
 ♜d5 23 ♖xg7 ♜h7 24 ♖d4 ♖xe6 25  
 ♜xe3+ ♖d6 26 ♜e8 the extra pawn  
 and prominent pair of bishops give  
 White a clear advantage, Apicella-  
 Soetewey, Brussels Z 1993.

4 f3 e5? (D)



At first glance it appears that Black  
 is offering to enter an ending on  
 equal terms but this is not the case.

5 dxе5! ♜xd1+  
 6 ♖xd1 ♜g8

There is also not much comfort to  
 be gained from 6...♜fd7, since 7  
 ♜d5 is very strong:

a) 7...♖d8 8 ♖g5+ f6 9 exf6 gxf6  
 10 ♜xf6 ♖e7 (10...h6 11 ♖h4 ♖e7  
 12 ♜xd7 ♖xh4 13 ♜e5 ♜h7 14  
 fxе4±± Diemer) 11 ♜xe4±± Die-  
 mer-Elbert, Lindau 1949.

b) 7...♜xe5 8 ♜xc7+ ♖d8 9 ♜xa8  
 exf3 10 ♜xf3 ♜g4 11 ♖f4 ♜f2+ 12  
 ♖e1 ♜xh1 13 ♖xb8 ♖b4+ 14 c3  
 ♜e8+ 15 ♖e2 ♖c5 16 ♜d1+ ♖e7 17  
 ♜c7±± Talon-Bolca, Belgium 1992.

7 ♜d5

The most direct form of attack  
 even though 7 ♜xe4 ♖f5 8 ♖d3 is  
 also clearly good for White.

7 ... ♖d7  
 8 ♖f4 ♖c6  
 9 fxе4 ♖e6  
 10 ♖c4 ♖d7  
 11 ♜f3

White is dominating the board.

11 ... ♜e7  
 12 ♖e2 ♜g6  
 13 ♖g3 c6  
 14 ♜e3 ♖c5  
 15 ♖xe6+ ♖xe6  
 16 ♜g5+ ♖e7  
 17 ♜f5+ ♖f8  
 18 ♜ad1 ♜a6  
 19 ♜d7 ♖e7  
 20 ♜xe7 ♜xe7  
 21 ♜f1 f5  
 22 exf5 ♖e8  
 23 ♜d6 ♜f8  
 24 f6 gxf6  
 25 exf6 1-0

# 11 Attempts at Transposition

It is not just those who open the game with 1 d4 who revel in swash-buckling play. The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit can be used against lines that arise after 1 e4 and are consequently guaranteed to have even more shock value.

The Centre Counter, which is also known as the Scandinavian Defence, is perfect for White to gain a psychological advantage. After 1 e4 d5 2 d4! Black is out of his chosen opening after only two moves.

One of the most popular lines in in the Alekhine Defence is 1 e4 ♟f6 2 ♞c3 d5, for instance 3 e5 d4 4 exf6 dxc3 5 fxg7 cxd2+ 6 ♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 7 ♜xd2 ♜xg7 8 0-0-0 ♞c6 9 ♜b5 ♜d7 10 ♞f3 0-0-0 11 ♜he1 e6 12 ♞g5 ♜df8 13 ♜e3 a6= Chekhov-Barlov, Tjentiste 1975. This is all very impressive until one considers that 3 d4! transposes into the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit and most probably the Hubsch Gambit.

Those who play Indian Defences will meet 1 d4 with 1...♟f6. Then after 2 ♞c3, the normal reply is 2...d5 and now, instead of 3 ♜g5 with a Veresov, 3 e4! reaches the desired position.

The Caro-Kann is a solid opening but there is still scope to steer the game towards an exciting contest. After 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♞c3 dxe4, 4 ♜c4! ♟f6 5 f3 exf3 6 ♞xf3 transposes to the Ziegler Defence.

A real test for transpositional possibilities is the French Defence, which is examined in detail in the game Diebert-Niehoff.

It is possible to meet 1 d4 d5 with 2 ♞c3 in an effort to avoid third move possibilities that arise after the usual 2 e4 dxe4 3 ♞c3. The likelihood is that Black will respond with 2...♟f6 and after 3 e4 the game will continue along normal lines. One idea that I have seen is 1 d4 d5 2 ♞c3 f5, which can be met by 3 e4; then 3...fxe4 4 ♚h5+! wins the d-pawn, whilst 3...dxe4 transposes to the note 'a' to Black's third move in Game 35, Talon-Aerts (see Chapter 10, Miscellaneous Lines).

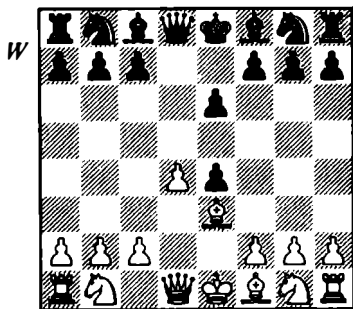
## Game 36 Diebert-Zlridmk *Las Vegas 1994*

1	d4	d5
2	e4	e6

This position can of course come from the move-order 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5.

3	♜e3!?	dxe4 (D)
4	♞d2	

A refinement that gives White promising play and was preferred by Diemer. In the game Diebert-Finegold, Columbus 1987, White tried 4 f3 and followed up in independent style by delaying ♞c3. The game continued: 4...exf3 5 ♞xf3 ♟f6 6 ♜d3 ♞bd7 7 0-0c5 8 c3 cxd4 9 cxd4



d5 10 e2 e7 11 c3 xc3 12 bxc3 f6 13 c2 b6 14 ael d7 15 e5 c8 16 b1 c6 17 dxc6 bxc6 18 a6 c7 19 e4 d5 20 f4 d7 21 b8+ d8 22 g3 g6 23 h6 xa2 24 d3 d5 25 e5 d6 26 h3 g8 27 fel e7 28 f4 h5 29 f5 gxf5 30 xd6 xd6 31 xh5 d5 32 f3 dxc3 33 xf5 b5 34 h3 dxd4 35 e4 d5 1/2-1/2.

4 d3 is also possible although the pin by ...b4 should be awkward for White:

a) 4...f6 5 f3 exf3 6 dxf3 e7 7 d3 0-0 8 0-0 bbd7 (8...c5! 9 dxc5 dg4 10 e2 dxe3 11 xe3 wa5 gives Black good counterplay according to Mednis) 9 e1 e8 10 d1 f8 11 e5 d7 12 g4 h6 13 h4 d6 14 dxf7! cxf7 15 g5 c6?! (15...hxg5 16 hxg5 g8 is the best chance) 16 gxf6 gxf6 17 xh6 d7 18 h5! f5 (18...g8 19 eg6+ c7 20 d5±±) 19 xf5+ wins, Kampars-Blakeslee, Corr 1963.

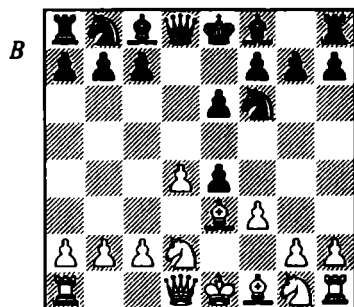
b) 4...b4 (the position can also arise from the move-order 3 d3 b4 4 e3 dxe4) 5 f3 d6 6 d2 dbd7 7 a3 xc3 8 xc3 d5 9 d2

dxe3 10 xe3 exf3 11 dxf3 0-0 12 d3 f6 13 e5 e7 14 0-0 d7 (Motta-Pasik, Portland 1990) when 15 xf6! gxf6 16 g3+ h8 17 h4 would have won according to Mertens.

4 ... d6

In Diebert-Niehoff, USA 1987, Black opted for 4...f5, leading to a complicated battle. There followed 5 f3 d6 6 c3 exf3 7 dxf3 d6 8 c4 d5 9 e2 e7 10 0-0 11 ael f6 12 g3 h8 13 f4 dce7 14 dg5 dxf4 15 gxf4 xg5 16 fxg5 d5 17 h5 h6?! 18 f3 (18 gxh6 g6!) 18...d4 19 h4 dg6 20 g3 e8 21 h1 d6 22 e5! d8 23 h4 d7 24 gxh6 c6 25 hxg7+ c7 26 g1+ dg6 27 h5 xf3+ 28 xf3 f6 29 g3 c6+ 30 d5 1-0.

5 f3 (D)



5 ... d6

Instead:

a) 5...exf3 6 dxf3 e7 and now:  
a1) 7 c4 d6 (7...b6!?) 8 0-0-0 9 c3 b6 10 c2 b7 11 dg5 g6 12 ddf3 d5 13 d2 f6 14 ael g7 15 e4 d6 16 h4 h5 17 g3 d7 18 e5 f5 19 xf5! gxf5 20

♟e6 fxe6 21 ♙e6+ ♜h8 22 ♟g6+ ♜h7 23 ♙xf5 ♟g8 24 ♚e7 ♟g4 25 ♙e6+ ♜h7 26 ♚d3 1-0 Skeels-Hernandez, Corr 1983.

a2) 7 ♙d3 0-0 8 0-0 b6 9 ♟g5 ♟bd7 10 ♚f3 ♚b8 11 ♚h3 g6 12 ♚h6 ♙b7 13 ♚f4 ♚e8?! 14 ♟xf7±± Nielsen-G.Andersen, Denmark 1977.

b) 5...♟d5, to deprive White of the bishop pair, is the main alternative at this point. After 6 ♚e2 play might continue:

b1) 6...c5 7 dxc5 ♚a5 8 c3 ♟xe3 9 ♚xe3 ♙xc5 10 ♚xe4 ♙xg1 11 ♚xg1 ♚b6 12 0-0-0 ♟d7 (12...♚xg1 fails to 13 ♙b5+) 13 ♙e2 ♟f6 14 ♚h4 ♚a5 15 ♟c4 ♚xa2 16 ♟d6+ ♟f8 17 ♚b4 a5 18 ♚c5 ♟d7? 19 ♟xc8+ wins, Diebert-Bath, Columbus 1983.

b2) 6...exf3 7 ♟gxf3 ♙e7 8 c3 ♟d7 9 ♚f2 a6 10 ♙d3 0-0 11 0-0 c5 12 ♜h1 b5 13 ♚ae1 ♙b7 14 ♙b1 ♚c8 15 ♟e4 ♟xe3 16 ♚xe3 h6 17 ♟e5 ♟xe5 18 dxe5 ♚d5 19 ♚g3 ♚cd8 20 h4= Diebert-Ryan, USA 1987.

b3) 6...♟c6 7 c3 exf3 8 ♟gxf3 ♙e7 9 ♚f2 0-0 10 ♙d3=.

b4) 6...♟xe3 7 ♚xe3 exf3 8 ♟gxf3 ♙e7 9 ♙d3 ♟d7 and now:

b41) 10 0-0 ♟f6 11 ♟e5 0-0 12 c3 c6 13 ♚h3 h6 14 ♚f3 gives White reasonable attacking chances, Krouse-Porter, Corr 1970.

b42) 10 ♟e4 c5 11 0-0-0 cxd4 12 ♚xd4 0-0 13 h4 (the maestro plays in typical fashion) 13...♚b6 14 ♟eg5 ♚xd4 (14...h6!?) 15 ♙xh7+ ♜h8 16 ♚xd4 e5 17 ♚dd1 f6 18 ♙g6

fxg5 19 hxg5+ ♟g8 20 ♚h5 ♟f6 (the only way to stop ♚dh1 followed by ♚h8#) 21 gxf6 gxf6 22 ♚h7 ♙c5 23 ♚dh1 ♙f2 24 ♙e4 ♙e6 25 ♚h8+ ♟f7 26 ♚h7+ ♜e8 27 ♙g6+ 1-0 Diemer-Lange, Corr.

6 ♙b5 ♙d7

7 c3

7 fxe4 is well met by 7...♟d4 with advantage to Black.

7 ... ♟d5

8 ♚e2 exf3

9 ♟gxf3 ♙e7

10 0-0

White is relying on his space advantage to create chances in the mid-game, while Black is simply keen to hang on to the extra pawn.

10 ... 0-0

11 ♚ae1 ♟xe3

12 ♚xe3 h6?!

It is better to try to delay any attack by trading light-squared bishops with 12...♟b4.

13 ♙d3 ♙g5

14 ♟xg5 ♚xg5

15 ♚f4

White has no interest in an ending.

15 ... ♚ae8

16 ♟f3 ♚e7

17 ♚g4 f5

18 ♚xh6!

Diebert makes the breakthrough.

18...♚f6 (18...fxg4? 19 ♚h7+ ♟f7 20 ♚h5+ ♟g8 21 ♙h7+ ♜h8 22 ♙g6+ ♟g8 23 ♚h7#) 19 ♚h3 g6 20 ♚h4 ♚g7 21 ♟g5 ♚e7 22 d5! (the pawn is immune due to 22...exd5 23 ♚xe7 ♟xe7 24 ♚h7±±) 22 ... ♟d8 23 ♙c4 ♟f7? 24 dxe6 ♟f8 25 ♟h7+ 1-0

# Index of Variations

## Index of Variations

- A) 1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3  
 ♖c3 ♜f6 4 f3 exf3 5  
 ♜xf3  
 B) 1 d4 d5 2 e4 dxe4 3  
 ♖c3  
 C) 1 d4: 1...d5 2 e4 and  
 1...♜f6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 e4

### A) The Gambit Accepted: Main lines

- 1 d4 d5  
 2 e4 dxe4  
 3 ♖c3 ♜f6  
 4 f3 exf3  
 5 ♜xf3

### Euwe Defence

- 5 ... e6  
 6 ♖g5  
 6 ♖e3 125  
 6 ♖c4 11  
 6 ♜e5 11  
 6 ♖f4 11  
 6 ♖d3:  
 a) 6...c5 11  
 b) 6...c6 11  
 c) 6...♖b4 7 ♖g5 14  
 d) 6...♖e7 7 0-0 11  
 (7 ♖g5 19)  
 6 ... ♖e7  
 6...♖b4 13  
 6...h6 13  
 6...b6 13  
 6...c5 13  
 7 ♖d3  
 7 ♗d2 16  
 7 ... ♜bd7  
 7...♜d5 19  
 7...b6 19  
 7...c5 19  
 7...h6 19  
 7...0-0 19

- 7...♜c6 20  
 8 0-0  
 8 ♗d2 16  
 8 ♗e2 20  
 8 ... 0-0  
 8...h6 21  
 8...c5 21  
 8...b6 21  
 8...c6 21  
 9 ♗e1 23

### Bogoljubow Defence

- 5 ... g6  
 6 ♖c4  
 6 ♖d3 26  
 6 ♖f4 26  
 6 ♖g5 ♖g7 7 ♖c4 27  
 6 ... ♖g7  
 7 0-0  
 7 h4 29  
 7 ♜e5 0-0 8 0-0 30  
 7 ... 0-0  
 8 ♗e1  
 8 ♜e5 30  
 8 h3 33  
 8 ... ♜c6  
 8...♖g4 9 ♗h4 33  
 (9...♜c6 38)  
 8...♜bd7 33  
 8...b6 34  
 8...♖f5 9 ♗h4 34  
 9 ♗h4 ♖g4  
 9...♖f5 34  
 9...♜g4 36  
 10 ♖e3  
 10 ♜e2 38  
 10 ... ♖xf3  
 11 ♗xf3 39

### Tartakower-Gunderam Defence

- 5 ... ♖f5  
 6 ♜e5  
 6 ♖c4 41  
 6 ... e6  
 6...♜d5 42

- 6...c6 43  
 6...♜bd7 43  
 7 g4  
 7 ♖c4 42  
 7 ... ♖g6  
 7...♜e4 43  
 7...♖xc2 43  
 7...♖e4 46  
 8 ♗f3  
 8 ♖g2 48  
 8 ... c6  
 8...♜bd7 50  
 9 g5 ♜d5  
 9...♜g8 51  
 9...♖h5 51  
 9...♜fd7 51  
 10 ♖d3 52

### Teichmann Defence with 6...♖h5

- 5 ... ♖g4  
 6 h3  
 6 ♖d3 54  
 6 ♖c4 54  
 6 ♗d3 55  
 6 ... ♖h5  
 6...♖xf3 - see below  
 7 g4 ♖g6  
 8 ♜e5  
 8 ♖c4 55  
 8 ... ♜bd7  
 8...e6 9 ♖g2 (9 ♗f3 56)  
 9...c6 10 ♖g5 (10 0-0 57;  
 10 ♗f1 57; 10 h4 48)  
 10...♜bd7 (10...♖e7 57)  
 11 ♗e2 57  
 9 ♗f3  
 9 ♖f4 58  
 9 ♗e2 58  
 9 ... c6  
 10 ♜xg6 hxg6 59  
 Teichmann Defence with 6...♖xf3  
 5 ... ♖g4  
 6 h3 ♖xf3

8 ♖f4 61  
 8 g4 61  
 8 ... c6  
 9 ♗d3 ♖bd7  
 9... ♗b4 64  
 9... ♗c7 65  
 10 0-0  
 10 g4 65  
 10 0-0-0 65  
 10 ... ♗e7  
 10... ♗d6 66  
 11 ♖f2 67

**Ziegler Defence**

5 ... c6  
 6 ♗c4  
 6 ♗d3 70  
 6 ♖e5 71  
 6 ... e6 74  
 6... ♗f5 71

**B) Blackmar-Diemer:  
other gambit systems**

1 d4 d5  
 2 e4 dxe4  
 3 ♖c3 ♗f6  
 3... ♗f5 117  
 3... g6 117  
 3... e6 117  
 3... e5 118  
 3... f5 121  
 3... ♖c6 122  
 3... c6 4 ♗c4 (4 f3 117)  
 4... ♗f6 5 f3 ♗f5 117  
 (5... exf3 6 ♖xf3 70)  
 4 f3

**Miscellaneous**

4... ♖c6 119  
 4... e6 120  
 4... g6 120  
 4... c5 120

4... c6 120  
 4... c5 123

**Ryder Gambit**

4 ... exf3  
 5 ♗xf3 ♗xd4  
 5... c6 82  
 5... c6 82  
 5... g6 83  
 6 ♗e3 ♗g4  
 6... ♗b4 77  
 7 ♗f2 79

**Vienna Defence**

4 ... ♗f5  
 5 fxe4  
 5 g4 ♗g6 6 g5 (6 h4 86)  
 6... ♗d5 89  
 5 ♗g5 86  
 5 ♗c4 86  
 5 ... ♖xe4  
 5... ♗xe4 90  
 6 ♗f3 ♖d6  
 6... ♖xc3 93  
 7 ♗f4 e6  
 7... ♖c6 94  
 7... ♗c8 94  
 8 0-0-0 ♖d7  
 8... c6 95  
 8... ♗e7 95  
 9 g4 ♗g6 96

**Langeheinecke Defence**

4 ... e3  
 5 ♗xe3 e6  
 5... ♗f5 98  
 5... c6 98  
 5... g6 102  
 6 ♗d3  
 6 ♗c4 104  
 6 ... ♖bd7  
 6... b6 104  
 6... ♗e7 104  
 7 ♖ge2  
 7 f4 105  
 7 ♗e2 105  
 7 ... ♗e7

8 0-0 0-0  
 9 ♗e1 105

**C) Other lines after 1 d4**  
 ♖f6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 e4 and 1  
 d4 d5 2 e4

**Hubsch Gambit**

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 ♖c3 d5  
 3 e4 ♖xe4  
 4 ♗xe4 dxe4  
 5 ♗c4  
 5 ♗f4 108  
 5 f3 108  
 5 c3 108  
 5 ... ♗f5  
 5... ♖c6 109  
 5... g6 109  
 5... c5 109  
 5... c6 6 ♖h3 109  
 (6 f3 109; 6 c3 110)  
 6 g4  
 6 c3 112  
 6 ♖e2 112  
 6 f3 112  
 6 ... ♗g6  
 6... ♗d7 113  
 7 ♖e2  
 7 c3 113  
 7 f4 113  
 7 h4 113  
 7 ... e5  
 8 ♗e3 114

**French and Caro-Kann**

1 d4 d5  
 2 e4 e6  
 2... c6 3 ♖c3 dxe4 4 ♗c4  
 117  
 3 ♗e3 dxe4  
 4 ♖d2  
 4 f3 124  
 4 ♖c3 125  
 4 ... ♖f6  
 4... f5 125  
 5 f3 125

Do you relish the prospect of setting your opponent awkward problems from the start of the game? If so, read on, for in the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit, it's every man for himself, and only the brave survive.

The Blackmar-Diemer Gambit is a favourite of club players who wish to rebel against the opening 'fashion' created by professional players. The BDG has generated its own sub-culture, with magazines and computer notice-boards devoted to it.

However, don't be fooled by its reputation – the Blackmar-Diemer gives White very dangerous attacking chances, and Black must know a precise defence to come out of the opening alive. Grandmasters such as Dragoljub Velimirović and Juan Bellón have used the surprise value of the Blackmar-Diemer to good effect in tournament games, while the victims of the gambit include no less a player than Joel Benjamin.

This book is the first systematic survey of this gambit to be written by a player of international calibre, who can look at the gambit objectively.

**Gary Lane** was Commonwealth Champion in 1988, and is a professional chess player who has competed with distinction in tournaments throughout Europe. His previous books include *Ruy Lopez for the Tournament Player*, *Beating the French* and *Winning With the Fischer-Sozin Attack*.

Other openings books from Batsford include:

**Winning With the Scotch**

Gary Lane

**Winning With the Smith-Morra Gambit**

Graham Burgess

**Latvian Gambit**

Tony Kosten

**Winning With the Kalashnikov**

Neil McDonald

**Winning With the Philidor**

Tony Kosten

**Sämisch King's Indian**

Joe Gallagher

£10.99 net



For further information about Batsford chess books, please write to:  
Batsford Chess Books, 4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH

chesstour.com